

**MIAx Options Exchange**

# Rules

**As of April 25, 2024**

# Table of Contents

<b>CHAPTER I. DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Rule 100. Definitions .....	1
<b>CHAPTER II. ACCESS.....</b>	<b>10</b>
Rule 200. Trading Permits.....	10
Rule 201. Denial of and Conditions to Being a Member.....	12
Rule 202. Persons Associated with Member.....	13
Rule 203. [Reserved].....	13
Rule 204. Members and Persons Associated with a Member Who Are or Become Subject to a Statutory Disqualification .....	13
Rule 205. Dissolution and Liquidation of Members .....	15
Rule 206. Obligations of Terminating Members.....	15
Rule 207. Responsible Person .....	15
Rule 208. MIAx Billing System.....	15
Rule 209. Letter of Guarantee .....	15
Rule 210. Sponsored Access to the Exchange.....	16
<b>CHAPTER III. BUSINESS CONDUCT .....</b>	<b>19</b>
Rule 300. Adherence to Law.....	19
Rule 301. Just and Equitable Principles of Trade.....	19
Rule 302. Rumors.....	20
Rule 303. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information .....	20
Rule 304. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations .....	21
Rule 305. Other Restrictions on Members.....	21
Rule 306. Significant Business Transactions .....	21
Rule 307. Position Limits .....	24
Rule 308. Exemptions from Position Limits .....	26
Rule 309. Exercise Limits .....	33
Rule 310. Reports Related to Position Limits.....	34
Rule 311. Liquidation Positions .....	34
Rule 312. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions .....	35
Rule 313. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises ( <i>See below for amended     Rule 313 which will become operative on May 13, 2024</i> ).....	35



*The following Rule will become operative on May 13, 2024.*..... 37

*Rule 313. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises*..... 37

Rule 314. Mandatory Systems Testing ..... 38

Rule 315. Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program ..... 39

Rule 316. Sharing of Offices and Wire Connections ..... 40

Rule 317. False Statements ..... 40

Rule 318. Manipulation ..... 40

Rule 319. Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials ..... 41

Rule 320. Trading Ahead of Research Reports ..... 42

Rule 321. Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Plans Testing Requirements for Designated Members ..... 42

Rule 322. Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited ..... 43

**CHAPTER IV. OPTION CONTRACTS TRADED ON THE EXCHANGE ..... 45**

Rule 400. Designation of Securities ..... 45

Rule 401. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers ..... 45

Rule 402. Criteria for Underlying Securities ..... 45

Rule 403. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities ..... 53

Rule 404. Series of Option Contracts Open for Trading ..... 56

Rule 404A. Select Provisions of Options Listing Procedures Plan ..... 65

Rule 405. Adjustments ..... 67

Rule 406. Long-Term Option Contracts ..... 67

**CHAPTER V. DOING BUSINESS ON THE EXCHANGE ..... 68**

Rule 500. Access to and Conduct on the Exchange ..... 68

Rule 501. Days and Hours of Business ..... 68

Rule 502. Message Packets ..... 69

Rule 503. Openings on the Exchange ..... 69

Rule 504. Trading Halts ..... 77

Rule 505. Member Electronic Connectivity ..... 79

Rule 506. Collection and Dissemination of Quotations ..... 79

Rule 507. Give Up of a Clearing Member ..... 80

Rule 508. Unit of Trading ..... 81

Rule 509. Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers ..... 82

Rule 510. Minimum Price Variations and Minimum Trading Increments ..... 82

Rule 511. Acceptance of Quotes and Orders ..... 84



Rule 512. [Reserved].....	84
Rule 513. Submission of Orders and Clearance of Transactions .....	84
Rule 514. Priority of Quotes and Orders .....	84
Rule 515. Execution of Orders and Quotes .....	88
Rule 515A. MIAX Price Improvement Mechanism (“PRIME”) and PRIME Solicitation Mechanism ..	95
Rule 516. Order Types Defined .....	104
Rule 517. Quote Types Defined .....	107
Rule 518. Complex Orders.....	110
<i>The following rule change [SR-MIAX-2019-45] will be implemented on a date to be announced by the Exchange through a Regulatory Circular .....</i>	<i>133</i>
<i>Rule 518. Complex Orders.....</i>	<i>133</i>
Rule 519. MIAX Order Monitor .....	156
Rule 519A. Risk Protection Monitor .....	158
Rule 519B. [Reserved].....	160
Rule 519C. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest.....	160
Rule 520. Limitations on Orders .....	161
Rule 521. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions Including Obvious Errors.....	162
Rule 522. Price Binding Despite Erroneous Report .....	172
Rule 523. Authority to Take Action Under Emergency Conditions .....	172
Rule 524. Reporting of Matched Trades to Clearing Corporation.....	173
Rule 525. Limitation on Dealings.....	173
Rule 526. Limitation on the Liability of Index Licensors for Options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares .....	173
Rule 527. Exchange Liability.....	174
Rule 528. Legal Proceedings Against the Exchange and its Directors, Officers, Employees, Contractors or Agents .....	175
Rule 529. Order Routing to Other Exchanges.....	175
Rule 530. Limit Up-Limit Down .....	178
Rule 531. Reports and Market Data Products .....	183
Rule 532. Order and Quote Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls.....	187
<b>CHAPTER VI. MARKET MAKERS.....</b>	<b>193</b>
Rule 600. Registration of Market Makers.....	193
Rule 601. Registered Option Traders .....	193
Rule 602. Appointment of Market Makers.....	194
Rule 603. Obligations of Market Makers .....	196



Rule 604. Market Maker Quotations ..... 198

Rule 605. Market Maker Orders ..... 201

Rule 606. Trade Reporting and Comparison..... 202

Rule 607. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers ..... 202

Rule 608. Letters of Guarantee ..... 203

Rule 609. Financial Requirements for Market Makers..... 203

Rule 610. [Reserved]..... 204

Rule 611. Financial Arrangements of Market Makers ..... 204

Rule 612. Aggregate Risk Manager (ARM) ..... 204

**CHAPTER VII. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES..... 207**

Rule 700. Exercise of Option Contracts (*See below for amended Rule 700 which will become operative on May 13, 2024*)..... 207

*The following Rule will become operative on May 13, 2024.*..... 211

*Rule 700. Exercise of Option Contracts* ..... 211

Rule 701. Allocation of Exercise Notices ..... 215

Rule 702. Delivery and Payment..... 215

**CHAPTER VIII. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS..... 216**

Rule 800. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Information..... 216

Rule 801. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions ..... 216

Rule 802. Financial Reports..... 217

Rule 803. Audits..... 217

Rule 804. Automated Submission of Trade Data ..... 218

Rule 805. Regulatory Cooperation..... 219

Rule 806. Risk Analysis of Market Maker Accounts..... 220

Rule 807. Fingerprint-Based Background Checks ..... 220

**CHAPTER IX. SUMMARY SUSPENSION ..... 222**

Rule 900. Imposition of Suspension ..... 222

Rule 901. Investigation Following Suspension..... 222

Rule 902. Reinstatement Following Suspension ..... 222

Rule 903. Failure to Obtain Reinstatement..... 223

Rule 904. Termination of Rights by Suspension..... 223

**CHAPTER X. DISCIPLINE..... 224**

Rule 1000. Disciplinary Jurisdiction ..... 224

Rule 1001. Requirement to Furnish Information..... 224

Rule 1002. Investigation ..... 225

Rule 1003. Letters of Consent ..... 225

Rule 1004. Charges..... 225

Rule 1005. Answer ..... 226

Rule 1006. Hearing..... 226

Rule 1007. Decision ..... 228

Rule 1008. Summary Proceedings ..... 228

Rule 1009. Offers of Settlement ..... 229

Rule 1010. Review..... 229

Rule 1011. Judgment and Sanction..... 230

Rule 1012. Procedural Matters ..... 230

Rule 1013. Reporting to the Central Registration Depository ..... 231

Rule 1014. Imposition of Fines for Minor Rule Violations..... 231

Rule 1015. Disciplinary Functions ..... 236

Rule 1016. Contracts of Suspended Members ..... 236

Rule 1017. Failure to Pay Premium ..... 237

Rule 1018. Expedited Suspension Proceeding..... 237

**CHAPTER XI. HEARINGS, REVIEW AND ARBITRATION ..... 241**

Rule 1100. Scope of Chapter..... 241

Rule 1101. Submission of Application to Exchange..... 241

Rule 1102. Procedure Following Applications for Hearing..... 241

Rule 1103. Hearing..... 242

Rule 1104. Review..... 242

Rule 1105. Miscellaneous Provisions ..... 243

Rule 1106. Hearing and Review Functions ..... 243

Rule 1107. Arbitration ..... 243

**CHAPTER XII. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION ..... 245**

Rule 1200. Divisions of the Exchange..... 245

Rule 1201. Designees..... 245

Rule 1202. Membership Dues ..... 245

Rule 1203. Other Fees and Charges..... 246

Rule 1204. Liability for Payment of Fees ..... 246

Rule 1205. Exchange’s Costs of Defending Legal Proceedings ..... 246

Rule 1206. Committees of the Exchange ..... 247



Rule 1207. Sales Value Fee .....247

**CHAPTER XIII. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC ..... 248**

Rule 1300. Eligibility .....248

Rule 1301. Registration of Registered Options Principals .....248

Rule 1302. Registration of Representatives .....248

Rule 1303. [Reserved] .....249

Rule 1304. [Reserved] .....249

Rule 1305. Discipline, Suspension, Expulsion of Registered Persons.....249

Rule 1306. Branch Offices.....249

Rule 1307. Opening of Accounts.....251

Rule 1308. Supervision of Accounts .....253

Rule 1309. Suitability of Recommendations.....260

Rule 1310. Discretionary Accounts.....260

Rule 1311. Confirmation to Customers .....261

Rule 1312. Statement of Accounts to Customers.....262

Rule 1313. Statements of Financial Condition to Customers .....262

Rule 1314. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers.....262

Rule 1315. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus.....263

Rule 1316. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Customers’ Securities .....264

Rule 1317. Transactions of Certain Customers .....264

Rule 1318. Guarantees.....265

Rule 1319. Profit Sharing.....265

Rule 1320. Assuming Losses .....265

Rule 1321. Transfer of Accounts.....265

Rule 1322. Options Communications .....265

Rule 1323. Brokers’ Blanket Bonds .....270

Rule 1324. Customer Complaints .....271

Rule 1325. Telemarketing .....272

Rule 1326. Transfer of Positions .....279

**CHAPTER XIV. ORDER PROTECTION, LOCKED AND CROSSED MARKETS..... 282**

Rule 1400. Definitions .....282

Rule 1401. Order Protection .....283

Rule 1402. Locked and Crossed Markets.....285

**CHAPTER XV. MARGINS..... 286**



Rule 1500. General Rule .....286

Rule 1501. Time Margin Must Be Obtained .....286

Rule 1502. Margin Requirements.....286

Rule 1503. Meeting Margin Calls by Liquidation Prohibited .....286

Rule 1504. Margin Required is Minimum .....286

Rule 1505. Margin Requirements Exception .....287

**CHAPTER XVI. NET CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 288**

Rule 1600. Minimum Requirements.....288

Rule 1601. “Early Warning” Notification Requirements .....288

Rule 1602. Power of President to Impose Restrictions .....288

Rule 1603. Joint Back Office Arrangements.....288

**CHAPTER XVII. CONSOLIDATED AUDIT TRAIL COMPLIANCE RULE ..... 290**

Rule 1701. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Definitions .....290

Rule 1702. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Clock Synchronization .....295

Rule 1703. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Industry Member Data Reporting.....296

Rule 1704. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Customer Information Reporting.....303

Rule 1705. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Industry Member Information Reporting .303

Rule 1706. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Time Stamps .....303

Rule 1707. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation .....304

Rule 1708. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Connectivity and Data Transmission.....304

Rule 1709. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Development and Testing .....305

Rule 1710. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Recordkeeping.....305

Rule 1711. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data .....305

Rule 1712. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Compliance Dates .....306

Rule 1713. Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution .....307

**CHAPTER XVIII. INDEX OPTIONS ..... 311**

Rule 1800. Application of Index Rules.....311

Rule 1801. Definitions .....311

Rule 1802. Designation of an Index.....313

Rule 1803. Dissemination of Information .....316

Rule 1804. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options .....316

Rule 1805. Position Limits for Industry Index Options .....317

Rule 1805A. Position Limits for Foreign Currency Index Options .....318

Rule 1806. Exemptions from Position Limits .....318





Rule 1807. Exercise Limits..... 324

Rule 1808. Trading Sessions..... 324

Rule 1809. Terms of Index Options Contracts ..... 326

Rule 1810. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions ..... 330

Rule 1811. Disclaimers ..... 332

Rule 1812. Exercise of American-Style Index Options ..... 332

**CHAPTER XIX. REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION AND CONTINUING EDUCATION..... 334**

Rule 1900. Registration Requirements ..... 334

Rule 1901. Registration Categories ..... 339

Rule 1902. Associated Persons Exempt from Registration ..... 345

Rule 1903. Continuing Education..... 346

Rule 1904. Electronic Filing Requirements for Uniform Forms ..... 350

# CHAPTER I. DEFINITIONS

## Rule 100. Definitions

### **ABBO or Away Best Bid or Offer**

The term “**ABBO**” or “**Away Best Bid or Offer**” means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (defined in Rule 1400(g)) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from OPRA.

### **Affiliate or affiliated with**

The term “**affiliate**” or of person “**affiliated with**” another person means a person who, directly, or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such other person.

### **Aggregate Exercise Price**

The term “**aggregate exercise price**” means the exercise price of an option contract multiplied by the number of units of the underlying security covered by the option contract.

### **American-Style Option**

The term “**American-style option**” means an option contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 700 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised on any business day prior to its expiration date and on its expiration date.

### **Associated Person or Person Associated with a Member**

The term “**associated person**” or “**person associated with a Member**” means any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a Member (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with a Member, or any employee of a Member, except that any person associated with a Member whose functions are solely clerical or ministerial shall not be included in the meaning of such term for purposes of these Rules.

### **Bid**

The term “**bid**” means a limit order or quote to buy one or more option contracts.

### **Board**

The term “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC.

### **Book**

The term “**Book**” means the electronic book of simple buy and sell orders and quotes maintained by the System.

### **By-Laws**

The term “**By-Laws**” means the By-Laws of Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC, as the same may be amended from time to time.

### **Call**

The term “**call**” means an option contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the option contract.

**Class of Options or Option Class**

The terms “**class of options**” or “**option class**” mean all option contracts covering the same underlying security.

**Clearing Corporation**

The term “**Clearing Corporation**” means The Options Clearing Corporation.

**Clearing Member**

The term “**Clearing Member**” means a Member that has been admitted to membership in the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the provisions of the rules of the Clearing Corporation.

**Closing Purchase Transaction**

The term “**closing purchase transaction**” means an Exchange Transaction which will reduce or eliminate a short position in an option contract.

**Closing Writing Transaction**

The term “**closing writing transaction**” means an Exchange Transaction which will reduce or eliminate a long position in an option contract.

**Composite Market**

The term “**Composite Market**” means the market for a series comprised of (1) the higher of the then-current best appointed Market Maker bid quote on the Exchange and the ABB (if there is an ABB) and (2) the lower of the then-current best appointed Market Maker offer quote on the Exchange and the ABO (if there is an ABO). The term “Composite Bid (Offer)” means the bid (offer) used to determine the Composite Market.

**Composite Width**

The term “**Composite Width**” means the width of the Composite Market (i.e., the width between the Composite Bid and the Composite Offer) of a series.

**Control**

The term “**control**” means the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a person, unless such power is solely the result of an official position with such person. Any person who owns beneficially, directly or indirectly, more than 20% of the voting power in the election of directors of a corporation, or more than 25% of the voting power in the election of directors of any other corporation which directly or through one or more affiliates owns beneficially more than 25% of the voting power in the election of directors of such corporation, shall be presumed to control such corporation.

**Covered**

The term “**covered**” in respect of a short position in a call option contract means that the writer's obligation is secured by a “specific deposit” or an “escrow deposit” meeting the conditions of Rule 610(f) or 610(h), respectively, of the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, or the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position either in the underlying security or in an option contract of the same class of options where the exercise price of the option contract in such long position is equal to or less than the exercise price of the option contract in such short position. The term “covered” in respect of a short position in a put option contract means that the writer holds in the same account as the short position, on a share-for-share basis, a long position in an option contract of the same type and class of options where the exercise price of the option contract in such long position is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the option contract in such short position.

**Directed Order**

A “**Directed Order**” is an order entered into the System by an Electronic Exchange Member with a designation for a Lead Market Maker (referred to as a “Directed Lead Market Maker”). Only Priority Customer Orders will be eligible to be entered into the System as a Directed Order by an Electronic Exchange Member.

**Discretion**

The term “**discretion**” means the authority of a broker or dealer to determine for a customer the type of option, the class or series of options, the number of contracts, or whether options are to be bought or sold.

**Electronic Exchange Member**

The term “**Electronic Exchange Member**” or “**EEM**” means the holder of a Trading Permit who is not a Market Maker. Electronic Exchange Members are deemed “members” under the Exchange Act.

**European-Style Option**

The term “**European-style option**” means an option contract that, subject to the provisions of Rule 700 (relating to the cutoff time for exercise instructions) and to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, can be exercised only on its expiration date.

**Exchange**

The term “**Exchange**” means the national securities exchange known as Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC or MIAX.

**Exchange Act**

The term “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Exchange Transaction**

The term “**Exchange Transaction**” means a transaction involving a security that is effected on the Exchange.

**Exercise Price**

The term “**exercise price**” means the specified price per unit at which the underlying security may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of an option contract.

**Federal Reserve Board**

The term “**Federal Reserve Board**” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

**Foreign Broker-Dealer**

The term “**foreign broker-dealer**” means any person or entity that is registered, authorized or licensed by a foreign governmental agency or foreign regulatory organization (or is required to be so registered, authorized or licensed) to perform the function of a broker or dealer in securities, or both. For the purposes of this definition, the terms “broker” and “dealer” have the same meaning as provided in Section 3(a)(4) and 3(a)(5) of the Exchange Act, except that a “broker” or “dealer” may be a bank.

**He, Him or His**

The terms “**he,**” “**him**” or “**his**” shall be deemed to refer to persons of female as well as male gender, and to include organizations, as well as individuals, when the context so requires.

**Help Desk**

The term “**Help Desk**” means the Exchange’s control room consisting of Exchange staff authorized to make certain trading determinations on behalf of the Exchange. The Help Desk shall report to and be supervised by a senior executive officer of the Exchange.

**Individual Option**

The term “**individual option**” means an option contract that is either a put or a call, covering a specific underlying security and having a specific exercise price and expiration date.

**Lead Market Maker**

The term “**Lead Market Maker**” means a Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in securities traded on the Exchange and that is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter VI of these Rules with respect to Lead Market Makers. When a Lead Market Maker is appointed to act in the capacity of a Primary Lead Market Maker, the additional rights and responsibilities of a Primary Lead Market Maker specified in Chapter VI of these Rules will apply.

**Long Position**

The term “**long position**” means a person’s interest as the holder of one or more units of trading of a given option contract.

**Market Makers**

The term “**Market Makers**” refers to “Lead Market Makers”, “Primary Lead Market Makers” and “Registered Market Makers” collectively.

**Maximum Composite Width**

The term “**Maximum Composite Width**” means the amount that the Composite Width of a series may generally not be greater than for the series to open. The Maximum Composite Widths for all classes are as follows (based on the Composite Bid for a series):

Low end of range (bid)	High end of range (bid)	Maximum Composite Width
\$0.00	\$1.99	\$5.00
\$2.00	\$5.00	\$5.00
\$5.01	\$10.00	\$5.00
\$10.01	\$20.00	\$5.00
\$20.01	+	\$5.00

The Exchange may modify these amounts when it deems necessary to maintain a fair and orderly opening process (which modifications the Exchange will announce to Members via Regulatory Circular).

**MBBO**

The term “**MBBO**” means the best bid or offer on the Exchange.

**Member**

The term “**Member**” means an individual or organization approved to exercise the trading rights associated with a Trading Permit. Members are deemed “members” under the Exchange Act.

**Membership**

The term “**Membership**” refers to the trading privileges held by a Member.

**MIAX**

The term “**MIAX**” means the Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC, or the Exchange.

**MIAX Emerald**

The term “**MIAX Emerald**” means MIAX Emerald, LLC.

**MIAX Pearl**

The term “**MIAX Pearl**” means MIAX PEARL, LLC.

**NBBO**

The term “**NBBO**” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from OPRA.

**Non-Customer**

The term “**Non-Customer**” means a person or entity that is a broker or dealer in securities.

**Non-Customer Order**

The term “**Non-Customer Order**” means an order for the account of a Non-Customer.

**Non-Proprietary Product**

The term “**Non-Proprietary Product**” means a class of options that is not a Proprietary Product.

**Offer**

The term “**offer**” means a limit order or quote to sell one or more option contracts.

**Opening Purchase Transaction**

The term “**opening purchase transaction**” means an Exchange Transaction which will create or increase a long position in an option contract.

**Opening Writing Transaction**

The term “**opening writing transaction**” means an Exchange Transaction which will create or increase a short position in an option contract.

**OPRA**

The term “**OPRA**” means the Options Price Reporting Authority, LLC.

**Option Contract**

The term “**option contract**” means a put or a call issued, or subject to issuance, by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

**Order**

The term “**order**” means a firm commitment to buy or sell option contracts.

**Outstanding**

The term “**outstanding**” in respect of an option contract means an option contract which has been issued by the Clearing Corporation and has neither been the subject of a closing writing transaction nor has reached its expiration date.

**Person**

The term "**person**" shall refer to a natural person, corporation, partnership (general or limited), limited liability company, association, joint stock company, trust, trustee of a trust fund, or any organized group of persons whether incorporated or not and a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

**Primary Lead Market Maker**

The term "**Primary Lead Market Maker**" means a Lead Market Maker appointed by the Exchange to act as the Primary Lead Market Maker for the purpose of making markets in securities traded on the Exchange. The Primary Lead Market Maker is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter VI of these Rules with respect to Primary Lead Market Makers.

**Primary Market**

The term "**primary market**" means the principal market in which an underlying security is traded.

**Principal Shareholder**

The term "**principal shareholder**" means any person beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, equity securities representing 5% of the voting power in elections of directors, or 5% of the net worth, or a 5% participation in the net profits, of a corporation.

**Priority Customer**

The term "**Priority Customer**" means a person or entity that (i) is not a broker or dealer in securities, and (ii) does not place more than 390 orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s). The number of orders shall be counted in accordance with the following Interpretation and Policy .01 hereto.

**Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of counting the number of orders in listed options per day on average during a calendar month for its own beneficial account(s) for designation as Priority Customer, or Professional Interest, under Rule 100:

(a) Except as noted below, each order of any type, regardless of the options exchange on which the order is entered or to which the order is routed, shall be counted as one (1) order toward the number of orders, except that Flexible Exchange Option (FLEX) orders shall not be counted.

(b) Complex orders comprised of eight (8) options legs or fewer shall be counted as a single order. For complex orders comprised of nine (9) options legs or more, each leg shall count as its own separate order. Stock orders shall not be counted toward the number of legs.

(c) A "parent" order placed for the beneficial account(s) of a person or entity not a broker or dealer that is broken into multiple subordinate "child" orders on the same side (buy/sell) and series as the parent order, by a broker or dealer or an algorithm housed at a broker or dealer or licensed from a broker dealer but housed with the customer, shall be counted as one (1) order, even if the orders are routed away. A "parent" order (including a strategy order) that is broken into multiple subordinate "child" orders on both sides (buy/sell) of a series and/or multiple series shall be counted as multiple orders, with each child order counted as a new and separate order per side and series.

(d) (1) An order that cancels and replaces a prior order shall be counted as a second order, or multiple new orders in the case of a complex order comprised of nine (9) options legs or more, including "single-strike algorithms." A series of cancel and replace orders in an individual strike, which track the MBBO or NBBO, shall be counted as separate new orders. A cancel message is not an order.

(2) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3) below, an order that cancels and replaces a subordinate “child” order on the same side and series as the “parent” order shall not be counted as a new order.

(3) An order that cancels and replaces a subordinate “child” order and results in multiple sides/series shall be counted as a new order per side and series. An order that cancels and replaces a subordinate “child” order pegged to the MBBO or NBBO, shall be counted as a new order each time a cancel/replace is used to follow the MBBO or NBBO.

#### **Priority Customer Order**

The term “**Priority Customer Order**” means an order for the account of a Priority Customer.

#### **Priority Quote**

The term “**priority quote**” has the meaning set forth in Rule 517(b)(1)(i).

#### **Professional Interest**

The term “**Professional Interest**” means (i) an order that is for the account of a person or entity that is not a Priority Customer, or (ii) an order or non-priority quote for the account of a Market Maker.

#### **Proprietary Product**

The term “**Proprietary Product**” means a class of options that is listed exclusively on the Exchange.

#### **Proprietary Trading**

The term “**proprietary trading**” for purposes of Rule 1900 means trading done by a Member having the following characteristics: (i) the Member is not required by Section 15(b)(8) of the Act to become a FINRA member but is a Member of another registered securities exchange not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Act; (ii) all funds used or proposed to be used by the Member are the trading Member's own capital, traded through the Member's own accounts; (iii) the Member does not, and will not, have customers; and (iv) all persons registered on behalf of the Member acting or to be acting in the capacity of a trader must be owners of, employees of, or contractors to the Member.

#### **Proprietary Trading Firm**

The term “**proprietary trading firm**” for purposes of Rule 1900 means a Member organization or applicant with the following characteristics: (i) the applicant is not required by Section 15(b)(8) of the Act to become a FINRA Member but is a Member of another registered securities exchange not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Act; (ii) all funds used or proposed to be used by the applicant for trading are the applicant's own capital, traded through the applicant's own accounts; (iii) the applicant does not, and will not have customers; and (iv) all principals and representatives of the applicant acting or to be acting in the capacity of a trader must be owners of, employees of, or contractors to the applicant.

#### **Public Customer**

The term “**Public Customer**” means a person that is not a broker or dealer in securities.

#### **Public Customer Order**

The term “**Public Customer Order**” means an order for the account of a Public Customer.



**Put**

The term “**put**” means an option contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the number of units of the underlying security covered by the option contract.

**Quarterly Options Series**

The term “**Quarterly Options Series**” is a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and that expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

**Quote or Quotation**

The term “**quote**” or “**quotation**” means a bid or offer entered by a Market Maker that is firm and may update the Market Maker’s previous quote, if any. The Rules of the Exchange provide for the use of different types of quotes, including Standard quotes and eQuotes, as more fully described in Rule 517. A Market Maker may, at times, choose to have multiple types of quotes active in an individual option.

**Registered Market Maker**

The term “**Registered Market Maker**” means a Member registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making markets in securities traded on the Exchange, who is not a Lead Market Maker and is vested with the rights and responsibilities specified in Chapter VI of these Rules with respect to Registered Market Makers.

**Registered Options Principal**

The term “**Registered Options Principal**” has the meaning set forth in Rule 1901(b)(7).

**Responsible Person**

The term “**Responsible Person**” shall mean an individual designated by an organization that is the holder of a Trading Permit to represent the organization with respect to that Trading Permit in all matters relating to the Exchange. The Responsible Person must be a United States-based officer, director or management-level employee of the Trading Permit holder, who is responsible for the direct supervision and control of Associated Persons of that Trading Permit holder.

**Rules**

The term “**Rules**” means the Rules of the Exchange as the same may be in effect from time to time.

**Rules of the Clearing Corporation**

The term “**Rules of the Clearing Corporation**” means the Certificate of Incorporation, the By-laws and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, and all written interpretations thereof, as the same may be in effect from time to time.

**SEC or Commission**

The term “**SEC**” or “**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Series of Options**

The term “**series of options**” means all option contracts of the same class having the same exercise price and expiration date.

**Short Position**

The term “**short position**” means a person’s interest as the writer of one or more units of trading of a given option contract.

**Short Term Option Series**

The term “**Short Term Option Series**” is a series in an option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday of the next business week, or, in the case of a series that is listed on a Friday and expires on a Monday, is listed one business week and one business day prior to that expiration. If a Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday, respectively. For a series listed pursuant to this section for Monday expiration, if a Monday is not a business day, the series shall expire on the first business day immediately following that Monday.

**SRO**

The term “**SRO**” means a self-regulatory organization as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

**System**

The term “**System**” means the automated trading system used by the Exchange for the trading of securities.

**Trading Permit**

The term “**Trading Permit**” means a permit issued by the Exchange that confers the ability to transact on the Exchange.

**Type of Option**

The term “**type of option**” means the classification of an option contract as either a put or a call.

**Uncovered**

The term “**uncovered**” in respect of a short position in an option contract means that the short position is not covered.

**Underlying Security**

The term “**underlying security**” in respect of an option contract means the security which the Clearing Corporation shall be obligated to sell (in the case of a call option contract) or purchase (in the case of a put option contract) upon the valid exercise of the option contract.

**Voluntary Professional**

The term “**Voluntary Professional**” means any Public Customer that elects, in writing, to be treated in the same manner as a broker or dealer in securities for purposes of Rule 514, as well as the Exchange’s schedule of fees.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 1, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-20); amended May 6, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-11); amended September 2, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-31); amended February 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-05); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-35); amended May 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-21); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50); amended March 12, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-04); amended April 22, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-14); amended March 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2021-58); amended November 17, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-41)]

## CHAPTER II. ACCESS

### Rule 200. Trading Permits

(a) **Issuance.** The Exchange shall issue Trading Permits that confer the ability to transact on the Exchange. There is no limit on the number of Trading Permits that may be issued by the Exchange; however the Exchange shall have the authority to limit or decrease the number of Trading Permits it has determined to issue. The Exchange shall announce in advance any limitation or decrease it plans to impose pursuant to this Rule. In the event the Exchange imposes a limitation or decrease pursuant to this Rule, the Exchange, in doing so, may not eliminate the ability of an existing Member to trade on the Exchange unless the Exchange is permitted to do so pursuant to a rule filing submitted to the Commission under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act. In addition, in no event shall the Exchange act in a manner under this subparagraph that does not comply with the provisions of Section 6(c)(4) of the Exchange Act.

(b) **Qualification Requirements.** A Member must be registered as a broker-dealer pursuant to Section 15 of the Exchange Act. If a Member intends to transact business with the public, it must obtain approval to transact business with the public pursuant to Rule 1300 or be approved to transact business with the public by another national securities exchange as set forth in Rule 1300.

#### (c) **Application Process.**

(1) **Holders of MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl Trading Permits.** A holder of a MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl trading permit in good standing is eligible to receive one MIAX Trading Permit in the same Membership category to trade on MIAX (i.e., a MIAX Emerald Primary Lead Market Maker Member is eligible to become a MIAX Primary Lead Market Maker Member, a MIAX Emerald Lead Market Maker Member is eligible to become a MIAX Lead Market Maker Member, a MIAX Emerald Registered Market Maker Member is eligible to become a MIAX Registered Market Maker Member, a MIAX Emerald Electronic Exchange Member is eligible to become a MIAX Electronic Exchange Member, a MIAX Pearl Market Maker is eligible to become a MIAX Registered Market Maker and a MIAX Pearl Electronic Exchange Member is eligible to become a MIAX Electronic Exchange Member). A holder of a MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl trading permit who wishes to apply to the Exchange is not required to complete and submit an Exchange application. Instead only Exchange forms concerning election to trade on the Exchange, submitting to Exchange jurisdiction, and operational matters need be completed and tendered.

(2) **Applicants Not Holding MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl Trading Permits.** An applicant not holding a MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl trading permit seeking to hold a MIAX Trading Permit (“Applicant”) must submit an application to the Exchange in accordance with such procedures as shall be established by the Exchange. In addition, the following shall apply:

(i) Each Applicant shall promptly update the application materials submitted to the Exchange if any of the information provided in these materials becomes inaccurate or incomplete after the date of submission of the application to the Exchange and prior to any approval of the application.

(ii) The Exchange shall investigate each Applicant applying to be a Member (with the exception of any Applicant that was a Member within 9 months prior to the date of receipt of that Applicant's application by the Exchange, and any Applicant that was investigated by the Exchange within 9 months prior to the date of receipt of that Applicant's application by the Exchange). The Exchange may investigate any Applicant that is not required to be investigated pursuant to this paragraph. In connection with an investigation conducted pursuant to this paragraph, the Exchange may (A) conduct a fingerprint based criminal records check of the Applicant and its Responsible

Person; or (B) utilize the results of a fingerprint based criminal records check of the Applicant and its Responsible Person conducted by the Exchange or another self-regulatory organization within the prior year.

(iii) The Exchange may approve an application submitted pursuant to this Rule only if any investigation pursuant to paragraph (ii) above has been completed, and any applicable orientation and/or exam requirements established by the Exchange have been satisfied.

(iv) Each Applicant that submits an application pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule shall submit to the Exchange any additional information requested by the Exchange in connection with the Exchange's review of the application and may be required to appear before the Exchange for an in-person interview or interviews.

(v) Upon completion of the application process, the Exchange shall determine whether to approve or disapprove the application, unless there is just cause for delay. One such just cause for delay is when an Applicant is the subject of an inquiry, investigation, or proceeding conducted by a self-regulatory organization or governmental authority that involves the Applicant's fitness to be a Member. In such an instance, the Exchange need not act on any application submitted by that Applicant until the matter has been resolved.

(vi) Written notice of the action regarding an application to become a Member, specifying in the case of disapproval of an application the grounds thereof, shall be provided to the Applicant.

(d) **Membership in Another Registered National Securities Exchange or FINRA.** Every Trading Permit holder must have and maintain membership in another registered national securities exchange other than MIAX Emerald or MIAX Pearl (that is not registered solely under Section 6(g) of the Exchange Act). If such other registered national securities exchange has not been designated by the Commission, pursuant to Rule 17d-1 under the Exchange Act, to examine Members for compliance with financial responsibility rules, then such Applicant must have and maintain a membership in FINRA.

(e) **Rights of Member.** No rights shall be conferred upon a Member except those set forth in the By-Laws or Rules as amended from time to time. A Trading Permit shall not convey any ownership interest in the Exchange. Trading Permits may not be leased and are not transferable except in the event of a change in control or corporate reorganization involving a Member. In such a case, Member status may be transferred to a qualified affiliate or successor upon written notice to the Exchange.

(f) **Fees and Charges for Trading Permits.** Trading Permits shall be subject to such fees and charges as are established by the Exchange from time to time pursuant to Rule 1202 and Rule 1203 and the Exchange Fee Schedule. An organization holding a Trading Permit in its name shall be responsible for paying all fees and charges for that Trading Permit. An individual holding a Trading Permit in his or her name shall be responsible for paying all fees and charges for that Trading Permit.

(g) **Exchange Jurisdiction over Trading Members.** Every Member shall be subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of the Exchange under the Exchange Act and the Rules, including without limitation the Exchange's disciplinary jurisdiction under Chapter X of the Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 9, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-27); amended May 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-21); amended March 1, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-03); amended March 1, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2020-03); amended April 22, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-14)]

## Rule 201. Denial of and Conditions to Being a Member

(a) The Exchange shall deny Membership where an Applicant (as defined in Rule 200(c)) has failed a required Membership test.

(b) The Exchange may deny (or may condition) Membership or may prevent a person from becoming associated (or may condition an association) with a Member for the same reasons that the Commission may deny or revoke a broker-dealer registration and for those reasons required or allowed under the Exchange Act.

(c) The Exchange also may deny (or may condition) Membership or may prevent a person from becoming associated (or may condition an association) with a Member when the Applicant:

(1) is a broker-dealer and (i) has a net worth (excluding personal assets) below \$25,000 if the applicant is an individual, (ii) has a net worth (excluding personal assets) below \$50,000 if the applicant is an organization, (iii) has financial difficulties involving an amount that is more than 5% of the applicant's net worth, or (iv) has a pattern of failure to pay just debts;

(2) is unable satisfactorily to demonstrate a capacity to adhere to all applicable Exchange, Commission, Clearing Corporation, and Federal Reserve Board policies, rules, and regulations, including those concerning record-keeping, reporting, finance, and trading procedures; or

(3) for such other cause as the Exchange reasonably may decide.

(d) The Exchange may determine not to permit a Member or a person associated with a Member to continue in Membership or association with a Member or may condition such continuance as a Member if the Member:

(1) fails to meet any of the qualification requirements for Membership or association after the Membership or association has been approved;

(2) fails to meet any condition placed by the Exchange on such Membership or association; or

(3) violates any agreement with the Exchange.

(e) Any decision made by the Exchange pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) this Rule must be consistent with both the provisions of this Rule and the provisions of the Exchange Act.

(f) Any Applicant who has been denied Membership or association with a Member or granted only conditional Membership or association pursuant to paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this Rule, and any Member or person associated with a Member who is not permitted to continue in Membership or association or whose continuance in Membership or association is conditioned pursuant to paragraph (d) of this Rule, may appeal the Exchange's decision under Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration). No determination of the Exchange to discontinue or condition a person's Membership or association with a Member pursuant to paragraph (d) of this Rule shall take effect until the review procedures under Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration) have been exhausted or the time for review has expired.

(g) Without prior Commission approval, the Exchange or any entity with which it is affiliated shall not directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries acquire or maintain an ownership interest in an Exchange Member. In addition, without prior Commission approval, no Member shall be or become affiliated with (1) the Exchange; or (2) any affiliate of the Exchange. Nothing herein shall prohibit a Member from acquiring or holding an equity interest

in (i) Miami International Holdings, Inc. that is permitted by the Certificate of Incorporation of Miami International Holdings, Inc. or (ii) Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC that is permitted by the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC.

(h) Nothing in this Rule shall prohibit any Member from being or becoming an affiliate of the Exchange, or any facility of the Exchange, or an affiliate of any affiliate of the Exchange or any facility of the Exchange solely by reason of any officer, director or partner of such Member being or becoming a Director or Advisory Board member of Miami International Holdings, Inc. or Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 202. Persons Associated with Member**

(a) Persons associated with Members shall be bound by the Bylaws and Rules of the Exchange and of the Clearing Corporation. The Exchange may bar a person from becoming or continuing to be associated with a Member if such person does not agree in writing, in a manner and form prescribed by the Exchange, to furnish the Exchange with information with respect to such person's relationship and dealings with the Member, and information reasonably related to such person's other securities business, as may be required by the Exchange, and to permit the examination of its books and records by the Exchange to verify the accuracy of any information so supplied.

(b) Each associated person of a Member that is required to be disclosed on Exchange Act Form BD as a direct owner or executive officer is required to submit to the Exchange pursuant to Rule 200 an application for approval to become associated with the Member in that capacity. No person may become associated with a Member in the capacity of a direct owner or executive that is required to be disclosed on Form BD unless and until the Exchange approves the association.

(c) A claim of any associated person required to be approved by the Exchange pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Rule against the Member with which that person is associated shall be subordinate in right of payment to customers and other Members.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 203. [Reserved]**

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended December 8, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-71); amended September 27, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-26); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 204. Members and Persons Associated with a Member Who Are or Become Subject to a Statutory Disqualification**

(a) The Exchange may determine in accordance with the provisions of this Rule not to allow a Member or associated person of a Member to continue being a Member or associated with a Member, or to condition such continuance as a Member or associated person, if the Member or associated person is or becomes subject to a statutory disqualification under the Exchange Act.

(b) If a Member or associated person of a Member who is or becomes subject to a statutory disqualification under the Exchange Act wants to continue being a Member or associated with a Member, the Member or associated person must, within 30 days of becoming subject to a statutory disqualification, submit an application to the Exchange, in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange, seeking to continue being a Member or associated

with a Member notwithstanding the statutory disqualification. The application shall be accompanied by copies of all documents that are contained in the record of the underlying proceeding that triggered the statutory disqualification. Failure to timely file such an application is a factor that may be taken into consideration by the Exchange in making determinations pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(c) Following the receipt of an application submitted pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Rule, or in the event the Exchange becomes aware that a Member or associated person of a Member is subject to a statutory disqualification and has failed to submit an application pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Rule within the required time period, the Exchange shall appoint a panel to conduct a hearing concerning the matter pursuant to the procedure set forth in Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration).

(d) Subject to Chapter IX (Summary Suspension) of the Rules, any applicant whose application to become a Member is denied or conditioned, or any person whose association with a Member is denied or conditioned pursuant to paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of Rule 201, and any Member or person associated with a Member who is not permitted pursuant to this Rule to continue as a Member or to be associated with a Member or which continuance as a Member or association is conditioned, may appeal the Exchange's decision under Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration) of the Rules.

(e) No determination to discontinue or condition a person as a Member or associated person pursuant to this Rule shall take effect until the review procedures under paragraph (d) of this Rule have been exhausted or the time for review has expired.

**Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 The Exchange may waive the provisions of this Rule when a proceeding is pending before another self-regulatory organization to determine whether to permit a Member or an associated person of a Member to continue being a Member or associated with the Member notwithstanding a statutory disqualification. In the event the Exchange determines to waive the provisions of this Rule with respect to a Member or associated person, the Exchange shall determine whether it will concur in any Exchange Act Rule 19h-1 filing made by another self-regulatory organization with respect to the Member or associated person.

.02 If a Member or an associated person of a Member is or becomes subject to a statutory disqualification under the Exchange Act, the Member shall immediately provide written notice to the Exchange of the name of the Member or associated person, the associated person's capacity with the Member, and the nature of the statutory disqualification.

.03 In those instances where Exchange Act Rule 19h-1(a)(2) does not require the Exchange to make a notice filing with the Commission to permit an associated person to continue in association with a Member, and where the Exchange intends to grant the associated person's application for continued association, the Exchange may waive the hearing provisions of paragraph (c) above with respect to that associated person.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 205. Dissolution and Liquidation of Members**

Every Member shall promptly provide written notice to the Exchange of any adoption of a plan of liquidation or dissolution of the Member and of any actual liquidation or dissolution of the Member. Upon receipt of such a notice, the Member may be suspended in accordance with Chapter IX (Summary Suspension) of the Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 206. Obligations of Terminating Members**

Each terminating Member shall promptly (a) make any outstanding filings required under Exchange Rules, and (b) pay any outstanding fees, assessments, charges, fines, or other amounts due to the Exchange, the Commission, or the Securities Investor Protection Corporation. If a Member fails to make all such filings, or to pay all such dues, fees and charges, the Exchange may, notwithstanding the other applicable provisions of this Chapter, delay the effectiveness of the termination until such failures have been remedied.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 207. Responsible Person**

Each Member must designate an individual as the Responsible Person (as defined in Rule 100) for the Member. The Responsible Person must be affiliated with the Member.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 208. MIAX Billing System**

Every Member must designate a Clearing Member for the payment of the Member's Exchange invoices and vendor invoices for Exchange-related services assessed by the Exchange by means of the Exchange's MIAX Billing System ("MBS"). The designated Clearing Member shall pay to the Exchange on a timely basis the full amount of each monthly Exchange invoice. Such payments shall be drafted by the Exchange against the designated Clearing Member's account at the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 9, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-27)]

**Rule 209. Letter of Guarantee**

Each Member shall provide a letter of guarantee for the Member's trading activities on the Exchange from a Clearing Member in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## Rule 210. Sponsored Access to the Exchange

(a) **General.** This Rule governs electronic access for the entry and execution of orders by Sponsored Users with authorized access to the System and the applicable requirements that Sponsored Users and Sponsoring Members are required to satisfy in order to engage in a Sponsoring Member/Sponsored User relationship. For purposes of this Rule, a "Sponsored User" is a person or entity that has entered into a sponsorship arrangement with a Sponsoring Member for purposes of receiving access to the System.

(b) **Sponsored User.** A Sponsored User may obtain and maintain authorized access to the System, only if such access is authorized in advance by one or more Sponsoring Members as follows:

(1) Sponsored Users must enter into a sponsorship arrangement with a "Sponsoring Member," which is defined as a Member that agrees to sponsor the Sponsored User's access to the System. The sponsorship arrangement consists of three separate components:

(i) The Sponsored User must enter into and maintain a customer agreement(s) with its Sponsoring Member(s), establishing a proper relationship(s) and account(s) through which the Sponsored User will be permitted to trade on the System.

(ii) For a Sponsored User to obtain and maintain authorized access to the System, the Sponsored User and its Sponsoring Member must enter into a written agreement that incorporates the following sponsorship provisions:

(A) The Sponsored User and its Sponsoring Member must have entered into and maintained a Sponsored User Agreement with the Exchange.

(B) The Sponsoring Member acknowledges and agrees that:

1. all orders entered by its Sponsored User, any person acting on behalf of such Sponsored User (e.g., employees or agents of the Sponsored User), or any person acting in the name of such Sponsored User (e.g., customers of the Sponsored User) and any executions occurring as a result of such orders are binding in all respects on the Sponsoring Member; and

2. the Sponsoring Member is responsible for any and all actions taken by such Sponsored User and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored User.

(C) The Sponsoring Member agrees that it will be bound by and comply with the Exchange's By-Laws, Rules and procedures, as well as any other equivalent documents pertaining to the System (collectively, the "Exchange Rules"), and the Sponsored User agrees that it will be bound by and comply with the Exchange Rules as if the Sponsored User were a Member.

(D) Both the Sponsoring Member and the Sponsored User will agree to comply with all applicable federal securities laws, rules and regulations in connection with the Sponsoring Member/Sponsored User relationship.

(E) The Sponsored User agrees that it will maintain, keep current and provide to the Sponsoring Member a list of persons who have been granted access to the System on behalf of the Sponsored User ("Authorized Traders").

(F) The Sponsored User agrees that it will familiarize its Authorized Traders with all of the Sponsored User's obligations under this Rule and will assure that they receive appropriate training prior to any use of or access to the System.

(G) The Sponsored User agrees that it will not permit anyone other than Authorized Traders to use or obtain access to the System.

(H) The Sponsored User agrees that it will take reasonable security precautions to prevent unauthorized use of or access to the System, including unauthorized entry of information into the System, or the information and data made available therein. The Sponsored User understands and agrees that it is responsible for any and all orders, trades and other messages and instructions entered, transmitted or received under identifiers, passwords and security codes of the Sponsored User and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored User, and for the trading and other consequences thereof.

(I) The Sponsored User acknowledges its responsibility for establishing adequate procedures and controls that permit it to effectively monitor use of and access to the System by any person acting on behalf of or in the name of Sponsored User for compliance with the terms of these sponsorship provisions.

(J) The Sponsored User agrees that it will pay when due all amounts, if any, payable to the Sponsoring Member, the Exchange or any other third parties that arise from the Sponsored User's use of or access to the System. Such amounts include, but are not limited to, applicable Exchange and regulatory fees.

(iii) The Sponsored User and Sponsoring Member must provide the Exchange with a Sponsored User Agreement acknowledging and agreeing to the requirements of this Rule, including an acknowledgement by the Sponsoring Member of its responsibility for the orders, executions and actions of its Sponsored User. To the extent the Sponsoring Member is not a clearing firm, the Sponsoring Member's clearing firm, which must be a Member, must provide the Exchange with a Letter of Authorization, which specifically accepts responsibility for the clearance of the Sponsored User's transactions. Upon approval by the Clearing Corporation, if applicable, and filing with the Exchange, an existing Letter of Authorization may be amended to include the Sponsoring Member/Sponsored User relationship. Sponsored User Agreements and Letters of Authorization filed with the Exchange will remain in effect until a written notice of revocation has been filed with the Exchange. If such a written notice of revocation has not been filed with the Exchange at least one hour prior to the opening of trading on the particular business day, such revocation shall not become effective until the close of trading on such day. A revocation shall in no way relieve the Sponsoring Member or, if applicable, the Sponsored Member's clearing firm of responsibility for transactions guaranteed prior to the effective date of the revocation.

**(c) Sponsoring Member.**

(1) Each Sponsoring Member must have an effective process for vetting and approving persons who may obtain access to the System on behalf of its Sponsored Users (*i.e.*, Authorized Traders);

(2) Each Sponsoring Member must maintain an up-to-date list of Authorized Traders and must provide that list to the Exchange upon request; and

(3) Each Sponsoring Member must have reasonable procedures to ensure that Sponsored User and all of its Sponsored Users' Authorized Traders: (i) maintain the physical security of the Exchange and the System, which includes, but is not limited to, the equipment for accessing the facilities of the Exchange and the System, to prevent the unauthorized use or access to the Exchange or the System, including the unauthorized entry of information into

the Exchange or the System, or the information and data made available therein; and (ii) otherwise comply with the Exchange Rules and all applicable federal securities laws, rules and regulations.

(d) If the Exchange determines that a Sponsored User or an Authorized Trader has caused a Sponsoring Member to violate the Exchange Rules or Exchange Act Rule 15c3-5, the Exchange may direct the Sponsoring Member to suspend or withdraw the Sponsored User's status as a Sponsored User or the person's status as an Authorized Trader and, if so directed, the Sponsoring Member must suspend or withdraw such status.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## CHAPTER III. BUSINESS CONDUCT

### Rule 300. Adherence to Law

No Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Exchange Act, the By-Laws or the Rules of the Exchange, or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation insofar as they relate to the reporting or clearance of any Exchange Transaction, or any written interpretation thereof. Every Member shall so supervise persons associated with the Member as to assure compliance therewith.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 301. Just and Equitable Principles of Trade

No Member shall engage in acts or practices inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade. Persons associated with Members shall have the same duties and obligations as Members under the Rules of this Chapter.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 It will be a violation of Rule 301 for a Member to have a relationship with a third party regarding the disclosure of agency orders. Specifically, a Member may not disclose to a third party information regarding agency orders represented by the Member prior to entering such orders into the System to allow such third party to attempt to execute against the Member's agency orders. A Member's disclosing information regarding agency orders prior to the execution of such orders on the Exchange would provide an inappropriate informational advantage to the third party in violation of Rule 301. For purposes of this paragraph .01, a third party includes any other person or entity, including affiliates of the Member. Nothing in this paragraph is intended to prohibit a Member from soliciting interest to execute against an order it represents as agent (a "solicited order"), the execution of which is governed by Rule 520(c) and Interpretations and Policies .02 to Rule 520.

.02 It may be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any person associated with a Member who has knowledge of all material terms and conditions of:

- (a) an order and a solicited order,
- (b) an order being facilitated, or
- (c) orders being crossed;

the execution of which are imminent, to enter, based on such knowledge, an order to buy or sell an option for the same underlying security as any option that is the subject of the order, or an order to buy or sell the security underlying such class, or an order to buy or sell any related instrument until (1) the terms of the order and any changes in the terms of the order of which the person associated with the Member has knowledge are disclosed to the trading crowd, or (2) the trade can no longer reasonably be considered imminent in view of the passage of time since the order was received. The terms of an order are "disclosed" to the trading crowd on the Exchange when the order is entered into the System.

.03 It shall be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Rule 301 for a Member to split an order into multiple smaller orders for any purpose other than seeking the best execution of the entire order.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 20, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-02); amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21)]

### **Rule 302. Rumors**

No Member shall circulate, in any manner, rumors of a character which might affect market conditions in any security; provided, however, that this Rule shall not prohibit discussion of unsubstantiated information, so long as its source and unverified nature are disclosed.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 303. Prevention of the Misuse of Material Nonpublic Information**

Each Member must establish, maintain and enforce written procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of such Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by such Member or persons associated with such Member. Members for whom the Exchange is the Designated Examining Authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file contemporaneously with the submission for the calendar year end ITSFEA compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained. Any Member or associated person of a Member who becomes aware of a possible misuse of material, non-public information must notify the Exchange's Regulatory Department.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of this Rule, conduct constituting the misuse of material, non-public information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- (a) Trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material, non-public information concerning that issuer; or
- (b) Trading in a security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material non-public information concerning imminent transactions in the security or related securities; or
- (c) Disclosing to another person or entity any material, non-public information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material, non-public information.

.02 This Rule provides that, at a minimum, each Member establish, maintain, and enforce the following policies and procedures:

- (a) All associated persons of the Member must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material, non-public information; and
- (b) All associated persons of the Member must sign attestations affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by the aforementioned prohibitions. These signed attestations must be maintained for at least three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place; and
- (c) Each Member must receive and retain copies of trade confirmations and monthly account statements for each account in which an associated person: has a direct or indirect financial interest or makes investment decisions. The

activity in such brokerage accounts should be reviewed at least quarterly by the Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material, non-public information; and

(d) All associated persons must disclose to the Member whether they, or any person in whose account they have a direct or indirect financial interest, or make investment decisions, are an officer, director or 10% shareholder in a company whose shares are publicly traded. Any transaction in the stock (or option thereon) of such company shall be reviewed to determine whether the transaction may have involved a misuse of material non-public information.

Maintenance of the foregoing policies and procedures will not, in all cases, satisfy the requirements and intent of this Rule; the adequacy of each Member's policies and procedures will depend upon the nature of such Member's business.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16)]

### **Rule 304. Disciplinary Action by Other Organizations**

Every Member shall promptly notify the Exchange in writing of any disciplinary action, including the basis therefor, taken by any national securities exchange or registered securities association, clearing corporation, commodity futures market or government regulatory body against the Member or its associated persons, and shall similarly notify the Exchange of any disciplinary action taken by the Member itself against any of its associated persons involving suspension, termination, the withholding of commissions or imposition of fines in excess of \$2,500, or any other significant limitation on activities.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 305. Other Restrictions on Members**

Whenever the Exchange shall find that a Member has failed to perform on his or its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting business in such a manner that it cannot safely conduct business with customers or creditors or the Exchange, the Exchange may summarily suspend the Member in accordance with Chapter IX (Summary Suspension) or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Member as the Exchange considers reasonably necessary for the protection of the Exchange and the customers of such Member.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 306. Significant Business Transactions**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, a Member that clears Market Maker trades is required to notify the Exchange in writing fifteen (15) days prior to any of the following proposed significant business transactions ("SBT"):

(1) the combination, merger or consolidation between the Member and another person engaged in the business of effecting, executing, clearing or financing transactions in securities or futures products;

(2) the transfer from another person of Market Maker, broker dealer, or customer securities or futures accounts that are significant in size or number to the business of the Member;

(3) the assumption or guarantee by the Member of liabilities of another person engaged in the business of effecting, executing, clearing or financing transactions in securities or futures products, in connection with a direct or indirect acquisition of all or substantially all of the person's assets; or

(4) termination of the Member's clearing business or any material part thereof.

(b) Notification of any of the following SBTs shall be made in writing to the Exchange, not later than five (5) business days from the date on which the SBT becomes effective:

(1) the sale by the Clearing Member of a significant part of its assets to another person;

(2) a change in the identity of any general partner or a change in the beneficial ownership of ten percent (10%) or more of any class of the outstanding stock of any corporate general partner;

(3) a change in the beneficial ownership of twenty percent (20%) or more of any class of the outstanding stock of the Member or the issuance of any capital stock of the Member; or

(4) the acquisition by the Clearing Member of assets of another person that would constitute a "business" that is "significant," as those terms are defined in Section 11-01 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

(c) A Clearing Member is required to notify the Exchange in writing thirty (30) days prior to a proposed SBT included in paragraph (a) of this Rule, and such SBT shall be subject to the prior approval of the Exchange, if the Member's Market Maker clearance activities exceed, or would exceed as a result of the proposed SBT, any of the following parameters:

(1) fifteen percent (15%) of cleared Exchange Market Maker contract volume for the most recent three (3) months;

(2) an average of fifteen percent (15%) of the number of Exchange Market Makers as of each month and for the most recent three (3) months; or

(3) twenty-five percent (25%) of Exchange Market Maker gross deductions (haircuts) defined by Rule 15c3-1(a)(6) or (c)(2)(x) under the Exchange Act carried by the Clearing Member in relation to the aggregate of such haircuts carried by all other Clearing Members for any month end within the most recent three (3) months.

(d) An SBT that comes within paragraph (c) of this Rule may be disapproved or conditioned within the thirty (30) day period if the Exchange determines that such SBT has the potential to threaten the financial or operational integrity of Market Maker transactions. In making this determination, the Exchange may consider, among other relevant matters, the following:

(1) The effect of the proposed SBT on the capital size and structure of the resulting Clearing Member(s), the potential for financial failure and the consequences of any such failure on the Exchange market as a whole, and the potential for increased or decreased operational efficiencies arising from the proposed transaction;

(2) The effect of the proposed SBT upon overall concentration of Market Makers, including a comparison of the following measures before and after the proposed transaction:

(i) proportion of Exchange Market Maker contract volume cleared;

(ii) proportion of Exchange Market Makers cleared; and

(iii) proportion of Market Maker gross deductions (haircuts) as defined by Rule 15c3-1(a)(6) or (c)(2)(x) under the Exchange Act carried by the Clearing Member(s) in relation to the aggregate of such deductions carried by other Members that clear Market Maker transactions;

and

(3) The regulatory history of the affected Members, specifically as it may indicate a tendency to financial or operational weakness.

(e) Transactions that come within paragraph (c) of this Rule shall be reviewed according to the following procedures:

(1) A Member must provide promptly, in writing, all information reasonably requested by the Exchange. Any information disclosed by Members pursuant to the requirements of this Rule shall be kept confidential by the Exchange until such information is otherwise publicly disclosed and shall be used only for purposes of reviewing the proposal;

(2) If the Exchange determines, prior to the expiration of the thirty (30) day period, that a proposed SBT may be approved without conditions, the Exchange shall promptly so advise the Member;

(3) All decisions to disapprove or condition a proposed SBT or to impose extraordinary requirements shall be in writing, shall include a statement setting forth the grounds for the decision, and the Member shall be promptly notified of any such decisions by the Exchange;

(4) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Rules, the Member may appeal a decision to disapprove or condition a proposed SBT directly to the Board by filing an application for review with the Secretary of the Exchange within fifteen (15) days of the date of service of the decision. Appeal to the Board shall be the exclusive method of reviewing such a decision;

(5) An appeal to the Board of a decision to disapprove or condition a proposed SBT shall not operate as a stay of that decision during the pendency of the appeal; and

(6) The Exchange shall file notice with the SEC in accordance with the provisions of Section 19(d)(1) of the Exchange Act of all final decisions to disapprove or condition a proposed SBT.

(f) The Exchange may impose additional financial and/or operational requirements on a Member that clears Market Maker trades at any time when it determines that the Member's continuance in business without such requirements has the potential to threaten the financial or operational integrity of Market Maker transactions.

(g) The provisions of this Rule do not preclude summary Exchange action under Rule 305, under Chapter IX (Summary Suspension) or other Exchange action pursuant to the Rules.

(h) The Exchange, upon approval by the Chief Regulatory Officer, may exempt a Member from the requirements of this Rule, either generally or in respect of specific types of transactions, based on the limited proportion of Market Maker trades on the Exchange that are cleared by the Member or on the limited importance that the clearing of Market Maker trades bears to the total business of the Member.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## Rule 307. Position Limits

(a) Except in accordance with Rule 308 or with the prior permission of the President or his designee, to be confirmed in writing, no Member shall make, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any customer, an opening transaction on any exchange if the Member has reason to believe that as a result of such transaction the Member or its customer would, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly:

(1) control (as defined in paragraph (f) below) an aggregate position in an option contract traded on the Exchange in excess of 25,000 or 50,000 or 75,000 or 200,000 or 250,000 option contracts (whether long or short) of the put type and the call type on the same side of the market respecting the same underlying security, combining for purposes of this position limit long positions in put options with short positions in call options, and short positions in put options with long positions in call options, or such other number of option contracts as may be fixed from time to time by the Exchange as the position limit for one or more classes or series of options; or

(2) exceed the applicable position limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an option contract not traded on the Exchange, when the Member is not a member of the other exchange on which the transaction was effected.

(b) Should a Member have reason to believe that a position in any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any customer is in excess of the applicable limit, such Member shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position into compliance.

(c) Reasonable notice shall be given of each new position limit fixed by the Exchange.

(d) Limits shall be determined in the following manner:

(1) A 25,000 contract limit applies to those options having an underlying security that does not meet the requirements for a higher option contract limit.

(2) To be eligible for the 50,000 contract limit, either the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least twenty (20) million shares, or the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least fifteen (15) million shares and the underlying security must have at least forty (40) million shares currently outstanding.

(3) To be eligible for the 75,000 contract limit, either the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least forty (40) million shares or the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least thirty (30) million shares and the underlying security must have at least 120 million shares currently outstanding.

(4) To be eligible for the 200,000 contract limit, either the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least eighty (80) million shares or the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least sixty (60) million shares and the underlying security must have at least 240 million shares currently outstanding.

(5) To be eligible for the 250,000 contract limit, either the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least 100 million shares or the most recent six (6) month trading volume of the underlying security must have totaled at least seventy-five (75) million shares and the underlying security must have at least 300 million shares currently outstanding.

(e) Every six (6) months, the Exchange will review the status of underlying securities to determine which limit should apply. A higher limit will be effective on the date set by the Exchange, while any change to a lower limit will take effect after the last expiration then trading, unless the requirement for the same or a higher limit is met at the time of the intervening six (6) month review. If, however, subsequent to a six (6) month review, an increase in volume and/or outstanding shares would make a stock eligible for a higher position limit prior to the next review, the Exchange in its discretion may immediately increase such position limit.

(f) Control exists under this Rule 307 when it is determined that an individual or entity makes investment decisions for an account or accounts, or materially influences directly or indirectly the actions of any person who makes investment decisions.

(1) Control will be presumed in the following circumstances, and will be presumed to continue until determined otherwise pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) below:

(i) among all parties to a joint account who have authority to act on behalf of the account.

(ii) among all general partners to a partnership account.

(iii) when an individual or entity holds an ownership interest of ten percent (10%) or more in an entity (ownership interest of less than ten percent (10%) will not preclude aggregation), or shares in ten percent (10%) or more of profits and losses of an account.

(iv) when accounts have common directors or management.

(v) where a person has the authority to execute transactions in an account.

(2) Control, presumed by one or more of the above findings or circumstances, can be rebutted by proving that the factor does not exist or by showing other factors which negate the presumption of control. The rebuttal proof must be submitted by affidavit and/or such other documentary evidence as may be appropriate in the circumstances. The Exchange will also consider the following factors in determining if aggregation of accounts is required:

(i) similar patterns of trading activity among separate entities.

(ii) the sharing of kindred business purposes and interests.

(iii) whether there is common supervision of the entities which extends beyond assuring adherence to each entity's investment objectives and/ or restrictions.

(3) Initial determinations under this paragraph (f) shall be made by the Regulatory Division. The initial determination may be reviewed by the President or his designee, based upon a report by the Regulatory Division. A Member or customer directly affected by such a determination may ask the President or his designee to reconsider, but may not request any other review or appeal except in the context of a disciplinary proceeding. The decision to grant non-aggregation under this paragraph (f) shall not be retroactive.

### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 The position limits applicable to option contracts on the securities listed in the chart below are as follows:

Security Underlying Option	Position Limit
SPDR® Dow Jones® Industrial Average™ ETF Trust (“DIA”)	300,000 contracts
SPDR® S&P 500® ETF Trust (“SPY”)	3,600,000 contracts
iShares® Russell 2000 ETF (“IWM”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Emerging Markets ETF (“EEM”)	1,000,000 contracts
Invesco QQQ Trust™ (“QQQ”)	1,800,000 contracts
iShares® China Large-Cap ETF (“FXI”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF (“EFA”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Brazil ETF (“EWZ”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF (“TLT”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Japan ETF (“EWJ”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® iBoxx® \$ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF (“HYG”)	500,000 contracts
Financial Select Sector SPDR® Fund (“XLF”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® iBoxx® \$ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF (“LQD”)	500,000 contracts
VanEck Vectors Gold Miners ETF (“GDX”)	500,000 contracts

.02 Whenever the Exchange determines that a higher margin requirement is warranted in light of the risks associated with an under-hedged options position, the Exchange may impose additional margin upon the account maintaining such under-hedged position, pursuant to its authority under Rule 1503(b). The Clearing Member carrying the account will be subject to capital charges under SEC Rule 15c3-1 to the extent of any margin deficiency resulting from the higher margin requirements.

.03 For purposes of determining compliance with the position limits under this Rule 307, ten mini-option contracts (as permitted under Rule 404.08) shall equal one standard contract overlying 100 shares.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 4, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-06); amended April 16, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-17); amended November 26, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-53); amended December 11, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-64); amended July 10, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-46); amended June 10, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-17); amended June 20, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-30); amended March 8, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-10); amended June 25, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-11); amended May 8, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-10); amended December 3, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-61)]

### Rule 308. Exemptions from Position Limits

(a) **Equity Hedge Exemption.** The following qualified hedging transactions and positions described in paragraphs (1) through (5) and (7) below shall be exempt from established position limits as prescribed under Rule 307(d). Hedge transactions and positions established pursuant to paragraphs six (6) and eight (8) below are subject to a position limit equal to five (5) times the standard limit established under Rule 307(d). The equity hedge exemption is in addition to the standard limit and other exemptions available under Rules.

(1) Where each option contract is “hedged” or “covered” by 100 shares of the underlying security or securities convertible into such underlying security, or, in the case of an adjusted option contract, the same number of shares represented by the adjusted contract; (i) long call and short stock; (ii) short call and long stock; (iii) long put and long stock; (iv) short put and short stock.

(2) A long call position accompanied by a short put position, where the long call expires with the short put, and the strike price of the long call and short put is equal, and where each long call and short put position is hedged with 100 shares (or other adjusted number of shares) of the underlying security or securities convertible into such stock (“reverse conversion”).

(3) A short call position accompanied by a long put position where the short call expires with the long put, and the strike price of the short call and long put is equal, and where each short call and long put position is hedged with 100 shares (or other adjusted number of shares) of the underlying security or securities convertible into such stock (“conversion”).

(4) A short call position accompanied by a long put position, where the short call expires with the long put, and the strike price of the short call equals or exceeds the long put, and where each short call and long put position is hedged with 100 shares of the underlying security (or other adjusted number of shares). Neither side of the short call, long put position can be in-the-money at the time the position is established (“collar”).

(5) A long call position accompanied by a short put position where the long call expires with the short put and the strike price of the long call equals or exceeds the short put and where each long call and short put position is hedged with 100 shares of the underlying security (or other adjusted number of shares). Neither side of the long call, short put position can be in-the-money at the time the position is established (“reverse collar”).

(6) A long call position accompanied by a short put position with the same strike price and a short call position accompanied by a long put position with a different strike price (“box spread”).

(7) An equity option position is delta neutral, subject to the following:

(i) The term “delta neutral” refers to an equity options position that is hedged, in accordance with a permitted pricing model as defined in paragraph (iii) below, by a position in the underlying security or one or more instruments relating to the underlying security, for the purpose of offsetting the risk that the value of the options position will change with incremental changes in the price of the security underlying the option position.

(ii) An equity options position of a Member or non-Member affiliate of a Member that is delta neutral shall be exempt from established position limits. An equity options position that is not delta neutral shall be subject to position limits in accordance with Rule 307 (subject to the availability of other position limit exemptions). Only the option contract equivalent of the net delta of such position shall be subject to the appropriate position limit. The “option contract equivalent of the net delta” is the net delta divided by the number of shares underlying the option contract. The term “net delta” means, at any time, the number of shares (either long or short) required to offset the risk that the value of an equity option position will change with incremental changes in the price of the security underlying the option position, as determined in accordance with a permitted pricing model.

(iii) A “permitted pricing model” means:

(A) A pricing model maintained and operated by the Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC Model”);

(B) A pricing model maintained and used by a Member subject to consolidated supervision by the SEC pursuant to Appendix E of SEC Rule 15c3-1, or by an affiliate that is part of such Member’s consolidated supervised holding company group, in accordance with its internal risk management control system and consistent with the requirements of Appendices E or G, as applicable, to SEC Rule 15c3-1 and SEC Rule 15c3-4 under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, in connection with the calculation of risk-based deductions from capital

or capital allowances for market risk thereunder, provided that the Member or affiliate of a Member relying on this exemption in connection with the use of such model is an entity that is part of such Member's consolidated supervised holding company group;

(C) A pricing model maintained and used by a financial holding company or a company treated as a financial holding company under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or by an affiliate that is part of either such company's consolidated supervised holding company group, in accordance with its internal risk management control system and consistent with:

1. the requirements of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, as amended from time to time, in connection with the calculation of risk based adjustments to capital for market risk under capital requirements of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, provided that the Member or affiliate of a Member relying on this exemption in connection with the use of such model is an entity that is part of such company's consolidated supervised holding company group; or

2. the standards published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, as amended from time to time and as implemented by such company's principal regulator, in connection with the calculation of risk-based deductions or adjustments to or allowances for the market risk capital requirements of such principal regulator applicable to such company – where "principal regulator" means a member of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision that is the home country consolidated supervisor of such company – provided that the Member or affiliate of a Member relying on this exemption in connection with the use of such model is an entity that is part of such company's consolidated supervised holding company group.

(D) A pricing model maintained and used by an OTC derivatives dealer registered with the SEC pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-1(a)(5) in accordance with its internal risk management control system and consistent with the requirements of Appendix F to SEC Rule 15c3-1 and SEC Rule 15c3-4 under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, in connection with the calculation of risk-based deductions from capital for market risk thereunder, provided that only such OTC derivatives dealer and no other affiliated entity (including a Member) may rely on this subparagraph (D); or

(E) A pricing model used by a national bank under the National Bank Act maintained and used in accordance with its internal risk management control system and consistent with the requirements of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, as amended from time to time, in connection with the calculation of risk-based adjustments to capital for market risk under capital requirements of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, provided that only such national bank and no other affiliated entity (including a Member) may rely on this subparagraph (E).

**(iv) Effect on Aggregation of Account Positions.**

(A) Members and non-Member affiliates who rely on this exemption must ensure that the permitted pricing model is applied to all positions in or relating to the security underlying the relevant option position that are owned or controlled by such Member or non-Member affiliate.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (iv)(A), the net delta of an option position held by an entity entitled to rely on this exemption, or by a separate and distinct trading unit of such entity, may be calculated without regard to positions in or relating to the security underlying the option position held by an affiliated entity or by another trading unit within the same entity, provided that:

1. the entity demonstrates to the Exchange's satisfaction that no control relationship, as defined in Rule 307(f), exists between such affiliates or trading units; and

2. the entity has provided the Exchange written notice in advance that it intends to be considered separate and distinct from any affiliate or, as applicable, which trading units within the entity are to be considered separate and distinct from each other for purposes of this exemption.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (iv)(A) or (iv)(B), a Member or non-Member affiliate who relies on this exemption shall designate, by prior written notice to the Exchange, each trading unit or entity whose option positions are required under Rules to be aggregated with the option positions of such Member or non-Member affiliate that is relying on this exemption for purposes of compliance with Exchange position limits or exercise limits. In any such case:

1. the permitted pricing model shall be applied, for purposes of calculating such Member's or affiliate's net delta, only to the positions in or relating to the security underlying any relevant option position owned and controlled by those entities and trading units who are relying on this exemption; and

2. the net delta of the positions owned or controlled by the entities and trading units who are relying on this exemption shall be aggregated with the nonexempt option positions of all other entities and trading units whose options positions are required under Rules to be aggregated with the option positions of such Member or affiliate.

**(v) Obligations of Members and Affiliates.**

(A) A Member that relies on this exemption for a proprietary equity options position:

1. must provide a written certification to the Exchange that it is using a permitted pricing model pursuant to subparagraph (iii) above; and

2. by such reliance authorizes any other person carrying for such Member an account including, or with whom such Member has entered into, a position in or relating to a security underlying the relevant option position to provide to the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation such information regarding such account or position as the Exchange or Clearing Corporation may request as part of the Exchange's confirmation or verification of the accuracy of any net delta calculation under this exemption.

(B) The equity option positions of a non-Member relying on this exemption must be carried by a Member with which it is affiliated.

(C) A Member carrying an account that includes an equity option position for a non-Member affiliate that intends to rely on this exemption must obtain from such non-Member:

1. a written certification to the Exchange that it is using a permitted pricing model pursuant to subparagraph (iii) above; and

2. a written statement confirming that such non-Member affiliate:

a. is relying on this exemption;

b. will use only a permitted pricing model for purposes of calculating the net delta of its option positions for purposes of this exemption;

c. will promptly notify the Member if it ceases to rely on this exemption;

d. authorizes the Member to provide to the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation such information regarding positions of the non-Member affiliate as the Exchange or Clearing Corporation may request as part of the Exchange's confirmation or verification of the accuracy of any net delta calculation under this exemption; and

e. if the non-Member affiliate is using the OCC Model, has duly executed and delivered to the Exchange such documents as the Exchange may require to be executed and delivered to the Exchange as a condition to reliance on this exemption.

(vi) **Reporting.** Each Member that holds or carries an account that relies on this exemption shall report, in accordance with Rule 310, all equity option positions (including those that are delta neutral) that are reportable thereunder. Each such Member on its own behalf or on behalf of a designated aggregation unit pursuant to Rule 308(a)(7)(iv) shall also report, in accordance with Rule 310, for each such account that holds an equity option position subject to this exemption in excess of the levels specified in this Rule 308, the net delta and the option contract equivalent of the net delta of such position.

(vii) **Records.** Each Member relying on this exemption shall:

(A) retain, and undertake reasonable efforts to ensure that any non-Member affiliate of the Member relying on this exemption retains, a list of the options, securities and other instruments underlying each option position net delta calculation reported to the Exchange hereunder, and

(B) produce such information to the Exchange upon request.

(8) A listed option position hedged on a one-for-one basis with an over-the-counter ("OTC") option position on the same underlying security. The strike price of the listed option position and corresponding OTC option position must be within one strike of each other and no more than one expiration month apart.

(9) For those strategies described under (2), (3), (4), and (5) above, one component of the option strategy can be an OTC option contract guaranteed or endorsed by the firm maintaining the proprietary position or carrying the customer account.

(10) An OTC option contract is defined as an option contract that is not listed on a National Securities Exchange or cleared at the Options Clearing Corporation.

(b) **Market Maker Exemption.** The provisions set forth below apply only to Market Makers seeking an exemption to the standard position limits in all options traded on the Exchange for the purpose of assuring that there is sufficient depth and liquidity in the marketplace, and not to confer a right upon the Market Maker applying for an exemption.

(1) In light of the procedural safeguards, the purpose of this exemption process, and the prohibition against the granting of retroactive exemptions, decisions granting or denying exemptions are not subject to review under Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration) of the Rules.

(2) An exemption may be granted for the purpose of maintaining a fair and orderly market in the options on a given underlying security.

(3) Generally, an exemption will be granted only to a Market Maker who has requested an exemption, who is appointed to the options class in which the exemption is requested pursuant to Rule 602, whose positions are near the current position limit and who is significant in terms of daily volume. The positions must generally be within ten percent (10%) of the limits contained in Rule 307 for equity options and narrow-based index options, and twenty percent (20%) of those limits for broad-based index options.

(4) If an exemption is granted, it will be effective at the time the decision is communicated, and retroactive exemptions will not be granted.

(5) The size and length of an exemption will be determined on a case by case basis; however, an exemption usually will be granted until the nearest expiration. The exemption may specify the extent to which the resulting position may be carried in options in one or more expiration cycles.

(6) Procedures for Market Makers nearing the limits due to general market conditions:

(i) A request for an exemption from the established position and exercise limits must be in writing and must state the specific reasons why an exemption should be granted.

(ii) The request should be submitted to the Exchange no later than 1:00 p.m. for same-day review.

(iii) Review of the request will be conducted informally, i.e., the Exchange may receive information in such manner as is most effective, in its discretion, to ascertain whether an exemption is necessary to maintain depth and liquidity in the market.

(iv) The Exchange will communicate the exemption decision to the requesting Market Maker and his or its Clearing Member as soon as possible, generally on the day following review.

(7) Requests for instant exemptions may be made for extraordinary situations, such as when there is an order imbalance or a Market Maker is near the limits intraday. Following immediate review of the situation, the Exchange will decide whether an exemption is warranted.

(8) **Exemptions Granted by Other Options Exchanges.** A Market Maker may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by another options exchange for any options contract traded on the Exchange provided that such Market Maker:

(i) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another options exchange or a written description of any exemption issued by another options exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for Exchange regulatory staff to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing options exchange, and

(ii) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemption with respect to the Market Maker's trading on the Exchange.



(c) **Firm Facilitation Exemption.** To the extent that the following procedures and criteria are satisfied, a Member may receive and maintain for its proprietary account an exemption (“facilitation exemption”) from the applicable standard position limit in non-multiply-listed options traded on the Exchange for the purpose of facilitating, pursuant to the provisions of Rule 520(b), (1) orders for its own Public Customer (one that will have the resulting position carried with the firm) or (2) orders received from or on behalf of a Public Customer for execution only against the Member firm’s proprietary account.

(i) The Member must receive approval from the Exchange prior to executing facilitating trades.

(ii) The facilitation exemption shall be granted to the Member owning or controlling the account in which the exempt options positions are held. For purposes of this paragraph (c), control shall be determined in accordance with the provision of Rule 307(f).

(iii) Exchange approval may be given on the basis of verbal representations, in which event the Member shall, within a period of time to be designated by the Exchange, furnish the appropriate forms and documentation substantiating the basis for the exemption. The approval for the facilitation exemption will specify the maximum number of contracts that may be exempt under this paragraph (c). In no event may the aggregate exempted position under this paragraph (c) exceed twice the applicable standard limit.

(iv) The facilitation exemption is in addition to the standard limit and other exemptions available under these Rules. A Member so approved is hereinafter referred to as a “facilitation firm.”

(v) The facilitation firm must provide all information required by the Exchange on approved forms and keep such information current. The facilitation firm shall promptly provide to the Exchange any information or documents requested concerning the exempted options positions and the positions hedging them.

(vi) The facilitation firm shall comply with the following provision regarding the execution of its Public Customer Order and its own facilitating order:

(A) the orders must be executed pursuant to Rule 520(b).

(vii) To remain qualified, a facilitation firm must, within five (5) business days after the execution of a facilitation exemption order, hedge all exempt options positions that have not previously been liquidated, and furnish the Exchange with documentation reflecting the resulting hedging positions.

(viii) The facilitation firm shall:

(A) liquidate and establish its Public Customer’s and its own options and stock positions or their equivalent in an orderly fashion, and not in a manner calculated to cause unreasonable price fluctuations or unwarranted price changes; and not initiate or liquidate its Public Customer’s or its own stock position or its equivalent with an equivalent index options position with a view toward taking advantage of any differential in price between a group of securities and an overlying stock index option.

(B) promptly notify the Exchange of any material change in the exempted options position or the hedge.

(C) not increase the exempted options position once it is closed unless approval is received again pursuant to a reapplication under this paragraph (c).

(ix) Violation of any of these provisions, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the facilitation exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for a facilitation exemption hereunder.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 27, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

**Rule 309. Exercise Limits**

(a) Except with the prior permission of the President or his designee, to be confirmed in writing, no Member shall exercise, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any customer, a long position in any option contract where such Member or customer, acting alone or in concert with others, directly or indirectly, has or will have:

(1) exercised within any five (5) consecutive business days aggregate long positions in any class of options traded on the Exchange in excess of 25,000 or 50,000 or 75,000 or 200,000 or 250,000 option contracts or such other number of option contracts as may be fixed from time to time by the Exchange as the exercise limit for that class of options; or

(2) exceeded the applicable exercise limit fixed from time to time by another exchange for an options class not traded on the Exchange, when the Member is not a member of the other exchange which lists the options class.

(b) Reasonable notice shall be given of each new exercise limit fixed by the Exchange by posting notice thereof by the Exchange.

(c) Limits shall be determined in the manner described in Rule 307.

(d) For a Member that has been granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 308(a), the number of contracts which can be exercised over a five (5) business day period shall equal the Member’s exempted position.

**Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 The exercise limits applicable to option contracts on the securities listed in the chart below are as follows:

Security Underlying Option	Exercise Limit
SPDR® Dow Jones® Industrial Average™ ETF Trust (“DIA”)	300,000 contracts
SPDR® S&P 500® ETF Trust (“SPY”)	3,600,000 contracts
iShares® Russell 2000 ETF (“IWM”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Emerging Markets ETF (“EEM”)	1,000,000 contracts
Invesco QQQ Trust™ (“QQQ”)	1,800,000 contracts
iShares® China Large-Cap ETF (“FXI”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI EAFE ETF (“EFA”)	1,000,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Brazil ETF (“EWZ”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® 20+ Year Treasury Bond ETF (“TLT”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® MSCI Japan ETF (“EWJ”)	500,000 contracts
iShares® iBoxx® \$ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF (“HYG”)	500,000 contracts
Financial Select Sector SPDR® Fund (“XLF”)	500,000 contracts

Security Underlying Option	Exercise Limit
iShares® iBoxx® \$ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF (“LQD”)	500,000 contracts
VanEck Vectors Gold Miners ETF (“GDX”)	500,000 contracts

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 16, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-17); amended November 26, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-53); amended December 11, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-64); amended July 10, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-46); amended June 10, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-17); amended June 20, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-30); amended March 8, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-10); amended June 25, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-11); amended May 8, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-10); amended December 3, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-61)]

### Rule 310. Reports Related to Position Limits

(a) Each Member shall file with the Exchange the name, address and social security or tax identification number of any customer, as well as any Member, any general or special partner of the Member, any officer or director of the Member or any participant, as such, in any joint, group or syndicate account with the Member or with any partner, officer or director thereof, who, on the previous business day held aggregate long or short positions of 200 or more option contracts of any single class of options traded on the Exchange. The report shall indicate for each such class of option contracts the number of option contracts comprising each such position and, in case of short positions, whether covered or uncovered.

(b) Electronic Exchange Members that maintain an end of day position in excess of 10,000 non-FLEX equity option contracts on the same side of the market on behalf of its own account or for the account of a customer, shall report whether such position is hedged and provide documentation as to how such position is hedged. This report is required at the time the subject account exceeds the 10,000 contract threshold and thereafter, for customer accounts, when the position increases by 2,500 contracts and for proprietary accounts when the position increases by 5,000 contracts.

(c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) and (b) of this Rule, each Member shall report promptly to the Exchange any instance in which the Member has reason to believe that a person included in paragraph (a), acting alone or in concert with others, has exceeded or is attempting to exceed the position limits established pursuant to Rule 307.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 For purposes of calculating the aggregate long or short position under paragraph (a) above, Members shall combine (i) long positions in put options with short positions in call options, and (ii) short positions in put options with long positions in call options.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 311. Liquidation Positions

(a) Whenever the Exchange shall find that a person or group of persons acting in concert holds or controls, or is obligated in respect of, an aggregate position (whether long or short) in all option contracts or one or more classes or series traded on the Exchange in excess of the applicable position limit established pursuant to Rule 307, it may order all Members carrying a position in option contracts of such classes or series for such person or persons to liquidate such positions as expeditiously as possible, consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market.

(b) Whenever such an order is given, no Member shall accept any order to purchase, sell or exercise any option contract for the account of the person or persons named in the order, unless and until the Exchange expressly approves such person or persons for options transactions.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 312. Limit on Outstanding Uncovered Short Positions**

(a) Whenever it is determined from the reports of uncovered short positions submitted pursuant to Rule 801 (Reports of Uncovered Short Positions), viewed in light of current market conditions in options and in underlying securities, that there are outstanding an excessive number of uncovered short positions in option contracts of a given class traded on the Exchange or that an excessively high percentage of outstanding short positions in option contracts of a given class traded on the Exchange are uncovered, the Board or a committee or Exchange official designated by the Board may determine to prohibit Members from any further opening writing transactions on any exchange in option contracts of that class unless the resulting short position will be covered, and it may prohibit the uncovering of any existing covered short positions in one or more series of options of that class, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market in option contracts or in underlying securities.

(b) The Board or a committee or Exchange official designated by the Board may exempt transactions of Market Makers from restrictions imposed under this Rule. Such restrictions shall be rescinded upon a determination that they are no longer appropriate.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 313. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises (*See below for amended Rule 313 which will become operative on May 13, 2024*)**

(a) The Exchange may impose such restrictions on transactions or exercises in one or more series of options of any class traded on the Exchange as the Exchange in its judgment deems advisable in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market in option contracts or in underlying securities, or otherwise deems advisable in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(1) During the effectiveness of such restrictions, no Member shall, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any customer, engage in any transaction or exercise in contravention of such restrictions.

(2) Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the ten (10) business days prior to the expiration date of a given series of options, other than index options, no restriction on exercise under this Rule may be in effect with respect to that series of options. With respect to index options, restrictions on exercise may be in effect until the opening of business on the last business day before the expiration date.

(3) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(i) The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension;

(ii) Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration;

(iii) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (such as by closing rotation), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (a)(3)(iii) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule; and

(iv) The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

(b) Whenever the issuer of a security underlying a call option traded on the Exchange is engaged or proposes to engage in a public underwritten distribution (“public distribution”) of such underlying security or securities exchangeable for or convertible into such underlying security, the underwriters may request that the Exchange impose restrictions upon all opening writing transactions in such options at a “discount” where the resulting short position will be uncovered (“uncovered opening writing transactions”).

(1) In addition to a request, the following conditions are necessary for the imposition of restrictions:

(i) less than a majority of the securities to be publicly distributed in such distribution are being sold by existing security holders;

(ii) the underwriters agree to notify the Exchange upon the termination of their stabilization activities; and

(iii) the underwriters initiate stabilization activities in such underlying security on a national securities exchange when the price of such security is either at a “minus” or “zero minus” tick.

(2) Upon receipt of such a request and determination that the conditions contained in paragraph (b)(1) are met, the Exchange shall impose the requested restrictions as promptly as possible but no earlier than fifteen (15) minutes after Members shall have been notified and shall terminate such restrictions upon request of the underwriters or when the Exchange otherwise discovers that stabilizing transactions by the underwriters has been terminated.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph (b), an uncovered opening writing transaction in a call option will be deemed to be effected at a “discount” when the premium in such transaction is either:

(i) in the case of a distribution of the underlying security not involving the issuance of rights and in the case of a distribution of securities exchangeable for or convertible into the underlying security, less than the amount by which the underwriters’ stabilization bid for the underlying security exceeds the exercise price of such option; or

(ii) in the case of a distribution being offered pursuant to rights, less than the amount by which the underwriters’ stabilization bid in the underlying security at the subscription price exceeds the exercise price of such option.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

**The following Rule will become operative on May 13, 2024.**

**Rule 313. Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises**

(a) *The Exchange may impose such restrictions on transactions or exercises in one or more series of options of any class traded on the Exchange as the Exchange in its judgment deems advisable in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market in option contracts or in underlying securities, or otherwise deems advisable in the public interest or for the protection of investors.*

(1) *During the effectiveness of such restrictions, no Member shall, for any account in which it has an interest or for the account of any customer, engage in any transaction or exercise in contravention of such restrictions.*

(2) *Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the ten (10) business days prior to the expiration date of a given series of options, which shall include such expiration date for an option contract that expires on a business day, other than index options, no restriction on exercise under this Rule may be in effect with respect to that series of options. With respect to index options, restrictions on exercise may be in effect until the opening of business on the business day of their expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, on the last business day before the expiration date.*

(3) *Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:*

(i) *The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension;*

(ii) *Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the business day of their expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, on the last business day prior to their expiration;*

(iii) *Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (such as by closing rotation), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (a)(3)(iii) are subject to the authority of the Exchange to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule; and*

(iv) *The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.*

(b) *Whenever the issuer of a security underlying a call option traded on the Exchange is engaged or proposes to engage in a public underwritten distribution (“public distribution”) of such underlying security or securities exchangeable for or convertible into such underlying security, the underwriters may request that the Exchange impose restrictions upon all opening writing transactions in such options at a “discount” where the resulting short position will be uncovered (“uncovered opening writing transactions”).*

(1) *In addition to a request, the following conditions are necessary for the imposition of restrictions:*

(i) less than a majority of the securities to be publicly distributed in such distribution are being sold by existing security holders;

(ii) the underwriters agree to notify the Exchange upon the termination of their stabilization activities; and

(iii) the underwriters initiate stabilization activities in such underlying security on a national securities exchange when the price of such security is either at a “minus” or “zero minus” tick.

(2) Upon receipt of such a request and determination that the conditions contained in paragraph (b)(1) are met, the Exchange shall impose the requested restrictions as promptly as possible but no earlier than fifteen (15) minutes after Members shall have been notified and shall terminate such restrictions upon request of the underwriters or when the Exchange otherwise discovers that stabilizing transactions by the underwriters has been terminated.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph (b), an uncovered opening writing transaction in a call option will be deemed to be effected at a “discount” when the premium in such transaction is either:

(i) in the case of a distribution of the underlying security not involving the issuance of rights and in the case of a distribution of securities exchangeable for or convertible into the underlying security, less than the amount by which the underwriters’ stabilization bid for the underlying security exceeds the exercise price of such option; or

(ii) in the case of a distribution being offered pursuant to rights, less than the amount by which the underwriters’ stabilization bid in the underlying security at the subscription price exceeds the exercise price of such option.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended May 13, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-21)]

### **Rule 314. Mandatory Systems Testing**

(a) Each Member that the Exchange designates as required to participate in a system test must conduct or participate in the testing of its computer systems to ascertain the compatibility of such systems with the Exchange’s Systems in the manner and frequency prescribed by the Exchange. The Exchange will designate Members as required to participate in a system test based on:

(1) the category of Membership (Lead Market Maker, Registered Market Maker and Electronic Exchange Member);

(2) the computer system(s) the Member uses; and

(3) the manner in which the Member connects to the Exchange. The Exchange will give Members reasonable notice of any mandatory systems test, which notice will specify the nature of the test and Members’ obligations in participating in the test.

(b) Every Member required by the Exchange to conduct or participate in testing of computer systems shall provide to the Exchange such reports relating to the testing as the Exchange may prescribe. Members shall maintain adequate documentation of tests required by this Rule and results of such testing for examination by the Exchange.

(c) A Member or Member organization that is subject to this Rule and that fails to conduct or participate in the tests, fails to file the required reports, or fails to maintain the required documentation, may be subject to disciplinary action pursuant to the Exchange's Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 315. Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program**

Each Member shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to achieve and monitor the Member's compliance with the requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311, et seq.) and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of the Treasury. Each Member's anti-money laundering program must be approved, in writing, by a member of senior management. The anti-money laundering programs required by this Rule shall, at a minimum:

(a) Establish and implement policies and procedures that can be reasonably expected to detect and cause the reporting of transactions required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(g) and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(b) Establish and implement policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(c) Provide for annual (on a calendar year basis) independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the Member's personnel or by a qualified outside party, unless the Member does not execute transactions for customers or otherwise hold customer accounts or act as an introducing broker with respect to customer accounts (e.g., engages solely in proprietary trading or conducts business only with other broker-dealers), in which case such "independent testing" is required every two years (on a calendar-year basis);

(d) Designate and identify to the Exchange (by name, title, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number) an individual or individuals responsible for implementing and monitoring the day-to-day operations and internal controls of the program (such individual or individuals must be an associated person of the Member) and provide prompt notification to the Exchange regarding any change in such designation(s);

(e) Provide ongoing training for appropriate personnel; and

(f) Include appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:

(1) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and

(2) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this subparagraph (f)(2), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.230(e)).

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

##### **.01 Independent Testing Requirements**

(a) All members should undertake more frequent testing than required if circumstances warrant.



(b) Independent testing, pursuant to Rule 315(c), must be conducted by a designated person with a working knowledge of applicable requirements under the Bank Secrecy Act and its implementing regulations.

(c) Independent testing may not be conducted by:

- (1) a person who performs the functions being tested,
- (2) the designated anti-money laundering compliance person, or
- (3) a person who reports to a person described in either subparagraphs (1) or (2) above.

## **.02 Review of Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Person Information**

Each member must identify, review, and, if necessary, update the information regarding its anti-money laundering compliance person designated pursuant to Rule 315(d) in the manner prescribed by NASD Rule 1160.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16); amended January 21, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-52)]

## **Rule 316. Sharing of Offices and Wire Connections**

No Member, without the prior written consent of the Exchange, shall establish or maintain wire connections or office sharing arrangements with other Members or with non-member broker-dealers.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## **Rule 317. False Statements**

No Member, person associated with a Member or applicant to become a Member shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Exchange, and no Member or person associated with a Member shall make any false statement or misrepresentation to the Clearing Corporation with respect to the reporting or clearance of any Exchange Transaction or adjust any position at the Clearing Corporation in any class of options traded on the Exchange except for the purpose of correcting a bona fide error in recording or transferring the position to another account.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## **Rule 318. Manipulation**

(a) No Member shall effect or induce the purchase, sale or exercise of any security for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading, or artificial appearance of activity in such security or in the underlying security, or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price of such security or of the underlying security or for the purpose of making a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such security or in the underlying security.

(b) No Member or any other person or organization subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall directly or indirectly participate in or have any interest in the profit of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation. For the purposes of this paragraph but without limitation:

(1) any pool, syndicate or joint account, whether in corporate form or otherwise, organized or used intentionally for the purposes of unfairly influencing the market price of any security by means of options or otherwise and for the purpose of making a profit thereby, shall be deemed to be a manipulative operation.

(2) the soliciting of subscriptions to any such pool, syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be managing a manipulative operation.

(3) the carrying on margin of either a "long" or a "short" position in securities for, or the advancing of credit through loans of money or of securities to, any such pool syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be financing a manipulative operation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 319. Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials**

(a) A Member when so requested by an issuer and upon being furnished with: (1) sufficient copies of proxy material, annual reports, information statements or other material required by law to be sent to security holders periodically, and (2) satisfactory assurance that it will be reimbursed by such issuer for all out-of-pocket expenses, including reasonable clerical expenses, shall transmit promptly to each beneficial owner of securities (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser) of such issuer which are in its possession and control and registered in a name other than the name of the beneficial owner all such material furnished. In the event of a proxy solicitation, such material shall include a signed proxy indicating the number of shares held for such beneficial owner and bearing a symbol identifying the proxy with proxy records maintained by the Member, and a letter informing the beneficial owner (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser) of the time limit and necessity for completing the proxy form and forwarding it to the person soliciting proxies prior to the expiration of the time limit in order for the shares to be represented at the meeting. A Member shall furnish a copy of the symbols to the person soliciting the proxies and shall also retain a copy thereof pursuant to the provisions of Exchange Act Rule 17a-4. This paragraph shall not apply to beneficial owners residing outside of the United States of America though Members may voluntarily comply with the provisions hereof in respect of such persons if they so desire.

(b) No Member shall give a proxy to vote stock that is registered in its name, unless: (i) such Member is the beneficial owner of such stock; (ii) such proxy is given pursuant to the written instructions of the beneficial owner; or (iii) such proxy is given pursuant to the rules of any national securities exchange or association of which it is a member provided that the records of the Member clearly indicate the procedure it is following.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member that is not the beneficial owner of a security registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act is prohibited from granting a proxy to vote the security in connection with a shareholder vote on the election of a member of the board of directors of an issuer (except for a vote with respect to uncontested election of a member of the board of directors of any investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940), executive compensation, or any other significant matter, as determined by the Commission, by rule, unless the beneficial owner of the security has instructed the Member to vote the proxy in accordance with the voting instructions of the beneficial owner.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member may give a proxy to vote any stock registered in its name if such Member holds such stock as executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or in a similar representative or fiduciary capacity with authority to vote. A Member that has in its possession or within its control stock registered in the name of another Member and that desires to transmit signed proxies pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Rule, shall obtain the requisite number of signed proxies from such holder of record. Notwithstanding the foregoing: (1) any Member designated by a named Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended) ("ERISA")

Plan fiduciary as the investment manager of stock held as assets of the ERISA Plan may vote the proxies in accordance with the ERISA Plan fiduciary responsibilities if the ERISA Plan expressly grants discretion to the investment manager to manage, acquire, or dispose of any plan asset and has not expressly reserved the proxy voting right for the named ERISA Plan fiduciary; and (2) any designated investment adviser may vote such proxies.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of this Rule, the term “designated investment adviser” is a person registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or registered as an investment adviser under the laws of a state, who exercises investment discretion pursuant to an advisory contract for the beneficial owner and is designated in writing by the beneficial owner to receive proxy and related materials and vote the proxy, and to receive annual reports and other material sent to security holders.

(a) For purposes of this Rule, the term “state” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 202(a)(19) of the Investment Advisers Act (as the same may be amended from time to time).

(b) The written designation must be signed by the beneficial owner; be addressed to the Member; and include the name of the designated investment adviser.

(c) Members that receive such a written designation from a beneficial owner must ensure that the designated investment adviser is registered with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act, or with a state as an investment adviser under the laws of such state, and that the investment adviser is exercising investment discretion over the customer's account pursuant to an advisory contract to vote proxies and/or to receive proxy soliciting material, annual reports and other material. Members must keep records substantiating this information.

(d) Beneficial owners have an unqualified right at any time to rescind designation of the investment adviser to receive materials and to vote proxies. The rescission must be in writing and submitted to the Member.

[Adopted: January 24, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-02); amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16)]

#### **Rule 320. Trading Ahead of Research Reports**

(a) No Member shall establish, increase, decrease or liquidate an inventory position in a security or a derivative of such security based on non-public advance knowledge of the content or timing of a research report in that security.

(b) Members must establish, maintain and enforce policies and procedures reasonably designed to restrict or limit the information flow between research department personnel, or other persons with knowledge of the content or timing of a research report, and trading department personnel, so as to prevent trading department personnel from utilizing non-public advance knowledge of the issuance or content of a research report for the benefit of the Member or any other person.

[Adopted: June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16)]

#### **Rule 321. Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Plans Testing Requirements for Designated Members**

(a) Pursuant to Regulation Systems Compliance and Integrity (“Regulation SCI”), 17 CFR 242.1000 et seq. and with respect to the Exchange’s business continuity and disaster recovery plans, including its disaster recovery systems, the Exchange is required to establish standards for the designation of Members that the Exchange reasonably

determines are, taken as a whole, the minimum necessary for the maintenance of fair and orderly markets in the event of the activation of such plans. The Exchange has established standards and will designate Members according to those standards as set forth below. All Members are permitted to connect to the Exchange's disaster recovery systems and to participate in testing of such systems.

(b) Certain Members are required to connect to the Exchange's disaster recovery systems and participate in functional and performance testing as announced by the Exchange, which shall occur at least once every 12 months. The following Members must participate in mandatory testing of the Exchange's disaster recovery systems: Members that have been determined by the Exchange to contribute a meaningful percentage of the Exchange's overall volume.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of identifying Members that contribute a meaningful percentage of the Exchange's overall volume ("meaningful percentage"), the Exchange will measure volume executed on the Exchange during a calendar quarter determined by the Exchange (the "measurement quarter") and published in a circular distributed to Members. The meaningful percentage will be determined by the Exchange and will be published in a circular distributed to Members. The meaningful percentage applicable in any measurement quarter will be published in advance of such measurement quarter and will not apply retroactively to any measurement quarter completed or in progress. The Exchange will also individually notify all Members that will be subject to paragraph (b) based on the meaningful percentage following the completion of the measurement quarter.

[Adopted: October 21, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-61)]

### **Rule 322. Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited**

(a) No Member shall engage in or facilitate disruptive quoting and trading activity on the Exchange, as described in subsections (1) and (2) of this Rule, including acting in concert with other persons to effect such activity.

(1) For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the following facts are present:

(i) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 1:

(A) a party enters multiple limit orders on one side of the market at various price levels (the "Displayed Orders"); and

(B) following the entry of the Displayed Orders, the level of supply and demand for the security changes; and

(C) the party enters one or more orders on the opposite side of the market of the Displayed Orders (the "Contra-Side Orders") that are subsequently executed; and

(D) following the execution of the Contra-Side Orders, the party cancels the Displayed Orders.

(ii) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 2:

(A) a party narrows the spread for a security by placing an order inside the NBBO; and

(B) the party then submits an order on the opposite side of the market that executes against another market participant that joined the new inside market established by the order described in paragraph (ii)(A).

(2) **Applicability.** For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the facts listed above are present. Unless otherwise indicated, the order of the events indicating the pattern does not modify the applicability of the Rule. Further, disruptive quoting and trading activity includes a pattern or practice in which all of the quoting and trading activity is conducted on the Exchange as well as a pattern or practice in which some portion of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on the Exchange and the other portion of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on one or more other exchanges.

[Adopted: November 21, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-40)]

## CHAPTER IV. OPTION CONTRACTS TRADED ON THE EXCHANGE

### Rule 400. Designation of Securities

The Exchange trades option contracts, each of which is designated by reference to the issuer of the underlying security, expiration month or expiration date, exercise price and type (put or call).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 401. Rights and Obligations of Holders and Writers

The rights and obligations of holders and writers shall be set forth in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 402. Criteria for Underlying Securities

(a) Underlying securities with respect to which put or call option contracts are approved for listing and trading on the Exchange must meet the following criteria:

(1) the security must be registered and be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act; and

(2) the security shall be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.

(b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish guidelines to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for Exchange options transactions. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the guidelines established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as an underlying security. Further, in exceptional circumstances an underlying security may be selected by the Exchange even though it does not meet all of the guidelines. The Exchange may also give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, absent exceptional circumstances, an underlying security will not be selected unless:

(1) There are a minimum of seven (7) million shares of the underlying security which are owned by persons other than those required to report their stock holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are a minimum of 2,000 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The issuer is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the Exchange Act.

(4) Trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been at least 2,400,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(5) Either:

(i) If the underlying security is a “covered security” as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”): (A) the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three (3) consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; however, (B) the requirements set forth in (5)(i)(A) will be waived during the three days following its initial public offering day for an underlying security having a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its initial public offering, and may be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day; or

(ii) If the underlying security is not a “covered security,” the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$7.50 for the majority of business days during the three (3) calendar months preceding the date of selection, as measured by the lowest closing price reported in any market in which the underlying security traded on each of the subject days.

(6) Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in paragraphs (1), (2), (4) and (5) above, the Exchange may list and trade an option contract if:

(i) the underlying security meets the guidelines for continued approval in Rule 403; and

(ii) options on such underlying security are traded on at least one other registered national securities exchange.

(c) **Securities of Restructured Companies.**

(1) **Definitions.** The following definitions shall apply to the provisions of this paragraph (c):

(i) “**Restructuring Transaction**” refers to a spin-off, reorganization, recapitalization, restructuring or similar corporate transaction.

(ii) “**Restructure Security**” refers to an equity security that a company issues, or anticipates issuing, as the result of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(iii) “**Original Equity Security**” refers to a company’s equity security that is issued and outstanding prior to the effective date of a Restructuring Transaction of the company.

(iv) “**Relevant Percentage**” refers to either:

(A) twenty-five percent (25%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents includes the business represented by the Restructure Security; or

(B) thirty-three and one-third percent (33-1/3%), when the applicable measure determined with respect to the Original Equity Security or the business it represents excludes the business represented by the Restructure Security.

(2) “**Share**” and “**Number of Shareholder**” **Guidelines.** In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the share guideline set forth in Rule 402(b)(1) (the “Share Guideline”) or the number of holders guideline set

forth in Rule 402(b)(2) (the “Number of Shareholders Guideline”), the Exchange may rely upon the facts and circumstances that it expects to exist on the option’s intended listing date, rather than on the date on which the Exchange selects for options trading the underlying Restructure Security.

(i) The Exchange may assume that:

(A) both the “Share” and “Number of Shareholders” Guidelines are satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing date, the Exchange expects no fewer than forty (40) million shares of the Restructure Security to be issued and outstanding; and

(B) either such Guideline is satisfied if, on the option’s intended listing day, the Exchange expects the Restructure Security to be listed on an exchange or automatic quotation system that has, and is subject to, an initial listing requirement that is no less stringent than the Guideline in question.

(ii) The Exchange may not rely on any such assumption, however, if a reasonable Exchange investigation or that of another exchange demonstrates that either the Share Guideline or Number of Shareholders Guideline will not in fact be satisfied on an option’s intended listing date.

(iii) In addition, in the case of a Restructuring Transaction in which the shares of a Restructure Security are issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security, the Exchange may determine that either the Share Guideline or the Number of Shareholders Guideline is satisfied based upon the Exchange’s knowledge of the outstanding shares or number of shareholders of the Original Equity Security.

(3) **“Trading Volume” Guideline.** In determining whether a Restructure Security that is issued or distributed to the holders of shares of an Original Equity Security (but not a Restructure Security that is issued pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution) satisfies the trading volume guideline set forth in Rule 402(b)(4) (the “Trading Volume Guideline”), the Exchange may consider the trading volume history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) below.

(4) **“Market Price” Guideline.** In determining whether a Restructure Security satisfies the market price history guideline set forth in Rule 402(b)(5) (the “Market Price Guideline”), the Exchange may consider the market price history of the Original Equity Security prior to the “ex-date” of the Restructuring Transaction if:

(i) the Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) below.

(ii) in the case of the application of the Market Price Guideline to a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or a rights distribution:

(A) the Restructure Security trades “regular way” on an exchange or automatic quotation system for at least the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date of selection; and

(B) at the close of trading on each trading day on which the Restructure Security trades “regular way” prior to the date of selection, and the opening of trading on the date of selection, the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$7.50, or, if the Restructure Security is a “covered security,” as defined in Rule 402(b)(5)(i), the market price of the Restructure Security was at least \$3.00.

(5) **The “Substantiality Test”.** A Restructure Security satisfies the “Substantiality Test” if:



(i) the Restructure Security has an aggregate market value of at least \$500 million; or

(ii) at least one of the following conditions is met:

(A) the aggregate market value of the Restructure Security equals or exceeds the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate market value of the Original Equity Security;

(B) the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the aggregate book value of the assets attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security; or

(C) the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Restructure Security equals or exceeds both \$50 million and the Relevant Percentage of the revenues attributed to the business represented by the Original Equity Security.

(6) A Restructure Security's aggregate market value may be determined from "when issued" prices, if available.

(7) In calculating comparative aggregate market values for the purpose of assessing whether a Restructure Security qualifies to underlie an option, the Exchange shall use the Restructure Security's closing price on its primary market on the last business day prior to the selection date or the Restructure Security's opening price on its primary market on the selection date and shall use the corresponding closing or opening price of the related Original Equity Security.

(8) In calculating comparative asset values and revenues, the Exchange shall use (i) the issuer's latest annual financial statements or (ii) the issuer's most recently available interim financial statements (so long as such interim financial statements cover a period of not less than three months), whichever are more recent. Those financial statements may be audited or unaudited and may be pro forma.

(9) Except in the case of a Restructure Security that is distributed pursuant to a public offering or rights distribution, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume or market price history of an Original Equity Security as this paragraph (c) permits for any trading day unless it relies upon both of those measures for that trading day.

(10) Once the Exchange commences to rely upon a Restructure Security's trading volume and market price history for any trading day, the Exchange may not rely upon the trading volume and market price history of the security's related Original Equity Security for any trading day thereafter.

(11) **"When Issued" Trading Prohibited.** The Exchange shall not list for trading option contracts that overlie a Restructure Security that is not yet issued and outstanding, regardless of whether the Restructure Security is trading on a "when issued" basis or on another basis that is contingent upon the issuance or distribution of shares.

(d) In considering underlying securities, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely on information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which the security is traded.

(e) The word "security" shall be broadly interpreted to mean any equity security, as defined in Rule 3a11-1 under the Exchange Act, which is appropriate for options trading, and the word "shares" shall mean the unit of trading of such security.

(f) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include nonconvertible preferred stock issues and American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) if they meet the criteria and guidelines set forth in this Rule 402 and if, in the case of ADRs:

(1) the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(2) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities (as defined below) occurring in the U.S. ADR market or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR, the security underlying the ADR, other classes of common stock related to the underlying security, and ADRs overlying such other stock (together “other related ADRs and securities”) over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading; or

(3) (i) the combined trading volume of the ADR and other related ADRs and securities occurring in the U.S. ADR market and in markets where the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, represents (on a share equivalent basis) at least twenty percent (20%) of the combined worldwide trading volume in the ADR and in other related ADRs and securities over the three month period preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading, (ii) the average daily trading volume for the security in the U.S. markets over the three (3) months preceding the selection of the ADR for options trading is 100,000 or more shares, and (iii) the trading volume is at least 60,000 shares per day in U.S. markets on a majority of the trading days for the three (3) months preceding the date of selection of the ADR for options trading (“Daily Trading Volume Standard”); or

(4) the SEC otherwise authorizes the listing.

(g) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares issued by registered closed-end management investment companies that invest in the securities of issuers based in one or more foreign countries (“International Funds”) if they meet the criteria and guidelines set forth in this Rule 402 and either:

(1) the Exchange has a market information sharing agreement with the primary home exchange for each of the securities held by the fund; or

(2) the International Fund is classified as a diversified company as that term is defined by section 5(b) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the securities held by the fund are issued by issuers based in five or more countries.

(h) A “market information sharing agreement” for purposes of this Rule is an agreement that would permit the Exchange to obtain trading information relating to the securities held by the fund including the identity of the member of the foreign exchange executing a trade. International Fund shares not meeting criteria of paragraph (i) shall be deemed appropriate for options trading if the SEC specifically authorizes the listing.

(i) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities (“Exchange-Traded Fund Shares”) that are traded on a national securities exchange and are defined as an “NMS stock” under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, and that:

(1) represent interests in registered investment companies (or series thereof) organized as open-end management investment companies, unit investment trusts or similar entities that hold portfolios of securities and/or financial instruments (“Funds”), including, but not limited to, stock index futures contracts, options on futures, options on securities and indices, equity caps, collars and floors, swap agreements, forward contracts, repurchase

agreements and reverse repurchase agreements (the “Financial Instruments”), and money market instruments, including, but not limited to, U.S. government securities and repurchase agreements (the “Money Market Instruments”) comprising or otherwise based on or representing investments in broad-based indexes or portfolios of securities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments (or that hold securities in one or more other registered investment companies that themselves hold such portfolios of securities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments);

(2) represent interests in a trust or similar entity that holds a specified non-U.S. currency or currencies deposited with the trust which when aggregated in some specified minimum number may be surrendered to the trust or similar entity by the beneficial owner to receive the specified non-U.S. currency or currencies and pays the beneficial owner interest and other distributions on the deposited non-U.S. currency or currencies, if any, declared and paid by the trust (“Currency Trust Shares”);

(3) represent commodity pool interests principally engaged, directly or indirectly, in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets of securities, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts and/or options on physical commodities and/or non-U.S. currency (“Commodity Pool ETFs”);

(4) are issued by the SPDR® Gold Trust or the iShares COMEX Gold Trust or the iShares Silver Trust or the ETFS Silver Trust or the ETFS Gold Trust or the ETFS Palladium Trust or the ETFS Platinum Trust or the Sprott Physical Gold Trust; or

(5) represent an interest in a registered investment company (“Investment Company”) organized as an open-end management company or similar entity, that invests in a portfolio of securities selected by the Investment Company’s investment adviser consistent with the Investment Company’s investment objectives and policies, which is issued in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a deposit of a specified portfolio of securities and/or a cash amount with a value equal to the next determined net asset value (“NAV”), and when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed at a holder’s request, which holder will be paid a specified portfolio of securities and/or cash with a value equal to the next determined NAV (“Managed Fund Share”); provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(i) the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares either:

(A) meet the criteria and guidelines set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) above; or

(B) the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are available for creation or redemption each business day from or through the issuing trust, investment company, commodity pool or other entity in cash or in kind at a price related to net asset value, and the issuer is obligated to issue Exchange-Traded Fund Shares in a specified aggregate number even if some or all of the investment assets and/or cash required to be deposited have not been received by the issuer, subject to the condition that the person obligated to deposit the investment assets has undertaken to deliver them as soon as possible and such undertaking is secured by the delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash or cash equivalents satisfactory to the issuer of the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares, all as described in the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares’ prospectus; and

(C) For Commodity Pool ETFs that engage in holding and/or managing portfolios or baskets commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts, options on physical commodities, options on non-U.S. currency and/or securities, the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in such commodity futures contracts and/or options on commodity futures contracts on the specified

commodities or non-U.S. currency, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Commodity Pool ETFs are listed and traded.

(ii) the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares meet the following criteria:

(A) are listed pursuant to generic listing standards for series of portfolio depositary receipts and index fund shares based on international or global indexes under which a comprehensive surveillance agreement is not required; or

(B) (1) any non-U.S. component securities of an index or portfolio of securities on which the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are based that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 50% of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(2) component securities of an index or portfolio of securities on which the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are based for which the primary market is in any one country that is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement do not represent 20% or more of the weight of the index;

(3) component securities of an index or portfolio of securities on which the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are based for which the primary market is in any two countries that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not represent 33% or more of the weight of the index; and

(4) For Currency Trust Shares, the Exchange has entered into an appropriate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with the marketplace or marketplaces with last sale reporting that represent(s) the highest volume in derivatives (options or futures) on the specified non-U.S. currency or currencies, which are utilized by the national securities exchange where the underlying Currency Trust Shares are listed and traded.

(j) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities ("Trust Issued Receipts") that are principally traded on a national securities exchange or through the facilities of a national securities association and reported as a national market security, and that represent ownership of the specific deposited securities held by a trust, provided:

(1) the Trust Issued Receipts (i) meet the criteria and guidelines for underlying securities set forth in paragraph (b) to this Rule; or (ii) must be available for issuance or cancellation each business day from the Trust in exchange for the underlying deposited securities; and

(2) not more than 20% of the weight of the Trust Issued Receipt is represented by ADRs on securities for which the primary market is not subject to a comprehensive surveillance agreement.

(k) (1) Securities deemed appropriate for options trading shall include shares or other securities ("Equity Index-Linked Securities," "Commodity-Linked Securities," "Currency-Linked Securities," "Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities," "Futures-Linked Securities," and "Multifactor Index-Linked Securities," collectively known as "Index-Linked Securities") that are principally traded on a national securities exchange and an "NMS Stock" (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), and represent ownership of a security that provides for the payment at maturity, as described below:

(i) Equity Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an underlying index or indexes of equity securities ("Equity Reference Asset");

(ii) Commodity-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more physical commodities or commodity futures, options on commodities, or other commodity derivatives or Commodity-Based Trust Shares or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Commodity Reference Asset”);

(iii) Currency-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more currencies, or options on currencies or currency futures or other currency derivatives or Currency Trust Shares (as defined in Rule 402(h)), or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Currency Reference Asset”);

(iv) Fixed Income Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of one or more notes, bonds, debentures or evidence of indebtedness that include, but are not limited to, U.S. Department of Treasury securities (“Treasury Securities”), government-sponsored entity securities (“GSE Securities”), municipal securities, trust preferred securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (“Fixed Income Reference Asset”);

(v) Futures-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an index of (A) futures on Treasury Securities, GSE Securities, supranational debt and debt of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof, or options or other derivatives on any of the foregoing; (B) interest rate futures or options or derivatives on the foregoing in this subparagraph (B); or (C) CBOE Volatility Index (VIX) Futures (“Futures Reference Asset”); and

(vi) Multifactor Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance or the leveraged (multiple or inverse) performance of any combination of two or more Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Assets, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, or Futures Reference Assets (“Multifactor Reference Asset”).

(2) For purposes of this Rule 402(k), Equity Reference Assets, Commodity Reference Asset, Currency Reference Assets, Fixed Income Reference Assets, Futures Reference Assets together with Multifactor Reference Assets, collectively will be referred to as “Reference Assets.”

(3) (i) The Index-Linked Securities must meet the criteria and guidelines for underlying securities set forth in Rule 402(b); or

(ii) the Index-Linked Securities must be redeemable at the option of the holder at least on a weekly basis through the issuer at a price related to the applicable underlying Reference Asset. In addition, the issuing company is obligated to issue or repurchase the securities in aggregation units for cash, or cash equivalents, satisfactory to the issuer of Index-Linked Securities which underlie the option as described in the Index-Linked Securities prospectus.

(4) The Exchange will implement surveillance procedures for options on Index-Linked Securities, including adequate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets trading in non-U.S. components, as applicable.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended November 26, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-55); amended March 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-04); amended February 22, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-06); amended May 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-21); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40); amended August 30, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-32)]

### **Rule 403. Withdrawal of Approval of Underlying Securities**

(a) Whenever the Exchange determines that an underlying security previously approved for Exchange options transactions does not meet the then current requirements for continuance of such approval or for any other reason should no longer be approved, the Exchange will not open for trading any additional series of options of the class covering that underlying security and may prohibit any opening purchase transactions in series of options of that class previously opened (except that opening transactions by Market Makers executed to accommodate closing transactions of other market participants may be permitted) to the extent it deems such action necessary or appropriate; provided, however, that where exceptional circumstances have caused an underlying security not to comply with the Exchange's current approval maintenance requirements regarding number of publicly held shares, number of shareholders, trading volume or market price, the Exchange may, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market or for the protection of investors, determine to continue to open additional series of option contracts of the class covering that underlying security. When all option contracts with respect to any underlying security that is no longer approved have expired, the Exchange may make application to the SEC to strike from trading and listing all such option contracts.

(b) Absent exceptional circumstances, an underlying security will not be deemed to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval whenever any of the following occur:

(1) There are fewer than 6,300,000 shares of the underlying security held by persons other than those who are required to report their security holdings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

(2) There are fewer than 1,600 holders of the underlying security.

(3) The trading volume (in all markets in which the underlying security is traded) has been less than 1,800,000 shares in the preceding twelve (12) months.

(4) The underlying security ceases to be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(5) If an underlying security is approved for options listing and trading under the provisions of Rule 402(c), the trading volume of the Original Equity Security (as therein defined) prior to but not after the commencement of trading in the Restructure Security (as therein defined), including "when-issued" trading, may be taken into account in determining whether the trading volume requirement of subparagraph (3) is satisfied.

(c) In considering whether any of the events specified in paragraph (b) of this Rule have occurred with respect to an underlying security, the Exchange shall ordinarily rely on information made publicly available by the issuer and/or the markets in which such security is traded.

(d) If prior to the delisting of a class of option contracts covering an underlying security that has been found not to meet the Exchange's requirements for continued approval, the Exchange determines that the underlying security again meets the Exchange's requirements, the Exchange may open for trading additional series of options of that class and may lift any restriction on opening purchase transactions imposed by this Rule.

(e) Whenever the Exchange announces that approval of an underlying security has been withdrawn for any reason or that the Exchange has been informed that the issuer of an underlying security has ceased to be in compliance with SEC reporting requirements, each Member shall, prior to effecting any transaction in option contracts with respect to such underlying security for a customer, inform such customer of such fact and of the fact that the Exchange may

prohibit further transactions in such option contracts to the extent it shall deem such action necessary and appropriate.

(f) If an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading on the grounds that fifty percent (50%) or more of the worldwide trading volume (on a share equivalent basis) in the ADR and other related ADRs and securities takes place in U.S. markets or in markets with which the Exchange has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement, or if an ADR was initially deemed appropriate for options trading based on the daily trading volume standard Rule 402(f)(3), the Exchange may not open for trading additional series of options on the ADR unless:

(1) The percentage of worldwide trading volume in the ADR and other related securities that takes place in the U.S. and in markets with which the Exchange has in place effective surveillance sharing agreements for any consecutive three (3) month period is either:

(i) at least thirty percent (30%) without regard to the average daily trading volume in the ADR, or

(ii) at least fifteen percent (15%) when the average U.S. daily trading volume in the ADR for the previous three (3) months is at least 70,000 shares;

(2) the Exchange then has in place an effective surveillance sharing agreement with the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is traded; or

(3) the SEC has otherwise authorized the listing.

(g) Exchange-Traded Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 402(i) will not be deemed to meet the requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Exchange-Traded Fund Shares if the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are delisted from trading as provided in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule or the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are halted or suspended from trading on their primary market. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Exchange-Traded Fund Shares in any of the following circumstances:

(1) In the case of options covering Exchange-Traded Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 402(i)(5)(i)(A), in accordance with the terms of subparagraphs (b)(1), (2) and (3) of this Rule 403;

(2) In the case of options covering Exchange-Traded Fund Shares approved pursuant to Rule 402(i)(5)(i)(B), following the initial twelve-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading in the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares on a national securities exchange and are defined as an "NMS stock" under Rule 600 of Regulation NMS, there were fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of such Exchange-Traded Fund Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(3) the value of the index or portfolio of securities or non-U.S. currency, portfolio of commodities including commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, swaps, forward contracts, options on physical commodities and/or Financial Instruments and Money Market Instruments, on which the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares are based is no longer calculated or available; or

(4) such other event occurs or condition exists that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on the Exchange inadvisable.

(h) Absent exceptional circumstances, securities initially approved for options trading pursuant to paragraph (j) of Rule 402 (such securities are defined and referred to in that paragraph as “Trust Issued Receipts”) shall not be deemed to meet the Exchange’s requirements for continued approval, and the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of option contracts of the class covering such Trust Issued Receipts, whenever the Trust Issued Receipts are delisted and trading in the Receipts is suspended on a national securities exchange, or the Trust Issued Receipts are no longer traded as national market securities through the facilities of a national securities association. In addition, the Exchange shall consider the suspension of opening transactions in any series of options of the class covering Trust Issued Receipts in any of the following circumstances:

(1) in accordance with the terms of paragraph (b) this Rule 403 in the case of options covering Trust Issued Receipts when such options were approved pursuant to subparagraph (j)(1)(i) under Rule 402;

(2) upon annual review, the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(3) the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;

(4) the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or

(5) such other event shall occur or condition exist that in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealing in such options on the Exchange inadvisable.

(i) For Holding Company Depository Receipts (HOLDRs), the Exchange will not open additional series of options overlying HOLDRs (without prior SEC approval) if:

(1) the proportion of securities underlying standardized equity options to all securities held in a HOLDRs trust is less than 80% (as measured by their relative weightings in the HOLDRs trust); or

(2) less than 80% of the total number of securities held in a HOLDRs trust underlie standardized equity options.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 If an option series is listed but restricted to closing transactions on another national securities exchange, the Exchange may list such series (even if such series would not otherwise be eligible for listing under the Exchange’s rules), which shall also be restricted to closing transactions on the Exchange.

.02 If an option class is open for trading on another national securities exchange, the Exchange may delist such option class immediately. If an option class is open for trading solely on the Exchange, the Exchange: may determine to not open for trading any additional series in that option class; may restrict series with open interest to closing transactions, provided that, opening transactions by Market Makers executed to accommodate closing transactions of other market participants may be permitted; and may delist the option class when all series within that class have expired. In all instances, delisting shall be preceded by a notice to members concerning the delisting.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-04); amended March 23, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-07); amended May 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-21); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40)]



#### **Rule 404. Series of Option Contracts Open for Trading**

(a) After a particular class of options has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange from time to time may open for trading series of options in that class. Only option contracts in series of options currently open for trading may be purchased or written on the Exchange. Prior to the opening of trading in a given series, the Exchange will fix the type of option, expiration month, year and exercise price of that series. Exercise-price setting parameters adopted as part of the Options Listing Procedures Plan (“OLPP”) are set forth in Rule 404A. For Short Term Option Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price of that series, as provided in Interpretations and Policies .02. For Quarterly Options Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price of that series, as provided in Interpretations and Policies .03. For Monthly Options Series, the Exchange will fix a specific expiration date and exercise price, as provided in Interpretation and Policy .13.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this Rule 404 and Interpretations and Policies hereto, at the commencement of trading on the Exchange of a particular type of option of a class of options, the Exchange shall open a minimum of one expiration month and series for each class of options open for trading on the Exchange. The exercise price of each series will be fixed at a price per share, which is reasonably close to the price per share at which the underlying stock is traded in the primary market at about the time that class of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange.

(c) Additional series of options of the same class may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying stock moves more than five strike prices from the initial exercise price or prices. The opening of a new series of options shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this Rule 404 and the Interpretations and Policies hereto, the interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks will be:

- (1) \$2.50 or greater where the strike price is \$25.00 or less;
- (2) \$5.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$25.00; and
- (3) \$10.00 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.00.

(e) New series of options on an individual stock may be added until the beginning of the month in which the option contract will expire. Due to unusual market conditions, the Exchange, in its discretion, may add new series of options on an individual stock until the close of trading on the business day prior to expiration.

(f) The Exchange may select up to 60 options classes on individual stocks for which the interval of strike prices will be \$2.50 where the strike price is greater than \$25 but less than \$50 (the “\$2.50 Strike Price Program”). On any option class that has been selected as part of this \$2.50 Strike Price Program, \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$100 may be listed, provided that \$2.50 strike prices between \$50 and \$100 are no more than \$10 from the closing price of the underlying stock in its primary market on the preceding day. For example, if an options class has been selected as part of the \$2.50 Strike Price Program, and the underlying stock closes at \$48.50 in its primary market, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price and the \$57.50 strike price on the next business day. If an underlying security closes at \$54, the Exchange may list the \$52.50 strike price, the \$57.50 strike price and the \$62.50 strike price on the next business day. The Exchange may also list \$2.50 strike price series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that have a similar program under their respective rules.

(g) The interval between strike prices of series of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares approved for options trading pursuant to Rule 402(i) shall be fixed at a price per share which is reasonably close to the price per share at

which the underlying security is traded in the primary market at or about the same time such series of options is first open for trading on the Exchange, or at such intervals as may have been established on another options exchange prior to the initiation of trading on the Exchange.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

#### **.01 \$1 Strike Price Interval Program.**

(a) The interval between strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$1.00 or greater provided the strike price is \$50.00 or less, but not less than \$1. Except as provided in subparagraph (c) below, the listing of \$1 strike price intervals shall be limited to options classes overlying no more than 150 individual stocks (the "\$1 Strike Price Interval Program") as specifically designated by the Exchange. The Exchange may list \$1 strike prices on any other options class if those classes are specifically designated by other securities exchanges that employ a \$1 Strike Price Interval Program under their respective rules. If a class participates in the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, \$2.50 strike price intervals are not permitted between \$1 and \$50 for non-LEAPs and LEAPs.

(b) **Eligibility for the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program.** To be eligible for inclusion into the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, an underlying stock must close below \$50 in its primary market on the previous trading day.

(c) **Strike Prices to be Added.** After a stock is added to the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, the Exchange may list \$1 strike price intervals from \$1 to \$50 according to the following parameters:

(1) If the price of the underlying stock is equal to or less than \$20, the Exchange may list series with an exercise price up to 100% above and 100% below the price of the underlying stock. However, the foregoing restriction shall not prohibit the listing of at least five (5) strike prices above and below the price of the underlying stock per expiration month in an option class. For example, if the price of the underlying stock is \$2, the Exchange would be permitted to list the following series: \$1, \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5, \$6 and \$7.

(2) If the price of the underlying stock is greater than \$20, the Exchange may list series with an exercise price up to 50% above and 50% below the price of the underlying security up to \$50.

(3) For the purpose of adding strikes under the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, the "price of the underlying stock" shall be measured in the same way as "the price of the underlying security" is as set forth in Rule 404A(b)(1).

(4) No additional series in \$1 strike price intervals may be listed if the underlying stock closes at or above \$50 in its primary market. Additional series in \$1 strike price intervals may not be added until the underlying stock closes again below \$50.

#### **(d) Long-Term Option Series ("LEAPS®").**

(1) The Exchange may list \$1 strike prices up to \$5 in LEAPS in up to 200 classes on individual stocks. The Exchange may not list strike prices with \$1 intervals within \$0.50 of an existing \$2.50 strike price in the same series.

(2) For stocks in the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, the Exchange may list one \$1 strike price interval between each standard \$5 strike interval, with the \$1 strike price interval being \$2 above the standard strike for each interval above the price of the underlying stock, and \$2 below the standard strike for each interval below the price of the underlying stock. For example, if the price of the underlying stock is \$24.50, the Exchange may list the following standard strikes in \$5 intervals: \$15, \$20, \$25, \$30 and \$35. Between these standard \$5 strikes, the Exchange may list the following \$2 wings: \$18, \$27 and \$32.

(3) In addition, the Exchange may list the \$1 strike price interval which is \$2 above the standard strike just below the underlying price at the time of listing. In the above example, since the standard strike just below the underlying price (\$24.50) is \$20, the Exchange may list a \$22 strike. The Exchange may add additional long-term options series strikes as the price of the underlying stock moves, consistent with the Options Listing Procedures Plan. Additional long-term option strikes may not be listed within \$1 of an existing strike until less than nine months to expiration.

**(e) \$1 Strike Price Interval Program Delisting Policy.**

(1) For options classes selected to participate in the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that were originally listed under the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program with strike prices that are more than \$5 from the current value of an options class and delist those series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month.

(2) If the Exchange identifies series for delisting pursuant to this policy, the Exchange shall notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting, and shall work jointly with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed options classes.

(3) Notwithstanding the above delisting policy, Member requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in series of options classes traded pursuant to the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program that are eligible for delisting may be granted.

(f) A stock shall remain in the \$1 Strike Price Interval Program until otherwise designated by the Exchange.

**.02 Short Term Option Series Program.** After an option class has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire at the close of business on each of the next five Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Friday Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Friday Expiration Dates (“Short Term Option Weekly Expirations”). If the Exchange is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date for Short Term Option Weekly Expirations will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if the Exchange is not open for business on a Friday, the Short Term Option Expiration Date for Short Term Option Weekly Expirations will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday.

**Short Term Option Daily Expirations**

In addition to the above, the Exchange may open for trading series of options on the symbols provided in Table 1 below that expire at the close of business on each of the next two Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays, respectively, that are business days beyond the current week and are not business days in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Daily Expirations”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of two Short Term Option Daily Expirations beyond the current week for each of Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday expirations at one time. Short Term Option Daily Expirations would be subject to this Policy .02.

**Table 1**

Symbol	Number of Expirations			
	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday
SPY	2	2	2	2
IWM	2	2	2	2
QQQ	2	2	2	2
USO	0	0	2	0
UNG	0	0	2	0
GLD	0	0	2	0
SLV	0	0	2	0
TLT	0	0	2	0

With respect to Monday expirations for symbols defined in Table 1 above (“Monday Expirations”), the Exchange may open for trading on any Friday or Monday that is a business day series of options on the symbols provided in Table 1 above that expire at the close of business on each of the next two Mondays that are business days and are not business days in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Monday Short Term Option Expiration Date”), provided that Monday Expirations that are listed on a Friday must be listed at least one business week and one business day prior to the expiration.

With respect to Tuesday expirations for symbols defined in Table 1 above (“Tuesday Expirations”), the Exchange may open for trading on any Monday or Tuesday that is a business day series of options on the symbols provided in Table 1 above that expire at the close of business on each of the next two Tuesdays that are business days and are not business days in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Tuesday Short Term Option Expiration Date”).

With respect to Wednesday expirations for symbols defined in Table 1 above (“Wednesday Expirations”), the Exchange may open for trading on any Tuesday or Wednesday that is a business day series of options on the symbols provided in Table 1 above that expire at the close of business on each of the next two Wednesdays that are business days and are not business days in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Wednesday Short Term Option Expiration Date”).

With respect to Thursday expirations for symbols defined in Table 1 above (“Thursday Expirations”), the Exchange may open for trading on any Wednesday or Thursday that is a business day series of options on the symbols provided in Table 1 above that expire at the close of business on each of the next two Thursdays that are business days and are not business days in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Thursday Short Term Option Expiration Date”).

Monday Short Term Option Expiration Dates, Tuesday Short Term Option Expiration Dates, Wednesday Short Term Option Expiration Dates, and Thursday Short Term Option Expiration Dates, together with Friday Short Term Option Expiration Dates, are collectively “Short Term Option Expiration Dates.”

Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(a) **Classes.** The Exchange may select up to fifty (50) currently listed option classes in which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the 50 option class restriction, the Exchange may also list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar Program under their respective rules. For each option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for each expiration date in that class.

(b) **Expiration.** No Short Term Option Series other than Short Term Option Daily Expirations, may expire in the same week in which standard expiration option series on the same class expires. In the case of Monthly Options Series and Quarterly Options Series, no Short Term Option Series may expire on the same day as an expiration of a Monthly Options Series or Quarterly Options Series, respectively, in the same class.

(c) **Initial Series.** The Exchange may open up to thirty (30) initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices above and below the value of the underlying security at about the time that Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven series are initially opened, there will be at least three strike prices above and three strike prices below the value of the underlying security). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying security is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than one hundred percent (100%) above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty percent (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security.

(d) **Additional Series.** If the Exchange opens less than thirty (30) Short Term Option Series for a Short Term Option Expiration Date, additional series may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security and within the following parameters: (i) if the price of the underlying security is less than or equal to \$20, strike prices shall be not more than one hundred percent (100%) above or below the price of the underlying security; and (ii) if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, strike prices shall be not more than fifty percent (50%) above or below the price of the underlying security. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices on Short Term Option Series that are more than 50% above or below the current price of the underlying security (if the price is greater than \$20) provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration week; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration week. The opening of new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule 404, Short Term Option Series may be added up to and including on the Short Term Option Expiration Date for that options series.

(e) **Strike Price Interval.** The strike price interval for Short Term Option Series may be \$0.50 or greater for option classes that trade in \$1 strike price intervals and are in the Short Term Option Series Program. If the class does not trade in \$1 strike price intervals, the strike price interval for Short Term Option Series may be \$0.50 or greater where the strike price is less than \$100 and \$1.00 or greater where the strike price is between \$100 and \$150, and \$2.50 or greater for strike prices greater than \$150. A non-Short Term Option series that is included in a class that has been selected to participate in the Short Term Option Series Program is referred to as a "Related non-Short Term Option." Notwithstanding any other provision regarding strike prices in this Rule, Related non-Short Term Option series shall be opened during the month prior to expiration in the same manner as permitted in Rule 404, Interpretations and Policies .02, and in the same strike price intervals for the Short Term Option Series permitted in this Rule 404, Interpretations and Policies .02(e).

(f) Notwithstanding (e) above, when Short Term Options Series in equity options, excluding Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETFs”) and ETNs, have an expiration more than twenty-one (21) days from the listing date, the strike interval for each options class shall be based on the table within Policy .11.

**.03 Quarterly Options Series Program.** The Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter (“Quarterly Options Series”). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are options on exchange traded funds (“ETFs”). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules.

(a) The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(b) The Exchange will not list a Short Term Option Series on an options class whose expiration coincides with that of a Quarterly Options Series on that same options class.

(c) **Initial Series.** The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but no more than five, strike prices above and at least two, but no more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index or price of the underlying at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange will list strike prices for Quarterly Options Series that are reasonably related to the current price of the underlying security or current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term “reasonably related to the current price of the underlying security or index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within 30% of the current underlying security price or index value.

(d) **Additional Series.** Additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class may be opened for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. To the extent that any additional strike prices are listed by the Exchange, such additional strike prices shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the closing price of the underlying ETF or Exchange-Traded Fund Shares as defined in Rule 402(i) on the preceding day. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Quarterly Options Series in ETF options that are more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying ETF provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(e) The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

(f) **Delisting Policy.** With respect to Quarterly Options Series in ETF options added pursuant to the above paragraphs, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that are outside a range of five (5) strikes above and five (5) strikes below the current price of the underlying ETF, and delist series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: (1) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (2) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month.

(g) Notwithstanding the above referenced delisting policy, customer requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in Quarterly Options Series in ETF options in series eligible for delisting shall be granted.

(h) In connection with the above referenced delisting policy, if the Exchange identifies series for delisting, the Exchange shall notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting, and shall work with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted, so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed Quarterly Options Series in ETF options.

**.04 \$0.50 Strike Program.** The interval of strike prices of series of options on individual stocks may be \$0.50 or greater beginning at \$0.50 where the strike price is \$5.50 or less, but only for options classes whose underlying security closed at or below \$5.00 in its primary market on the previous trading day and which have national average daily volume that equals or exceeds 1,000 contracts per day as determined by The Options Clearing Corporation during the preceding three calendar months. The listing of \$0.50 strike prices shall be limited to options classes overlying no more than 20 individual stocks (the "\$0.50 Strike Program") as specifically designated by the Exchange. The Exchange may list \$0.50 strike prices on any other option classes if those classes are specifically designated by other securities exchanges that employ a similar \$0.50 Strike Program under their respective rules. A stock shall remain in the \$0.50 Strike Program until otherwise designated by the Exchange.

**.05 Notwithstanding Interpretations and Policies .01 above,** the interval between strike prices of series of options on Indexed-Linked Securities, as defined in Rule 402(k)(1), will be \$1 or greater when the strike price is \$200 or less and \$5 or greater when the strike price is greater than \$200.

**.06 Notwithstanding Interpretations and Policies .01 above,** the interval between strike prices of series of options on Trust Issued Receipts, including Holding Company Depository Receipts (HOLDRs), will be \$1 or greater where the strike price is \$200 or less and \$5 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.

**.07 \$0.50 and \$1.00 Strike Price Intervals for Options Used to Calculate Volatility Indexes.** Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in Rule 404(f) and Interpretations and Policies .01, .05 and .06 above, the Exchange may open for trading series at \$0.50 or greater strike price intervals where the strike price is less than \$75, and \$1.00 or greater strike price intervals where the strike price is between \$75 and \$150 for options that are used to calculate a volatility index.

**.08 Mini Option Contracts.**

(a) After an option class on a stock, exchange-traded fund (ETF) share, Trust Issued Receipt (TIR), and other Equity Index-Linked Security with a 100 share deliverable has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, series of option contracts with a 10 share deliverable on that stock, ETF share, TIR, and other Equity Index-Linked Security may be listed for all expirations opened for trading on the Exchange. Mini-option contracts may currently be listed on SPDR S&P 500 (SPY), Apple Inc. (AAPL), SPDR Gold Trust (GLD), Alphabet Inc. (GOOGL) and Amazon.com, Inc. (AMZN).

(b) Strike prices for mini-options shall be set at the same level as for standard options. For example, a call series strike price to deliver 10 shares of stock at \$125 per share has a total deliverable value of \$1,250, and the strike price will be set at \$125.

(c) No additional series of mini-options may be added if the underlying security is trading at \$90 or less. The underlying security must trade above \$90 for five consecutive days prior to listing mini-option contracts in an additional expiration month.

(d) The minimum price variation for bids and offers for mini-options shall be the same as permitted for standard options on the same security. For example, if a security participates in the Penny Interval Program, mini-options on



the same underlying security may be quoted in the same minimum increments, e.g., \$0.01 for all quotations in series that are quoted at less than \$3 per contract and \$0.05 for all quotations in series that are quoted at \$3 per contract or greater, \$0.01 for all SPY option series, and mini-options do not separately need to qualify for the Penny Interval Program.

.09 Notwithstanding any other provision regarding strike prices in this rule, Related non-Short Term Option series shall be opened during the month prior to expiration in the same manner as permitted in Rule 404, Interpretations and Policies .02, and in the same strike price intervals for the Short Term Option Series permitted in this Rule 404, Interpretations and Policies .02(e).

.10 Notwithstanding any other provision regarding the interval of strike prices of series of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares in this rule, the interval of strike prices on SPDR S&P 500 ETF (“SPY”), iShares S&P 500 Index ETF (“IVV”), Invesco QQQ Trust (“QQQ”), iShares Russell 2000 Index Fund (“IWM”), and the SPDR Dow Jones Industrial Average ETF (“DIA”) options will be \$1 or greater.

.11 With respect to listing Short Term Option Series in equity options, excluding Exchange-Traded Fund Shares and ETNs, which have an expiration date more than twenty-one (21) days from the listing date, the following table, which specifies the applicable interval for listing, will apply as noted within Policy .02(f). To the extent there is a conflict between applying Policy .02(e) and the below table, the greater interval would apply.

Tier	Average Daily Volume	Share Price					
		Less than \$2.50	\$2.50 to less than \$25	\$25 to less than \$75	\$75 to less than \$150	\$150 to less than \$500	\$500 or greater
1	Greater than 5,000	\$0.50	\$0.50	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$5.00
2	Greater than 1,000 to 5,000	\$0.50	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$10.00
3	0 to 1,000	\$0.50	\$2.50	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$10.00

The Share Price is the closing price on the primary market on the last day of the calendar quarter. In the event of a corporate action, the Share Price of the surviving company is utilized.

The Average Daily Volume is the total number of options contracts traded in a given security for the applicable calendar quarter divided by the number of trading days in the applicable calendar quarter. Beginning on the second trading day in the first month of each calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume shall be calculated by utilizing data from the prior calendar quarter based on Customer-cleared volume at The Options Clearing Corporation. For options listed on the first trading day of a given calendar quarter, the Average Daily Volume shall be calculated using the quarter prior to the last trading calendar quarter.

Short Term Options Series that are newly eligible for listing pursuant to Exchange Rule 402 will not be subject to this proposed Policy .11 until after the end of the first full calendar quarter following the date the option class was first listed for trading on any options market.

**.12 Low Priced Stock Strike Price Interval Program.**

(a) **Eligibility for the Low Priced Stock Strike Price Interval Program.** To be eligible for inclusion in the Low Priced Stock Strike Price Interval Program, an underlying stock must (i) close below \$2.50 in its primary market on the



previous trading day; and (ii) have an average daily trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares per day for the three (3) preceding calendar months.

(b) **Strike Prices to be Added.** After a stock is added to the Low Priced Stock Strike Price Interval Program, the Exchange may list \$0.50 strike price intervals from \$0.50 up to \$2.00.

(1) For the purpose of adding strikes under the Low Priced Stock Strike Price Interval Program, the “price of the underlying stock” shall be measured in the same way as “the price of the underlying security” is as set forth in Rule 404A(b)(1).

(2) No additional series in \$0.50 intervals may be listed if the underlying stock closes above \$2.50 in its primary market. Additional series in \$0.50 intervals may not be added until the underlying stock again closes below \$2.50.

**.13 Monthly Options Series Program.** The Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar month (“Monthly Options Series”).

(a) *Classes.* The Exchange may list Monthly Options Series for up to five currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on ETFs. In addition, the Exchange may also list Monthly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules.

(b) *Expiration.* The Exchange may list 12 expirations for Monthly Options Series. Monthly Options Series expirations need not be for consecutive months; however, the expiration date of a nonconsecutive expiration may not be beyond what would be considered the last expiration date if the maximum number of expirations were listed consecutively. No Monthly Options Series may expire on a date that coincides with an expiration date of a Quarterly Options Series in the same index or ETF class. Other expirations in the same class are not counted as part of the maximum numbers of a Monthly Options Series expirations for a class.

(c) *Settlement.* Monthly Options Series will be P.M.-settled.

(d) *Initial Series.* The strike price of each Monthly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but no more than five, strike prices above and at least two, but no more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index or price of the underlying security at about the time that a Monthly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange will list strike prices for Monthly Options Series that are reasonably related to the current price of the underlying security or current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term “reasonably related to the current price of the underlying security or index value of the underlying index” means that the exercise price is within 30% of the current underlying security price or index value.

(e) *Additional Series.* Additional Monthly Options Series of the same class may be open for trading on the Exchange when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand, or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. To the extent that any additional strike prices are listed by the Exchange, such additional strike prices will be within 30% above or below the closing price of the underlying index or security on the preceding day. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices of Monthly Options Series that are more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying index or security, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market-Makers trading for their own account will not be considered when

determining customer interest under this provision. The opening of the new Monthly Options Series will not affect the series of options in the same class previously opened.

(f) *Strike Interval.* The interval between strike prices on Monthly Options Series will be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

(g) *Delisting Policy.*

(1) With respect to Monthly Options Series added pursuant to subparagraphs (a) through (f) above, the Exchange will, on a monthly basis, review series that are outside a range of five strikes above and five strikes below the current price of the underlying index or security, and delist series with no open interest in both the put and the call series having a: strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month.

(i) Notwithstanding the above referenced delisting policy, customer requests to add strikes and/or maintain strikes in Monthly Options Series in series eligible for delisting shall be granted.

(ii) In connection with the above referenced delisting policy, if the Exchange identifies series for delisting, the Exchange will notify other options exchanges with similar delisting policies regarding eligible series for delisting and will work with such other exchanges to develop a uniform list of series to be delisted, so as to ensure uniform series delisting of multiply listed Monthly Options Series.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 4, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-06); amended March 15, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-10); amended May 20, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-22); amended May 20, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-23); amended June 12, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-30); amended December 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-60); amended December 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-61); amended January 13, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-01); amended April 16, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-15); amended August 15, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-44); amended September 18, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-49); amended February 9, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-10); amended October 15, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-59); amended September 2, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-31); amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21); amended July 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-33); amended August 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-35); amended February 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-05); amended October 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-14); amended November 28, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-37); amended March 21, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-15); amended May 7, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-24); amended July 1, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-13); amended April 22, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-16); amended May 21, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-12); implemented July 1, 2021; amended October 1, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-47); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40); amended August 1, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-26); amended November 17, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-41); amended November 13, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-36); amended November 14, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-44); amended December 11, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-49); amended February 1, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-08); amended April 18, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-23)]

#### **Rule 404A. Select Provisions of Options Listing Procedures Plan**

(a) The provisions set forth in this Rule 404A were adopted by the Exchange as a quote mitigation strategy and are codified in the Options Listing Procedures Plan (“OLPP”). A complete copy of the current OLPP may be accessed at: <https://www.theocc.com/Clearance-and-Settlement/Industry-Services>.

(b) The exercise price of each options series listed by the Exchange shall be fixed at a price per share which is reasonably close to the price of the underlying equity security, Exchange Traded Fund (“ETF” and referred to as “Exchange Traded Fund Shares” in Rule 402(i)) or Trust Issued Receipt (“TIR”) at or about the time the Exchange determines to list such series. Additionally,

(1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (2) through (4) below, if the price of the underlying security is less than or equal to \$20, the Exchange shall not list new options series with an exercise price more than 100% above or below the price of the underlying security. However, the foregoing restriction shall not prohibit the listing of at least three exercise prices per expiration month in an options class. Except as provided in Interpretation and Policy .02(d) to Rule 404, if the price of the underlying security is greater than \$20, the Exchange shall not list new options series with an exercise price more than 50% above or below the price of the underlying security. The price of the underlying security is measured by:

(i) for intra-day add-on series and next-day series additions, the daily high and low of all prices reported by all national securities exchanges;

(ii) for new expiration months, the daily high and low of all prices reported by all national securities exchanges on the day the Exchange determines its preliminary notification of new series;

(iii) for options series to be added as a result of pre-market trading, the most recent share price reported by all national securities exchanges between 8:45 a.m. and 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time; and

(iv) for options series to be added based on trading following regular trading hours, the most recent share price reported by all national securities exchanges between 4:15 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

(2) The series exercise price range limitations contained in subparagraph (i) above do not apply with regard to:

(i) the listing of \$1 strike prices in options classes participating in the \$1 Strike Program. Instead, the Exchange shall be permitted to list \$1 strike prices to the fullest extent as permitted under its rules for the \$1 Strike Program; or

(ii) the listing of series of Flexible Exchange Options.

(3) The Exchange may designate up to five options classes to which the series exercise price range may be up to 100% above and below the price of the underlying security (which underlying security price shall be determined in accordance with subparagraph (i) above). Such designations shall be made on an annual basis and shall not be removed during the calendar year unless the options class is delisted by the Exchange, in which case the Exchange may designate another options class to replace the delisted class. If a designated options class is delisted by the Exchange but continues to trade on at least one options exchange, the options class shall be subject to the limitations on listing new series set forth in subparagraph (i) above unless designated by another exchange.

(4) If the Exchange that has designated five options classes pursuant to subparagraph (3) above requests that one or more additional options classes be excepted from the limitations on listing new series set forth in subparagraph (1) above, the additional options class(es) shall be so designated upon the unanimous consent of all exchanges that trade the options class(es). Additionally, pursuant to the Exchange's request, the percentage range for the listing of new series may be increased to more than 100% above and below the price of the underlying security for an options class, by the unanimous consent of all exchanges that trade the designated options class. Exceptions for an additional class or for an increase of the exercise price range shall apply to all standard expiration months existing at the time of the vote, plus the next standard expiration month to be added, and also to any non-standard expirations that occur prior to the next standard monthly expiration.

(5) The provisions of this subparagraph (b) shall not permit the listing of series that are otherwise prohibited by the rules of the Exchange or the OLPP. To the extent the rules of the Exchange permit the listing of new series that are otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the OLPP, the provisions of the OLPP shall govern.

(6) The Exchange may list an options series that is listed by another options exchange, provided that at the time such series was listed it was not prohibited under the provisions of the OLPP or the rules of the exchange that initially listed the series.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended December 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-61); amended August 30, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-24); amended April 26, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-08); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40)]

### **Rule 405. Adjustments**

Option contracts shall be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. When adjustments have been made, the Exchange will announce that fact, and such changes will be effective for all subsequent transactions in that series at the time specified in the announcement.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 406. Long-Term Option Contracts**

(a) Notwithstanding conflicting language in Rule 404, the Exchange may list long-term option contracts that expire from twelve (12) to thirty-nine (39) months from the time they are listed (“long-term expiration months”). There may be up to ten long-term expiration months for options on the SPDR® S&P 500® exchange-traded fund (“SPY”) and up to six (6) long-term expiration months for all other option classes. Strike price interval (Rule 404), bid/ask differential (Rule 603(b)(4)) and continuous quoting (Rule 604(e)(2) and (3)) rules shall not apply to such options series until the time to expiration is less than nine (9) months.

(b) With regard to the listing of new January LEAPS series on equity options classes, options on Exchange Traded Funds (“ETFs”), or options on Trust Issued Receipts (“TIRs”), the Exchange shall not add new LEAP series on a currently listed and traded option class earlier than the Monday prior to the September expiration (which is 28 months before the expiration).

Pursuant to the Options Listing Procedures Plan, exchanges that list and trade the same equity option class, ETF option class, or TIR option class are authorized to jointly determine and coordinate with the Options Clearing Corporation on the date of introduction of new LEAP series for that option class consistent with this paragraph (b).

(c) The Exchange shall not list new LEAP series on equity option classes, options on ETFs, or options on TIRs in a new expiration year if the national average daily contract volume, excluding LEAP and FLEX series, for that option class during the preceding three (3) calendar months is less than 1,000 contracts, unless the new LEAP series has an expiration year that has already been listed on another exchange for that option class. The preceding volume threshold does not apply during the first six (6) months an equity option class, option on an ETF, or option on a TIR is listed on any exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-08); amended July 6, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-27); amended August 30, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-24); amended November 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-28)]

## CHAPTER V. DOING BUSINESS ON THE EXCHANGE

### Rule 500. Access to and Conduct on the Exchange

(a) **Access to Exchange.** Unless otherwise provided in the Rules, no one but a Member or a person associated with a Member shall effect any Exchange Transactions. The Exchange may share any Member-designated risk settings in the MIAX trading system with the Clearing Member that clears Exchange Transactions on behalf of the Member.

(b) **Exchange Conduct.** Members and persons employed by or associated with any Member, while using the facilities of the Exchange, shall not engage in conduct (1) inconsistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market; (2) apt to impair public confidence in the operations of the Exchange; or (3) inconsistent with the ordinary and efficient conduct of business. Activities that may violate the provisions of this paragraph (b) include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) failure of a Market Maker to provide quotations in accordance with Rule 604.

(ii) failure of a Market Maker to bid or offer within the ranges specified by Rule 603(b)(4).

(iii) failure of a Member to supervise a person employed by or associated with such Member adequately to ensure that person's compliance with this paragraph (b).

(iv) failure to abide by a determination of the Exchange.

(v) refusal to provide information requested by the Exchange.

(vi) failure to abide by the provisions of Rule 520.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 7, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-29)]

### Rule 501. Days and Hours of Business

The hours during which option transactions may be made on the Exchange shall be from 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time to 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time except for option contracts on Exchange Traded Fund Shares, as defined in Rule 402(j), and Index-Linked Securities, as defined in Rule 402(k)(1), which may remain open for trading beyond 4:00 p.m. but in no case later than 4:15 p.m. Eastern Time, as designated by the Exchange.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 The Board of Directors has resolved that, except under unusual conditions as may be determined by the Board or its designee, hours during which transactions in options on individual stocks may be made on the Exchange shall correspond to the normal hours for business set forth in the rules of the primary exchange listing the stocks underlying Exchange options.

.02 The Board of Directors has determined that the Exchange will not be open for business on New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth National Independence Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day or Christmas Day. The Board has also determined that, in most

circumstances when a holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Saturday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the preceding Friday, and that when a holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Sunday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the following Monday.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended October 22, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-55)]

### **Rule 502. Message Packets**

Each Trading Permit shall entitle the holder to a maximum number of orders and quotes per second as determined by the Exchange. Only Market Makers may submit quotes to the System. Members seeking to exceed that number of messages per second may purchase additional message packets at prices set forth in the Exchange's Fee Schedule.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 503. Openings on the Exchange**

(a) For a period of time before the scheduled opening in the underlying security the Exchange will accept orders and quotes in equity and index options during the "Pre-Opening Phase".

(b) The procedure described in this Rule will be used to reopen an option class after a trading halt. The order types that may participate in the opening process are set forth in Rule 516, Order Types Defined.

(c) In connection with an opening, a limit order to buy which is at a higher price than the price at which the option is to be opened and a limit order to sell which is at a lower price than the price at which the option is to be opened, shall be treated as market orders.

(d) For purposes of this Rule, "market for the underlying security" shall be either the primary listing market, the primary volume market (defined as the market with the most liquidity in that underlying security for the previous two calendar months), or the first market to open the underlying security, as determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

#### **(e) Starting the Opening Process.**

(1) The opening process cannot occur prior to 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time and can only begin following the dissemination of a quote or trade in the market for the underlying security. Following the dissemination of a quote or trade in the market for the underlying security, the System will pause for a period of time no longer than one half second to allow the marketplace to absorb this information. The length of the pause will be disseminated to Members through a Regulatory Circular. After the conclusion of the pause the opening process will begin when either:

(i) the Primary Lead Market Maker's quote has been submitted;

(ii) the quotes of at least two Market Makers, where at least one is a Lead Market Maker, have been submitted; or

(iii) for multiply listed option classes, at least one Eligible Exchange (as defined in Rule 1400(g)) has disseminated a quote in the individual option in accordance with Rule 1402(a), and the quote of at least one Lead Market Maker has been submitted.

(2) For purposes of this rule a valid width NBBO is one where the bid and offer of the NBBO differ by no more than differences outlined in Exchange Rule 603(b)(4)(i).

(3) Also, for purposes of this rule, valid width quote is one where the bid and offer, comprised of a Market Maker's Standard quotes and Day eQuotes, differ by no more than the differences outlined in Exchange Rule 603(b)(4)(i).

(4) If after two minutes following the dissemination of a quote or trade in the market for the underlying security none of the provisions set forth in (e)(1) above have occurred, then the opening process can begin when one Market Maker has submitted its quote.

(5) The Primary Lead Market Maker assigned in a particular equity option class must enter valid width quotes not later than one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security.

(6) A Registered Market Maker that submits a quote pursuant to this Rule 503 in any series when a Lead Market Maker's or Primary Lead Market Maker's quote has not been submitted shall be required to submit continuous, two-sided quotes in such series until such time as a Lead Market Maker submits his/her quote, after which the Registered Market Maker that submitted such quote shall be obligated to submit quotations pursuant to Rule 604(e)(3).

(7) If the Composite Width is equal to or less than the Maximum Composite Width, the opening process will continue.

(8) For purposes of this rule a valid width market is one where the Composite Width is equal to or less than the Maximum Composite Width.

**(f) Opening Process.**

(1) If there are no quotes or orders that lock or cross each other, the System will open by disseminating the Exchange's best bid and offer among quotes and orders that exist in the System at that time. In such a circumstance, non-routable orders then in the System that cross the ABBO will be cancelled and are not included in the Managed Interest Process, as described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii)(B).

(2) If there are quotes or orders that lock or cross each other, the System will open by following the Opening Process detailed below.

(i) **Expanded Quote Range.** The System will calculate an Expanded Quote Range ("EQR"). The EQR will be recalculated any time a Route Timer or Imbalance Timer expires if material conditions of the market (imbalance size, ABBO price or size, liquidity price or size, etc.) have changed during the timer. Once calculated, the EQR will represent the limits of the range in which transactions may occur during the opening process.

(A) If one or more away markets have disseminated valid width quotes in the affected series, the System will calculate an EQR for a particular series as follows:

1. Except as provided in subparagraph (2) below, to determine the minimum value for the EQR, an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange, will be subtracted from the Composite Bid. To determine the maximum value for the EQR, an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange, will be added to the Composite Offer.

2. If one or more away markets have disseminated quotes that are not crossed and together comprise a valid width market, and the Composite Market crosses an ABBO, or is internally crossed, then:

a. the minimum value for the EQR will be the Composite Offer less an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange, and

b. the maximum value for the EQR will be the Composite Bid plus an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange.

(B) If no away markets have disseminated valid width quotes in the affected series, the System will calculate an Expanded Quote Range ("EQR") for a particular series as follows:

1. Except as provided in subparagraph (3) below, to determine the minimum value for the EQR, an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange, will be subtracted from the Composite Bid; and

2. Except as provided in subparagraph (3) below, to determine the maximum value for the EQR, an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange, will be added to the Composite Offer.

3. If there are quotes on the Exchange that cross each other, and there is no away market in the affected series, then

a. the minimum value for the EQR will be the Composite Offer less an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange.

b. the maximum value for the EQR will be the Composite Bid plus an amount, as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange.

(ii) When two or more prices for an affected series would satisfy the Opening Process as detailed below and the maximum quantity criterion would satisfy all interest at that level, the System uses the highest and lowest of those prices to determine the mid-point for the opening price. If such midpoint is not expressed as a permitted minimum trading increment, it will be rounded up to determine the opening price. In a situation where a limit order to buy (sell) crosses more than one offer (bid), the System will treat the limit order to buy (sell) like a market order up to and including its limit price for purposes of opening price selection.

(iii) In situations where there is matched interest that does not represent an imbalance and there is no valid width NBBO, the System will calculate a "quality opening market range" (as defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange and published in a Regulatory Circular) in such option series. If the matched interest would trade at a price outside of the quality opening market range, the imbalance process will be used.

(iv) If there are quotes or orders that lock or cross, the System will use the EQR to determine the highest and lowest price of the opening price range. To calculate the opening price, the System will take into consideration all valid Exchange quotes and all valid orders, together with other exchanges' markets for the series and identify the price at which the maximum number of contracts can trade. If that price is within the EQR and leaves no imbalance, the Exchange will open at that price, executing marketable trading interest, as long as the opening price includes only Exchange interest. In series where the highest quote bid is either zero or the lowest Minimum Trading Increment and market order sell interest has a quantity greater than all of the buy interest, the System will treat the market order(s) like a limit order(s) to sell at the lowest Minimum Trading Increment and the Opening Process



will be satisfied with an opening price at the lowest Minimum Trading Increment with any remaining balance of the sell order(s) being placed on the Book in time priority and made available for execution following the Opening Process.

(A) If the calculated opening price included interest other than solely Exchange interest, the System will broadcast a System Imbalance Message (which includes the symbol, side of the market, quantity of matched contracts, the imbalance quantity, “must fill” quantity (i.e., the number of contracts that must be filled in order for that option to open on the Exchange at the indicated price), quantity of routable contracts, and price of the affected series) to Exchange Members and initiate a “Route Timer,” not to exceed one second. If no new interest is received during the Route Timer, the System will route to other markets disseminating prices better than the Exchange’s opening price, execute marketable interest at the opening price on the Exchange, and route to other markets disseminating prices equal to the Exchange opening price if necessary.

1. Orders that are routed and executed may receive executions at multiple prices.

2. Any order that is routed pursuant to this Rule will be marked as an Intermarket Sweep Order (“ISO”), as defined in Rule 1400(i), with a limit price equal to the away market’s displayed price.

(B) If interest is received during the Route Timer, the System will recalculate the opening price taking such new interest into account. Then, if there is no imbalance, the System will execute marketable interest at the opening price on the Exchange and route the remainder to other markets.

(C) A different opening price will not require the System to repeat the entire process.

(v) **Imbalance.** An “imbalance” occurs when there is insufficient liquidity to satisfy all trading interest due an execution at a certain price.

(vi) If there is sufficient size on the Exchange and on away markets on the opposite side of the market from the imbalance to execute all opening marketable interest at a price that is within the established EQR and the Away Best Bid or Offer (“ABBO”) without leaving an imbalance, the System will open the affected series for trading at that price by executing opening marketable interest on the System, as long as the System does not trade at a price inferior to the ABBO. If it would trade at a price inferior to the ABBO, the System will initiate a “Route Timer,” not to exceed one second. If no new interest is received during the Route Timer, the System will then route to other markets disseminating prices better than Exchange’s opening price, execute marketable interest at the opening price on the Exchange, and route to other markets disseminating prices equal to the Exchange opening price if necessary. If there is still an imbalance after the route timer expires, the System will begin the imbalance process as described below.

(vii) **Imbalance Process.** If all opening marketable size cannot be completely executed at or within the EQR without trading at a price inferior to the ABBO, or cannot trade at or within the quality opening market range in the absence of a valid width NBBO, the System will automatically institute the following imbalance process:

(A) First, the System will broadcast a System Imbalance Message (which includes the symbol, side of the market, quantity of matched contracts, the imbalance quantity, “must fill” quantity, quantity of routable contracts, and price of the affected series) to subscribers of the Exchange’s data feeds, and begin an “Imbalance Timer,” not to exceed three seconds. The Imbalance Timer will be for the same number of seconds for all option classes traded on the Exchange. Market Makers may enter Opening Only (“OPG”) eQuotes, Auction or Cancel (“AOC”) eQuotes, Standard quotes, Opening (“OPG”) Orders, AOC Orders and limit orders during the Imbalance Timer. Other Exchange Members may enter OPG Orders, AOC Orders and other order types (except those order types not valid during the opening process as described in Rule 516) during the Imbalance Timer.

(B) If at the conclusion of the Timer, quotes and orders submitted during the Imbalance Timer, or other changes to the ABBO, would not allow the entire imbalance amount to trade at the Exchange at or within the EQR without trading at a price inferior to the ABBO, the System will:

1. send a new System Imbalance Message to Exchange Members; and

2. initiate a Route Timer for routable Public Customer orders not to exceed one second. If during the Route Timer, interest is received by the System which would allow all interest to trade on the System (i.e., there is no longer an imbalance) at the opening price without trading at a price inferior to other markets, the System will trade and the Route Timer will end. The System will monitor quotes received during the Route Timer period and make ongoing corresponding changes to the permitted EQR to reflect them.

3. If the Route Timer expires, the End of Route Timer Process will ensue. Under the End of Route Timer Process, the System will determine:

- a. If the total number of contracts displayed at better prices than the Exchange's potential opening price on away markets ("better priced away contracts") would satisfy the number of marketable contracts available on the Exchange. If so, the System will route all marketable contracts on the Exchange to such better priced away markets, and determine an opening MIAX best bid or offer (MBBO) that reflects the interest remaining on the Exchange. The System will price any contracts routed away to other markets at the better away market price.

- b. If the total number of better priced away contracts would not satisfy the number of marketable contracts the Exchange has, the System will determine how many contracts it has available at the Exchange opening price. If the total number of better priced away contracts plus the number of contracts available at the Exchange opening price would satisfy the number of marketable contracts on the Exchange, the System will contemporaneously route a number of contracts that will satisfy interest at other markets at prices better than the Exchange opening price, and trade available contracts on the Exchange at the Exchange opening price.

- c. If the total number of better priced away contracts plus the number of contracts available at the Exchange opening price would not satisfy the number of marketable contracts the Exchange has, the System will determine how many contracts are available at other markets at the Exchange opening price. If the total number of better priced away contracts plus the number of contracts available at the Exchange opening price plus the contracts available at other markets at the Exchange opening price would satisfy the number of marketable contracts the Exchange has, the System will contemporaneously route a number of contracts that will satisfy interest at other markets at prices better than the Exchange opening price, trade available contracts on the Exchange at the Exchange opening price, and route a number of contracts that will satisfy interest at other markets at prices equal to the Exchange opening price.

- d. If the total number of better priced away contracts plus the number of contracts available at the Exchange opening price plus the contracts available at other markets at the Exchange opening price would not satisfy the number of marketable contracts the Exchange has, the System will repeat the Imbalance Process.

4. The System may repeat the Imbalance Process up to three times (as established by the Exchange).

5. Except as set forth in subsection a. below, if after that number of times the System still cannot route and/or trade the entire imbalance amount, the System will open as many contracts as possible by

routing to other markets with prices better than the Exchange opening price for their disseminated size, trade available contracts on the Exchange at the opening price and route to other markets at prices equal to the Exchange opening price for their disseminated size. In this situation, the System will price any contracts routed to other markets at the away market price. If there is an opening transaction, any unexecuted contracts from the imbalance not traded or routed will be cancelled back to the entering Member if the price for those contracts crosses the opening price, unless such unexecuted contracts are from a non-Market Maker order in a Proprietary Product, in which case the remaining size will be placed on the Book with a protected price equal to the opening price and the Liquidity Exposure Process, as defined in Exchange Rule 515(c)(2)(i) will begin immediately after the Opening Process is complete. However, in a series where the EQR has been calculated to be zero on the bid side and market order sell interest has a quantity greater than all of the buy interest, the System will treat the market order(s) like a limit order(s) to sell at the lowest Minimum Trading Increment and the Opening Process will be satisfied with an opening price at the lowest Minimum Increment with any remaining balance of the sell order(s) being placed on the Book in time priority and made available for execution following the Opening Process.

a. If the option is being used in the calculation of a final settlement price of an Index pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .02 of Exchange Rule 503 on expiration date, then, if after that number of times the System still cannot trade the entire imbalance amount, the System will instead conduct a further imbalance process to trade the entire imbalance amount, as described in Interpretation and Policy .03 of Exchange Rule 503.

6. The System will execute orders at the opening that have contingencies and non-routable orders, such as a “Do Not Route” or “DNR” Orders to the extent possible. DNR orders together with other non-routable orders will be handled after the opening in accordance with Rule 515.

**(C) Permitted Responses to Imbalance Message.** Market Makers may submit Standard quotes, OPG and AOC eQuotes, OPG and AOC Orders and limit orders in response to an imbalance message. All other Exchange Members may submit OPG and AOC Orders and other types of orders (except those order types not valid during the opening process as described in Rule 516) in response to an imbalance message. OPG and AOC eQuotes and OPG and AOC Orders may be entered at any price with a minimum trading increment applicable to the affected series, on either side of the market, at single or multiple price level(s), and may be cancelled and reentered. A single Exchange Member may enter multiple OPG and AOC eQuotes and OPG and AOC Orders, with each eQuote or Order at a different price level. The System will aggregate the size of all quotes and orders (i.e., for each Market Maker) at a particular price level for trade allocation purposes. Unexecuted OPG or AOC eQuotes and OPG or AOC Orders will be cancelled once the affected series is open.

(viii) The System will give priority to market orders (including limit orders that are treated as market orders except for limit orders in series with a bid of \$0.00 and an offer less than \$0.05, which will not be treated as market orders) first in type, then in time priority, then to resting limit orders at the opening price.

(ix) Inbound orders and quotes will not be included in the calculation of the opening price for a brief period established by the System while the System is in the process of completing the opening trade. This brief period will not exceed .25 of one second. After such brief period, inbound orders and quotes received during the period will be entered into the System in order of their arrival.

(x) If at any point during the opening process the ABBO becomes crossed (e.g., the bid is greater than the offer), the opening process will be terminated and the Exchange will not open the affected series. A new opening process for the affected series will commence at the time the ABBO is no longer crossed.

(xi) Any Route Timer or Imbalance Timer in process shall terminate with respect to an option if at any time during the Opening Process there is a trading halt or trading pause in such option on the Exchange. The option may be subject to any new subsequent Route Timer or Imbalance Timer during the Opening Process upon the termination of the trading halt or trading pause for such option.

(g) Senior Help Desk personnel may deviate from the standard manner of the Opening Process when necessary, including delay or compel the opening of any series in any option class, modify timers or settings described in this Rule, when necessary in the interests of commencing or maintaining a fair and orderly market, in the event of unusual market conditions or in the public interest. The Exchange will make and maintain records to document all determinations to deviate from the standard manner of the Opening Process, and periodically review these determinations for consistency with the interests of a fair and orderly market.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 It shall not be considered a violation of Rule 503(e)(5) if the Primary Lead Market Maker assigned in a particular equity option class has not submitted valid width quotes in any series of such class within one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security if the affected series of such class have opened for trading within such one minute period, unless the Primary Lead Market Maker demonstrates a pattern or practice of not submitting valid width quotes within one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security, irrespective of whether the series have opened for trading.

### **.02 SPIKES Index Options Settlement.**

(a) **Exercise Settlement Value Date.** The exercise settlement value of a SPIKES Index option for all purposes under these Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation shall be calculated on the specific date (usually a Wednesday) identified in the option symbol for the series. If that Wednesday or the Friday that is 30 days following that Wednesday is an Exchange holiday, the exercise settlement value shall be calculated on the business day immediately preceding that Wednesday.

(b) **Final Settlement Price Calculation.** The final settlement price calculation will occur on the morning of SPIKES Index options expiration. A Settlement Reference Price (“SRP”) will be calculated for each SPY option that is included in the Index, using the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction, described in Interpretations and Policies .03.

(c) **Expiration Date and Last Day of Trading.** The expiration date of a SPIKES Index option shall be the same day that the final settlement price calculation is performed. The last trading day for a SPIKES Index option shall be the business day immediately preceding the expiration date of the SPIKES Index option. When the last trading day is moved because of an Exchange holiday, the last trading day for an expiring SPIKES Index option contract will be the day immediately preceding the last regularly scheduled business day.

### **.03 SPIKES Special Settlement Auction.**

(a) All provisions set forth in Exchange Rule 503, Openings on the Exchange, remain in effect unless superseded or modified by this Interpretation and Policy .03. On the dates on which the exercise and final settlement values are calculated for SPIKES Index options, the Exchange utilizes a modification to its Opening Process described below for all SPY options that expire 30 days after the SPIKES settlement, used to calculate the exercise/final settlement value of the SPIKES Index for expiring options contracts. The modification is referred to as the Special Settlement Imbalance Process (“SSIP”), and is used to account for situations where there remains an order imbalance that must be filled at the opening price after the requisite number of iterations of the imbalance process takes place under Exchange Rule 503. Any interest priced through the opening price is deemed “must fill.”

(b) On the day of the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction, in addition to any other order types that may be accepted by the Exchange, the Exchange will also accept Settlement Auction Only Orders (“SAO Orders”) and Settlement Auction Only eQuotes (“SAO eQuotes”)(SAO Orders and SAO eQuotes are collectively referred to as “SAOs”) at any time after the opening of the Live Order Window (“LOW”) and the Live Quote Window (“LQW”), respectively. SAOs are specific order types that allow a Member to voluntarily tag such order as a strategy order, defined in subsection (c) below.

(c) All orders for participation in the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction that are related to positions in, or a trading strategy involving, expiring SPIKES Index options (“strategy orders,” as defined in Rule 1801), and any change to or cancellation of any such order:

(1) must be received prior to the applicable strategy order cut-off time for the constituent option series, as determined by the Exchange, which may be no earlier than the opening of the LOQ or the LQW, and no later than the opening of trading in the series. The Exchange will announce all determinations regarding changes to the applicable strategy order cut-off time via Regulatory Circular at least one day prior to implementation; and

(2) may not be cancelled or modified after the applicable strategy order cut-off time, unless the strategy order is not executed in the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction and the cancellation or modification is submitted after the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction is concluded (provided that any such strategy order may be modified or cancelled after the applicable strategy order cut-off time and prior to the applicable non-strategy order cut-off time in order to correct a legitimate error, in which case the Member submitting the change or cancellation will prepare and maintain a memorandum setting forth the circumstances that resulted in the change or cancellation and will file a copy of the memorandum with the Exchange no later than the next business day in a form and manner prescribed by the Exchange).

Whether certain orders are strategy orders for purposes of this Interpretation and Policy .03 depends upon specific facts and circumstances. The Exchange may also deem order types other than those defined in Rule 1801 as strategy orders if the Exchange determines that to be the case based upon the applicable facts and circumstances.

(d) All other orders for participation in the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction (“non-strategy orders,” as defined in Rule 1801), and any cancellation or modification of any such order, must be received prior to the applicable cut-off time, as determined by the Exchange, in order to participate at the opening price for the applicable series, which may be no earlier than the opening of the LOW or the LQW and no later than the opening of trading in the option series. The Exchange will announce all determinations regarding changes to the applicable non-strategy order cut-off time at least one day prior to implementation.

(e) A Market Maker with an appointment in a class with constituent option series may submit bids and offers in those series for bona fide market making purposes in accordance with Rule 603 and the Exchange Act for its market maker account prior to the open of trading for participation in the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction. The Exchange will deem these bids and offers to be non-strategy orders, and will not deem them to be changes to or cancellations of previously submitted strategy orders, if:

(1) the Member with which the Market Maker is affiliated has established, maintains, and enforces reasonably designed written policies and procedures (including information barriers, as applicable), taking into consideration the nature of the Member’s business and other facts and circumstances, to prevent the misuse of material nonpublic information (including the submission of strategy orders); and

(2) when submitting these bids and offers, the Market Maker has no actual knowledge of any previously submitted strategy orders.

(f) If any must-fill interest cannot be filled during the Exchange's imbalance process performed pursuant to Exchange Rule 503, the SSIP will be commenced to satisfy such must-fill interest, as follows:

(1) The System will broadcast a system imbalance broadcast message to all subscribers of the Exchange's relevant data feed and begin an SSIP Imbalance Timer, the duration of which shall be determined by the Exchange and announced via Regulatory Circular, however it shall not exceed ten seconds.

(2) The System will evaluate the must-fill imbalance and adjust the EQR by a defined amount by appending to the EQR (adding to offers or subtracting from bids) the EQR value, which value shall be defined in a table to be determined by the Exchange and announced via Regulatory Circular.

(3) If the must-fill imbalance cannot be satisfied, steps (1) and (2) described above will be repeated until there is no remaining must-fill imbalance.

(4) During the SSIP, the allowable EQR will be increased by an additional .5 x the base of the EQR value for each full cycle through the SSIP.

(5) Once there is no remaining must-fill imbalance, all remaining orders submitted for participation in the SPIKES Special Settlement Auction, including SAO Orders, SAO eQuotes, AOC Orders, AOC eQuotes, OPG Orders, and OPG eQuotes, will be cancelled. Any unfilled Day Limit Orders and Good 'Til Cancelled Orders that are priced at the Opening Price will be placed on the Book and managed by the System.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended February 11, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-04); amended March 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-08); amended September 19, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-45); amended May 13, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-18); amended September 21, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-57); amended January 20, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-03); amended September 23, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-35); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended October 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-14); amended November 9, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-32); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-35); amended March 1, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-06); amended April 8, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-12); amended June 19, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-25); amended August 2, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-32); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended March 12, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-04); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40)]

## **Rule 504. Trading Halts**

### **(a) Halts.**

(1) The System may halt trading in the case of an option on a security, when trading in the underlying security has been halted or suspended in the primary market; and

(2) The Help Desk may halt trading in any security in the interests of a fair and orderly market for a period not in excess of two consecutive business days. The Help Desk, in consultation with a designated senior executive officer of the Exchange, may halt trading in any security in the interests of a fair and orderly market for a period exceeding two consecutive business days. Any trading halt that lasts more than two consecutive business days shall be reviewed by the President or his/her designee, who shall be authorized to determine whether, in the interests of a fair and orderly market, to terminate or modify any such trading halt that is then still in effect. Among the factors that may be considered in making the foregoing determinations are whether:

(i) in the case of an option on a security, trading in the underlying security has been halted or suspended in the primary market;

(ii) in the case of an option on a security, the opening of such underlying security has been delayed because of unusual circumstances;

(iii) the extent to which the rotation has been completed or other factors regarding the status of the rotation; or

(iv) other unusual conditions or circumstances are present.

(3) The Exchange shall disseminate through its trading facilities and over OPRA a symbol in respect of a security halted in accordance with (1) or (2) above indicating that trading has been halted. A record of the time and duration of the halt shall be made available to vendors.

(b) **Resumptions.** Trading in a security that has been the subject of a halt under paragraph (a) above may be resumed upon a determination by the Help Desk that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by a resumption of trading. Among the factors to be considered in making this determination are whether the conditions which led to the halt are no longer present.

(c) **Trading Pauses.** Trading on the Exchange in any option contract shall be halted whenever trading in the underlying security has been paused by the primary listing market. Trading in such options contracts may be resumed upon a determination by the Exchange that the conditions that led to the pause are no longer present and that the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by a resumption of trading, which in no circumstances will be before the Exchange has received notification that the underlying security has resumed trading on at least one exchange.

(d) **Post-Halt Notification.** After the Exchange has determined to end a trading system halt, the System will broadcast to subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds a Post-Halt Notification.

(1) Regarding a halt pursuant to section (a) above, the Post-Halt Notification will be broadcast twenty seconds before trading will begin or resume.

(2) Regarding a halt initiated by the System due to a regulatory halt, trading pause or market-wide trading halt, a Post-Halt Notification will be broadcast between five and twenty seconds before trading will begin or resume. The Exchange will announce the duration of the Post-Halt Notification period through a Regulatory Circular.

The Post-Halt Notification will state the time at which trading in the option class or classes is expected to resume providing subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds with a brief notice period (twenty seconds for halts pursuant to section (a) above; between five and twenty seconds for a regulatory halt, trading pause or market-wide trading halt) to prepare for the beginning or resumption of trading after a trading system halt has ended.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 No Member or person associated with a Member shall effect a trade on the Exchange in any option class in which trading has been suspended or halted under the provisions of this Rule and its Interpretation and Policies during the time in which the suspension or halt remains in effect.

.02 Generally, in the case of an option on a security, trading will be halted when a regulatory halt in the underlying security has occurred in the primary listing market for that security.

.03 The Exchange shall halt trading in all securities whenever a market-wide trading halt commonly known as a circuit breaker is initiated on the New York Stock Exchange in response to extraordinary market conditions.

.04 Trades on the Exchange will be nullified when: (i) the trade occurred during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange; (ii) respecting equity options (including options overlying ETFs), the trade occurred during a regulatory halt as declared by the primary market for the underlying security; or (iii) with respect to index options, the trade occurred during a trading halt on the primary market in underlying securities representing more than 10 percent of the current index value for narrow-based stock index options, and 20 percent of the current index value for broad-based index options.

.05 Trading halts, resumptions, trading pauses and post-halt notifications involving index options are governed by Rules 1808(c)-(f).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended November 1, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-51); amended May 7, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-35); amended August 31, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-38); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

#### **Rule 505. Member Electronic Connectivity**

The Exchange may limit the number of messages sent by Members accessing the Exchange electronically in order to protect the integrity of the System. In addition, the Exchange may impose restrictions on the use of a computer connected through an API if it believes such restrictions are necessary to ensure the proper performance of the System. Any such restrictions shall be objectively determined and submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to a rule change filing under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

#### **Rule 506. Collection and Dissemination of Quotations**

(a) Each Market Maker shall communicate to the Exchange its bids and offers in accordance with the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act and the Rules.

(b) The Exchange will disseminate to quotation vendors the highest bid and the lowest offer, and the aggregate quotation size associated therewith that is available to Public Customer Orders, in accordance with the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

(1) The Exchange shall disseminate an updated bid and offer price, together with the size associated with such bid and offer when:

(i) the Exchange's disseminated bid or offer price increases or decreases;

(ii) the size associated with the Exchange's disseminated bid or offer decreases; or

(iii) the size associated with the Exchange's bid (offer) increases by an amount greater than or equal to a percentage of the size associated with the previously disseminated bid (offer). Such percentage, which shall never be less than 10% or greater than 20%, shall be determined on a class-by-class basis by the Exchange and announced to the Membership through a Regulatory Circular.



(2) Executions will decrease the size associated with the Exchange's disseminated bid or offer by the amount of the execution.

**(c) Notification of Public Customer and Priority Customer Interest on the Book.**

(1) The Exchange will make available to subscribers to its data feeds and to all market participants through OPRA an indication that there is Public Customer interest included in the MBBOs disseminated by the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange will make available to subscribers to its Top of Market (ToM) data feed the quantity of Priority Customer contracts included in the MBBO disseminated by the Exchange.

**(d) Unusual Market Conditions.**

(1) An Exchange official designated by the Board shall have the power to determine that the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that the Exchange is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on the Exchange. Upon making such a determination, the Exchange shall designate the market in such option to be "fast," and shall halt trading in the class or classes so affected.

(2) The Exchange will monitor the activity or conditions that caused a fast market to be declared, and a designated Exchange official shall review the condition of such market at least every thirty (30) minutes. Regular trading procedures shall be resumed by the Exchange when a designated Exchange official determines that the conditions supporting a fast market declaration no longer exist.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 24, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-18); amended July 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-35); amended May 24, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-12); amended August 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-35)]

**Rule 507. Give Up of a Clearing Member**

(a) **General.** For each transaction in which a Member participates, a Member may indicate the name of any Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") number of a Clearing Member through which the transaction will be cleared ("Give Up"), provided the Clearing Member has not elected to Opt In, as defined and described in paragraph (b) below, and restrict one or more of its OCC number(s) ("Restricted OCC Number"). A Member may Give Up a Restricted OCC Number provided the Member has written authorization as described in paragraph (b)(2) below ("Authorized Member").

(b) **Opt In.** Clearing Members may request the Exchange restrict one or more of their OCC clearing numbers ("Opt In") as described in subparagraph (1) below. If a Clearing Member Opts In, the Exchange will require written authorization from the Clearing Member permitting a Member to Give Up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. An Opt In would remain in effect until the Clearing Member terminates the Opt In as described in subparagraph (3) below. If a Clearing Member does not Opt In, that Clearing Member's OCC number would be subject to Give Up by any Member.

(1) **Clearing Member Process to Opt In.** A Clearing Member may Opt In by sending a completed "Clearing Member Restriction Form" listing all Restricted OCC Numbers and Authorized Members. A Clearing Member may elect to restrict one or more OCC clearing numbers that are registered in its name at OCC. The Clearing Member would be required to submit the Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department as

described on the form. Once submitted, the Exchange requires ninety days before a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System.

(2) **Member Give Up Process for Restricted OCC Numbers.** A Member desiring to Give Up an Restricted OCC Number must become an Authorized Member. The Clearing Member will be required to authorize a Member as described in subparagraph (1) or (3), unless the Restricted OCC Number is already subject to a Letter of Guarantee that the Member is a party to, as set forth in paragraph (d) below.

(3) **Amendments to Authorized Member or Restricted OCC Numbers.** A Clearing Member may amend its Authorized Members or Restricted OCC Numbers by submitting a new Clearing Member Restriction Form to the Exchange's Membership Department indicated the amendment as described on the form. Once a Restricted OCC Number is effective within the System pursuant to paragraph (1) above, the Exchange may permit the Clearing Member to authorize, or remove authorization for, a Member to Give Up the Restricted OCC Number intra-day only in unusual circumstances, and on the next business day in all regular circumstances. The Exchange will promptly notify Members if they are no longer authorized to Give Up a Clearing Member's Restricted OCC Number. If a Clearing Member removes a Restricted OCC Number, any Member may Give Up that OCC clearing number once the removal has become effective on or before the next business day.

(c) **System.** The System will not allow an unauthorized Member to Give Up a Restricted OCC Number at the firm mnemonic level at the point of order entry.

(d) **Letter of Guarantee.** A clearing arrangement subject to a Letter of Guarantee would immediately permit the Give Up of a Restricted OCC Number by the Member that is party to the arrangement.

(e) An intentional misuse of this Rule is impermissible, and may be treated as a violation of Rule 301.

(f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Rule, if a Clearing Member that a Member has indicated as the Give Up rejects a trade, the Clearing Member that has issued a Letter of Guarantee pursuant to Rule 209, for such executing Member, shall be responsible for the clearance of the subject trade.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Nothing herein shall be deemed to preclude the clearance of Exchange Transactions by a non-Member pursuant to the Bylaws of the Clearing Corporation so long as a Clearing Member is also designated as having responsibility under these Rules for the clearance and comparison of such transactions.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 11, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-05)]

#### **Rule 508. Unit of Trading**

The unit of trading in each series of options traded on the Exchange shall be the unit of trading established for that series by the Clearing Corporation pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and the agreements of the Exchange with the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 509. Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers

(a) **General.** Except as provided in paragraph (b), bids and offers shall be expressed in terms of dollars per unit of the underlying security. (e.g., a bid of "7" shall represent a bid of \$700 for an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security, or a bid of \$770 for an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 110 shares of an underlying security.)

(b) **Special Cases.** Bids and offers for an option contract for which an adjusted unit of trading has been established in accordance with Rule 405 shall be expressed in terms of dollars per .01 part of the total securities and/or other property constituting such adjusted unit of trading. (e.g., an offer of "6" shall represent an offer of \$600 on an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 100 shares of an underlying security plus 10 rights.)

(c) **Mini-options.** Bids and offers for an option contract overlying 10 shares shall be expressed in terms of dollars per 1/10th part of the total value of the contract. An offer of ".50" shall represent an offer of \$5.00 for an option contract having a unit of trading consisting of 10 shares.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 4, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-06)]

### Rule 510. Minimum Price Variations and Minimum Trading Increments

(a) **Minimum Price Variations.** The Board may establish Minimum Price Variations ("MPV") for options traded on the Exchange. Until such time as the Board makes a change in the variations, the following principles shall apply:

(1) If the option contract is trading at less than \$3.00 per option, \$.05.

(2) If the option contract is trading at \$3.00 per option or higher, \$.10.

(3) For options contracts traded pursuant to the Penny Interval Program as described in Rule 510(c):

(i) one cent (\$0.01) for all options contracts in QQQ, SPY and IWM;

(ii) one cent (\$0.01) for all other options contracts included in the Penny Interval Program that are trading at less than \$3; and

(iii) five cents (\$0.05) for all other option contracts included in the Penny Interval Program that are trading at or above \$3.

(b) **Minimum Trading Increments.** Minimum Trading Increments for dealings in option contracts other than the Minimum Price Variations specified in paragraph (a) may be fixed by the Exchange from time to time for option contracts of a particular series or class pursuant to Rules 516(b)(2) and 604(b)(1).

(c) **Requirements for Penny Interval Program.** The Exchange will list option classes for the Penny Interval Program ("Penny Program") with minimum quoting requirements ("penny increments") of one cent (\$0.01) and five cents (\$0.05), as set forth in Rule 510(a)(3)(i)-(iii). The list of the option classes included in the Penny Program will be announced by the Exchange via Regulatory Circular and published by the Exchange on its website.

(1) **Initial Selection.** On the first trading day of the third full calendar month after April 1, 2020, the Penny Program will apply only to the 363 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, based on OCC's National Cleared Volume in the six full calendar months ending in the month of approval, that (i) currently quote in penny

increments, or (ii) overlie securities priced below \$200, or any index at an index level below \$200. Eligibility for inclusion in the Penny Program will be determined at the close of trading on the monthly Expiration Friday of the second full month following April 1, 2020.

(2) **Annual Review.** Commencing in December 2020 and each December thereafter, OCC will rank all multiply listed option classes based on National Cleared Volume for the six full calendar months from June 1 through November 30 for determination of the most actively traded option classes.

(i) **Addition to the Penny Program.** Based on the Annual Review, any option class not in the Penny Program that is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes overlying securities priced below \$200, or an index at an index level below \$200, will be added to the Penny Program on the first trading day of January.

(ii) **Removal from the Penny Program.** Except as provided in (3), (4), (5) and (6) below, based on the Annual Review, any option class in the Penny Program that falls outside the 425 most actively traded multiply listed option classes will be removed from the Penny Program on the first trading day of April.

(3) **Newly listed Option Classes.** The Exchange may add to the Penny Program a newly listed option class provided that (i) it is among the 300 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in its first full calendar month of trading, and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200. Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in sub-paragraph (2) of this Rule.

(4) **Classes with Significant Growth in Activity.** The Exchange may add any option class to the Penny Program, provided that (i) it is among the 75 most actively traded multiply listed option classes, as ranked by National Cleared Volume at OCC, in the past six full calendar months of trading and (ii) the underlying security is priced below \$200 or the underlying index is at an index level below \$200.

Any option class added under this provision will be added on the first trading day of the second full month after it qualifies and will remain in the Penny Program for the rest of the calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in section (2) above.

(5) **Corporate Actions.** If a corporate action involves one or more option classes in the Penny Program, all adjusted and unadjusted series of the option class will be included in the Penny Program. Any option class added to the Penny Program under this provision will remain in the Penny Program for at least one full calendar year, after which it will be subject to the Annual Review stated in sub-paragraph (2) of this Rule.

(6) **Delisted or Ineligible Option Classes.** Any series in an option class participating in the Penny Program in which the underlying security has been delisted, or are identified by OCC as ineligible for opening customer transactions, will continue to quote pursuant to the terms of the Penny Program until all such options have expired.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 [Reserved.]

.02 The minimum price variation for bids and offers for mini-options shall be determined in accordance with Interpretation and Policy .08(d) to Rule 404.

.03 **SPIKES Index Options.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 510, the minimum trading increment for options on the SPIKES Index shall be as follows: (1) if the options series is trading at less than \$3.00, one (1) cent; and (2) if the options series is trading at \$3.00 or higher, five (5) cents.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended December 21, 2012 (SR-MIAX-2012-04); amended March 15, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-10); amended June 12, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-28); amended November 26, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-54); amended May 19, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-21); amended November 25, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-61); amended June 18, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-40); amended June 13, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-16); amended December 22, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-45); amended June 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-23); amended December 11, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-48); amended June 18, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-12); amended November 28, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-37); amended December 13, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-38); amended March 22, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-16); amended June 29, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-27); amended December 13, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-47); amended July 1, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-13); amended September 23, 2022; operative October 31, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-30); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

### **Rule 511. Acceptance of Quotes and Orders**

All bids or offers made and accepted on the Exchange in accordance with the Rules shall constitute binding contracts, subject to applicable requirements of the Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 512. [Reserved]**

### **Rule 513. Submission of Orders and Clearance of Transactions**

(a) **Order Identification.** When entering orders on the Exchange, each Member shall submit trade information in such form as may be prescribed by the Exchange in order to allow the Exchange to properly prioritize and match orders and quotations pursuant to Rule 514 and report resulting transactions to the Clearing Corporation.

(b) All transactions made on the Exchange shall be submitted for clearance to the Clearing Corporation, and all such transactions shall be subject to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. Every Clearing Member shall be responsible for the clearance of the Exchange Transactions of such Clearing Member and of each Member who gives up such Clearing Member's name pursuant to a letter of authorization, letter of guarantee or other authorization given by such Clearing Member to such Member, which authorization must be submitted to the Exchange. This Rule will apply to all Clearing Members who either (i) have Restricted OCC Numbers with Authorized Members pursuant to Rule 507, or (ii) have non-Restricted OCC Numbers.

(c) On each business day at or prior to such time as may be prescribed by the Clearing Corporation, the Exchange shall furnish the Clearing Corporation a report of each Clearing Member's matched trades.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 11, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-05)]

### **Rule 514. Priority of Quotes and Orders**

(a) **Definitions.** As provided in Rule 100, a "bid" is a quotation or limit order to buy option contracts and an "offer" is a quotation or limit order to sell option contracts. "Quote", "Quotation" and "eQuote" are defined and described in Rules 100 and 517, and may only be entered on the Exchange by Market Makers in the options classes to which they are appointed under Rule 602. The System may designate Market Maker quotes as either priority quotes or non-

priority quotes in accordance with the provisions in Rule 517(b). Limit orders may be entered by Market Makers in certain circumstances as provided in the Rules and by Electronic Exchange Members (either as agent or as principal). “Priority Customer Orders” are defined in Rule 100. “Professional Interest” is defined in Rule 100 and includes, among others things, limit orders for the account of Electronic Exchange Members and Market Makers. A “Directed Order” is defined in Rule 100.

(b) **Priority on the Exchange.** The highest bid and lowest offer shall have priority on the Exchange.

(c) **Trade Allocation.** The Exchange will determine to apply for each class of options one of the rules of trade allocation as described in paragraphs (1) and (2) below. The Exchange will specify which trade allocation rules will govern which classes of options, and specify any time the Exchange changes the trade allocation rule of an options class.

(1) **Price-Time Allocation.** Under this method, resting quotes and orders on the Book are prioritized according to price and time. If there are two or more quotes or orders at the best price then the trade is allocated among those quotes or orders in the order in which they were received by the System.

(2) **Pro-Rata Allocation.** Under this method, resting quotes and orders on the Book are prioritized according to price. If there are two or more quotes or orders at the best price then the contracts are allocated proportionally according to size (in a pro-rata fashion). If the executed quantity cannot be evenly allocated, the remaining contracts will be distributed one at a time based upon price-size-time priority.

(d) **Additional Priority Overlays Applicable to the Pro-Rata Allocation Method.** In connection with the allocation methodology set forth in Rule 514(c)(2), the Exchange may determine to apply, on a class-by-class basis, one or more of the following designated market participant overlay priorities in a sequence determined by the Exchange. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular periodically which will specify which classes of options are subject to these additional priorities.

(1) **Priority Customer Orders.** When this priority overlay (the “Priority Customer Overlay”) is in effect, the highest bid and lowest offer shall have priority except that Priority Customer Orders shall have priority over Professional Interest and all Market Maker interest at the same price. If there are two or more Priority Customer Orders for the same options series at the same price, priority shall be afforded to such Priority Customer Orders in the sequence in which they are received by the System.

(2) **Market Turner.** Market Turner means a market participant that was the first to enter an order or quote at a better price than the previous best disseminated Exchange price and such order or quote is continuously in the market until the order or quote trades. There may be a Market Turner for each price at which a particular order trades. When this priority overlay is in effect, the Market Turner has priority at the highest bid or lowest offer that he established. The Market Turner priority at a given price remains with the order or quote once it is earned. For example, if the market moves in the same direction as the direction in which the order from the Market Turner moved the market, and then the market moves back to the Market Turner's original price, the Market Turner retains priority at the original price. Market Turner priority cannot be established until after the opening transaction and/or the conclusion of the opening process and, once established, shall remain in effect until the conclusion of the trading session. The Market Turner overlay will never be in effect in conjunction with other priority overlays.

The Exchange may determine, on a class-by-class basis, to reduce the Market Turner priority to a percentage of each inbound order that is executable against the Market Turner. In such cases, the Market Turner may participate in the balance of an order after the Market Turner priority has been applied. To the extent the Market Turner order or

quote is not fully exhausted; it shall retain Market Turner priority for subsequent inbound orders until the conclusion of the trading session.

(3) **Primary Lead Market Maker.** The Exchange may determine to grant Primary Lead Market Makers participation entitlements pursuant to the provisions of Rule 514(g). As indicated in Rule 514(g), the Primary Lead Market Maker participation entitlement may only be in effect when the Priority Customer Overlay is also in effect.

(4) **Directed Lead Market Maker.** The Exchange may determine to grant Directed Lead Market Makers participation entitlements pursuant to the provisions of Rule 514(h). As indicated in Rule 514(h), the Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlement may only be in effect when the Priority Customer Overlay is also in effect.

(e) **Precedence of Market Maker Quotes and Orders for the Pro-Rata Allocation Method.** After executions resulting from Priority Overlays set forth in paragraph (d) above, when the pro-rata allocation method applies:

(1) If there is other interest at the NBBO, after all Priority Customer Orders (if any) at that price have been filled, executions at that price will be first allocated to other remaining Market Maker priority quotes, which have not received a participation entitlement, and have precedence over Professional Interest.

(2) If after all Market Maker priority quotes have been filled in accordance with (1) above and there remains interest at the NBBO, executions will be allocated to all Professional Interest at that price. Professional Interest is defined in Rule 100 and includes among other interest, Market Maker non-priority quotes (as described in Rule 517(b)(1)(iii)) and Market Maker orders in both assigned and non-assigned classes.

(f) **Quotes Interacting with Quotes.**

(1) **Locked Markets.** In the event that a Market Maker's quotes interact with the disseminated quote(s) of other Market Makers, resulting in a "locked" quote (e.g., \$1.00 bid - 1.00 offer), a trade will occur immediately.

(i) If the quote locks or crosses the NBBO, the System will post the quote internally as if it locks the NBBO, but will display the incoming quote one Minimum Price Variation away from the NBBO. The incoming quote will remain available for execution up to its original bid or down to its original offer provided that the execution price does not violate the NBBO.

(ii) If a Market Maker submits a quote or order that locks or crosses its own quote or order on the other side of the market, the earlier of the two entries will be cancelled and the incoming quote or order will be available to trade with quotes or orders from other market participants.

(2) **Inverted Quotes.** The System will not disseminate an internally crossed market (i.e., the MIAX best bid is higher than the MIAX best offer). If a Market Maker submits a quote ("incoming quote") that would invert an existing quote ("existing quote") and (i) MIAX is at the NBBO, the System will execute the incoming quote against the existing quote or order at the existing quote or order limit price and update the market following the transaction; or (ii) if MIAX's quote is inferior to the NBBO, the System will post the quote internally as if it locks the NBBO, but will display the incoming quote one Minimum Price Variation away from the NBBO. The incoming quote will remain available for execution up to its original bid or down to its original offer provided that the execution price does not violate the NBBO.

(g) **Primary Lead Market Maker Participation Entitlements.** A Primary Lead Market Maker will be assigned by the Exchange in each option class in accordance with Rule 602. The Primary Lead Market Maker participation entitlements shall not be in effect unless the Priority Customer Overlay is in effect and the participation entitlements

shall only apply to any remaining balance after Priority Customer orders have been satisfied. The Primary Lead Market Maker participation entitlements are as follows:

(1) For each incoming order, if the Primary Lead Market Maker has a priority quote at the NBBO, its participation entitlement is equal to the greater of (i) the proportion of the total size at the best price represented by the size of its quote, or (ii) sixty percent (60%) of the contracts to be allocated if there is only one (1) other Market Maker quotation at the NBBO and forty percent (40%) if there are two (2) or more other Market Maker quotes at the NBBO. For purposes of allocation, all Market Maker priority interest at a certain price level shall be aggregated and all Market Maker non-priority interest (including quotes and orders) at a certain price level shall be aggregated.

(2) Small size orders will be allocated in full to the Primary Lead Market Maker if the Primary Lead Market Maker has a priority quote at the NBBO. The Exchange will review this provision quarterly and will maintain the small order size at a level that will not allow small size orders executed by the Primary Lead Market Maker to account for more than 40% of the volume executed on the Exchange. Small size orders are defined as five (5) or fewer contracts.

**(h) Directed Lead Market Maker Participation Entitlements.** An Electronic Exchange Member may designate a Lead Market Maker (“Directed Lead Market Maker”) on orders it enters into the System (“Directed Orders”). The Directed Lead Market Maker must have an appointment in the relevant option class at the time of receipt of the Directed Order to be eligible to receive the Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlement. Only Priority Customer Orders will be eligible to be directed by an Electronic Exchange Member. The Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlement shall not be in effect unless the Priority Customer Overlay is in effect and the participation entitlement shall only apply to any remaining balance after Priority Customer orders have been satisfied. The Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlements are as follows:

(1) For each incoming order, if the Directed Lead Market Maker has a priority quote at the national best bid or offer (“NBBO”), its participation entitlement is equal to the greater of (i) the proportion of the total size at the best price represented by the size of its quote, or (ii) sixty percent (60%) of the contracts to be allocated if there is only one (1) other Market Maker quotation at the NBBO and forty percent (40%) if there are two (2) or more other Market Maker quotes at the NBBO, or (iii) one (1) contract. For purposes of allocation, all Market Maker priority interest at a certain price level shall be aggregated and all Market Maker non-priority interest (including quotes and orders) at a certain price level shall be aggregated.

**(i) Conditions of Participation Entitlements.** In allocating the participation entitlements set forth in Rule 514(g) to the Primary Lead Market Maker and Rule 514(h) to the Directed Lead Market Maker the following shall apply:

(1) In a class of options where both the Primary Lead Market Maker and the Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlements are in effect and an Electronic Exchange Member has directed an order to a Lead Market Maker:

(i) if the Directed Lead Market Maker’s priority quote is at the NBBO, the Directed Lead Market Maker’s participation entitlement will supersede the Primary Lead Market Maker’s participation entitlements for an order directed to a Lead Market Maker other than the Lead Market Maker who is the Primary Lead Market Maker, in which case the Primary Lead Market Maker’s participation entitlements will supersede;

(ii) if the Directed Lead Market Maker’s priority quote is not at the NBBO, the Primary Lead Market Maker’s participation entitlement will apply to that order, provided the Primary Lead Market Maker’s priority quote is at the NBBO: and



(iii) if neither the Directed Lead Market Maker's nor the Primary Lead Market Maker's priority quote is at the NBBO then executed contracts will be allocated in accordance with the pro-rata allocation methodology as described in paragraphs (c) and (e) above without regard to any participation entitlement.

(2) If an incoming order has not been directed to a Lead Market Maker by an Electronic Exchange Member, then the Primary Lead Market Maker's participation entitlement will apply to that order, provided the Primary Lead Market Maker's priority quote is at the NBBO.

(3) The participation entitlements shall not be in effect unless the Priority Customer Overlay is also in effect and the participation entitlements shall only apply to any remaining balance after Priority Customer orders have been satisfied.

(4) Neither the Primary Lead Market Maker nor the Directed Lead Market Maker may be allocated a total quantity greater than the quantity they are quoting at the execution price. If the Primary Lead Market Maker's or the Directed Lead Market Maker's allocation of an order pursuant to its participation entitlement is greater than its pro-rata share of priority quotes at the best price at the time that the participation entitlement is granted, neither the Primary Lead Market Maker nor the Directed Market Lead Maker shall receive any further allocation of that order.

(5) In establishing the counterparties to a particular trade, the participation entitlements must first be counted against the Primary Lead Market Maker's highest priority bids and offers or the Directed Lead Market Maker's highest priority bids or offers.

(6) These participation entitlements only apply to the allocation of executions among competing Market Maker priority quotes existing on the Book at the time the order is received by the Exchange. No market participant is allocated any portion of an execution unless it has an existing interest at the execution price. Moreover, no market participant can execute a greater number of contracts than is associated with its interest at a given price. Accordingly, the Primary Lead Market Maker and the Directed Lead Market Maker participation entitlements contained in this Rule are not guarantees.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 1, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-20); amended July 19, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-21); amended July 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-34); amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21)]

## **Rule 515. Execution of Orders and Quotes**

(a) **General.** Incoming orders and quotes and orders reevaluated pursuant to this Rule that are executable against orders and quotes in the System will be executed by the System in accordance with the following provisions, provided such orders and quotes will not be executed at prices inferior to the NBBO (as defined in Rules 100 and 1400(k)). Orders and quotes that could not be executed because the executions would be at prices inferior to the NBBO will be handled in accordance with the managed interest process for orders described in paragraph (c) below or in accordance with process for handling Market Maker orders and quotes described in paragraph (d) below.

(b) **Order or Quote Locks or Crosses the NBBO and the MBBO is at the NBBO.** If the MBBO is at the NBBO, upon receipt of an order or quote which locks or crosses the NBBO, the System will immediately execute the new incoming order or quote against the MBBO at or better than the MBBO price for a size which is the lesser of (1) the new incoming order or quote; or (2) the MBBO size.

(c) **Non-Market Maker Orders That Could Not Be Executed or Could Not Be Executed in Full at the Original NBBO Upon Receipt.** An incoming non-Market Maker order that could not be executed or could not be executed in full at the original NBBO upon receipt will be handled in accordance with the following provisions. In addition, non-

Market Maker orders that are reevaluated by the System for execution pursuant to an order's price protection instructions that could not be executed or could not be executed in full at the NBBO at the time of reevaluation will be handled in accordance with the following provisions. The following paragraphs will apply to orders both (i) upon receipt by the System, and (ii) upon reevaluation by the System for execution and according to the price protections designated on the order. The term "initiating order" will be used in the following paragraphs to refer to (i) the incoming order that could not be executed, (ii) the order reevaluated by the System for execution that could not be executed, or (iii) the remaining contracts of the incoming order or reevaluated order that could not be executed in full. The term "original NBBO" will be used in the following paragraphs to refer to the NBBO that existed at time of receipt of the initiating order or the NBBO at time of reevaluation of an order pursuant to this Rule.

**(1) Price Protection on Non-Market Maker Orders in Non-Proprietary Products.** The System will apply the following price protection process to all non-Market Maker orders received during a trading session. The price protection process prevents an order from being executed beyond the price designated in the order's price protection instructions (the "price protection limit"). The price protection instructions are expressed in units of MPV away from the NBBO at the time of the order's receipt, or the MBBO if the ABBO is crossing the MBBO. Market participants may designate price protection instructions on an order by order basis within a minimum and maximum number of MPVs away from the NBBO at the time of receipt, or the MBBO if the ABBO is crossing the MBBO. The minimum and maximum number of MPVs will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular, provided that the minimum shall be no less than zero (0) MPVs and the maximum shall be no more than twenty (20) MPVs. If an order does not contain price protection instructions, the Exchange will assign a default price protection instruction, which will be within one (1) to five (5) MPVs away from the NBBO at the time of receipt, or the MBBO if the ABBO is crossing the MBBO, which default price protection instruction shall be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular. When triggered, the price protection process will cancel an order or the remaining contracts of an order. The System will not execute such orders at prices inferior to the current NBBO. The price protection process set forth in this paragraph (c)(1) will not apply to orders received (A) prior to the open or during a trading halt; or (B) during a prior trading session and that remain on the Book following the opening process (as described in Rule 503). Further, the price protection process set forth in this paragraph (c)(1) will not apply to Intermarket Sweep Orders ("ISO"), which will be handled in accordance with paragraph (g) below. Immediate or Cancel ("IOC") orders will be handled in accordance with paragraph (e) below. The System will handle Market Maker quotes and orders in accordance with paragraph (d) below.

**(i) Orders Eligible For Routing.** The System will seek to trade the initiating order to the extent possible at MIAX and route to the ABBO until the first of: (A) the order is fully executed; (B) the order has traded or routed to and including its price protection limit, at which any remaining contracts will be canceled; or (C) the order has traded or routed to and including its limit price, at which the System will display and book the initiating order at its limit price and will reevaluate the order for execution pursuant to this Rule. The System will not execute such orders at prices inferior to the current NBBO. The System will handle any routing of the order in accordance with the order routing provisions set forth in Rule 529.

**(ii) Managed Interest Process for Non-Routable Orders.**

(A) If the initiating order is non-routable (for example, the Public Customer order was marked "Do Not Route") the order will never be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of prices displayed by away markets. A non-routable initiating order may execute on the Exchange at a price equal to or better than, but not inferior to, the ABBO. The System will not execute such orders at prices inferior to the current NBBO. The System will seek to trade the initiating order until the first of: (A) the order is fully executed; (B) the order has traded to and including its price protection limit at which any remaining contracts are canceled; or (C) the order has traded to and including its limit price at which the System will attempt to display and book the initiating order at its limit price and will reevaluate the order for execution pursuant to this Rule. If the limit price locks or crosses the current opposite

side NBBO, the System will display the order one MPV away from the current opposite side NBBO, and book the order at a price that will lock the current opposite side NBBO. Should the NBBO price change to an inferior price level, the order's Book price will continuously re-price to lock the new NBBO and the managed order's displayed price will continuously re-price one MPV away from the new NBBO until (i) the order has traded to and including its limit price, (ii) the order has traded to and including its price protection limit at which any remaining contracts are cancelled, (iii) the order is fully executed or (iv) the order is cancelled. If the Exchange receives a new order or quote on the opposite side of the market from the managed order that can be executed, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the initiating order to the extent possible at the order's current Book price, provided that the execution price does not violate the current NBBO. If unexecuted contracts remain from the initiating order, the order's size will be revised and the MBBO disseminated to reflect the order's remaining contracts.

(B) When the System opens without an opening transaction, and instead opens by disseminating the Exchange's best bid and offer among quotes and orders that exist in the System at that time as described in Rule 503(f)(1), non-routable orders then in the System that cross the ABBO will be cancelled and are not included in the Managed Interest Process.

(2) **Price Protection on Non-Market Maker Orders in Proprietary Products.** The System will apply the following price protection process to all non-Market Maker orders received during a regular trading session that are larger than, and priced through, the opposite side NBBO. The price protection process provides exposure and time for market responses at defined price levels. A protection price limit is calculated by adding (subtracting) a set number of MPVs if the order is a buy (sell) to (i) the opposite side NBBO, (ii) the previous protection limit price; or (iii) in certain circumstances the limit price of same side joining interest after the expiration of the liquidity exposure process timer as discussed in paragraph (2)(i) below. The number of MPVs will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular, provided that the minimum shall be no less than two (2) MPVs and the maximum shall be no more than twenty (20) MPVs. Further, the price protection process set forth in this paragraph (2) will not apply to Intermarket Sweep Orders (ISOs) or Auction or Cancel (AOC) orders.

(i) **Liquidity Exposure Process ("LEP") for Over-Sized Orders in Proprietary Products.** Interest that would be posted, managed, or would trade at a price more aggressive than the order's protected price will be subject to the LEP for over-sized orders in Proprietary Products. First, the System will broadcast a liquidity exposure message (which includes the symbol, side of the market, quantity of matched contracts, the imbalance quantity, "must fill" quantity, and price) to all subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds, and begin a timer, not to exceed three (3) seconds, as determined by the Exchange and announced via Regulatory Circular.

(A) **During the Liquidity Exposure Process.** During the LEP, the following provisions will apply:

(i) All market participants can respond to the liquidity exposure message broadcast during the LEP;

(ii) If the interest subject to the LEP is cancelled or fully traded, the LEP ends;

(iii) If the Exchange receives interest on the opposite side of the market from the initiating order that locks or crosses the Book price of the interest subject to the LEP, the interest will trade, with resting liquidity executed prior to joining liquidity;

(iv) If the Exchange receives interest on the same side of the market as the initiating order that is priced more aggressively (but not through the NBBO) than the Book price of the interest subject to the LEP, the interest will join the interest subject to the LEP at its Book Price;

(v) If the Exchange receives interest on the same side of the market as the initiating order that is priced more aggressively than the Book price of the interest subject to the LEP that also locks or crosses the opposite side NBBO, the System will immediately terminate the timer and treat the new interest as joining liquidity for allocation purposes.

**(B) End of Liquidity Exposure Process.** At the end of the timer, the initiating order, resting liquidity, and any same side joining interest received during the timer will (i) be handled in accordance to this Rule, or (ii) trade against opposite side interest in the following sequence: Resting interest will be filled first, followed by joining interest in the order it was received; interest on the opposite side will be allocated in accordance to the Exchange's standard allocation, as defined in Exchange Rule 514, Priority of Quotes and Orders.

**(3) Liquidity Refresh Pause for Exhausted Market Maker Quotes.** The System will pause the market for a time period not to exceed one second to allow additional orders or quotes refreshing the liquidity at the MBBO to be received ("liquidity refresh pause") when at the time of receipt or reevaluation of the initiating order by the System: (A) the initiating order is a limit order or market order whose (1) limit price crosses the NBBO and (2) could only be partially executed; (B) a Market Maker quote was all or part of the MBBO when the MBBO is alone at the NBBO; and (C) the Market Maker quote was exhausted.

At the start of the liquidity refresh pause, the System will broadcast a liquidity refresh message to subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds, providing a description of the option and the size and side of the order and the exhausted MBBO price. In addition, during the liquidity refresh pause the System will display the remainder of the initiating order at the exhausted MBBO price, and on the opposite side of the market, the Exchange's next bid (or offer) as non-firm (or in the absence thereof, a price of zero with a size of zero). If the NBBO was crossed when the initiating order was received, the System will continue to process the initiating order in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Rule and will not pause the market or broadcast a liquidity refresh message.

**(i) During the Liquidity Refresh Pause.** During the liquidity refresh pause the following provisions will apply:

(A) All market participants can respond to the liquidity refresh message broadcast during the liquidity refresh pause;

(B) If the Exchange receives a new order or quote on the opposite side of the market from the initiating order's remaining contracts, which locks or crosses the original NBBO, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the initiating order to the extent possible at the original NBBO price provided it does not trade at a price inferior to the current NBBO. If unexecuted contracts remain from the initiating order, the MBBO will be revised and disseminated to reflect the initiating order's displayed price and remaining size;

(C) If the Exchange receives a new order or quote on the same side of the market as the initiating order's remaining contracts, which locks or crosses the current NBBO, the liquidity refresh pause will be terminated early. The initiating order and any new order(s) or quote(s) on the same side of the market received during the liquidity refresh pause will be processed in the order in which they were received. Thus, the initiating order will be executed first and any additional order(s) or quote(s) will be executed in order of receipt;

(D) If all of the remaining contracts in the initiating order and any new order(s) or quote(s) on the same side of the market received during the liquidity refresh pause are traded or cancelled during the liquidity refresh pause, the liquidity refresh pause will be terminated early and normal trading will resume;

(E) If the Exchange receives an Immediate or Cancel (“IOC”) order on the same side of the market as the initiating order’s remaining contracts, the System will immediately cancel the IOC order unless the IOC order on the same side of the market as the initiating order locks or crosses the opposite side NBBO, in which case the liquidity refresh pause will be terminated early. If the liquidity refresh pause was terminated due to the receipt of an IOC the initiating order and any new order(s) or quote(s) on the same side of the market received during the liquidity refresh pause and the IOC will be processed in the order in which they were received, with the initiating order being processed first and the IOC being processed last;

(F) If the Exchange receives an Auction or Cancel (“AOC”) order on the same side of the market as the initiating order’s remaining contracts, the System will immediately reject the AOC order;

(G) If the Exchange receives an ISO on the same side of the market as the initiating order’s remaining contracts, the liquidity refresh pause will be terminated early. If the liquidity refresh pause was terminated due to the receipt of an ISO, the initiating order and any new order(s) or quote(s) on the same side of the market received during the liquidity refresh pause and the ISO will be processed in the order in which they were received, with the initiating order being processed first and the ISO being processed last;

(H) If the NBBO becomes crossed during the pause, the pause will terminate immediately and the provisions following the end of the liquidity refresh pause will apply; and

(I) If the ABBO on the same side of the market as the initiating order crosses the original NBBO price, the liquidity refresh pause will be terminated early and normal trading will resume.

(ii) **End of the Liquidity Refresh Pause.** At the end of the timer, the initiating order and any same side joiners received during the timer will trade against opposite side interest in the order in which they were received at multiple price points up to the current NBBO. If at the end of the liquidity refresh pause all orders and quotes were not completely filled or cancelled, the System will reevaluate the order for execution pursuant to Rule 515 until exhausted.

**(d) Handling of Market Maker Orders and Quotes.**

(1) If a Market Maker order or quote could not be executed or could not be executed in full upon receipt, the System will continue to execute the Market Maker’s order or quote at multiple prices until (i) the Market Maker’s quote has been exhausted or its order has been completely filled; (ii) the executions have reached the Market Maker’s limit price; or (iii) further executions will trade at a price inferior to the ABBO, whichever occurs first.

(2) For a Market Maker order or quote that locks or crosses the opposite side ABBO and the MBBO is inferior to the ABBO, the System will manage such order or quote in accordance with the following. Once the System can no longer execute the Market Maker’s order or quote, the System will display the order or quote one MPV away from the current opposite side ABBO and book the order or quote at a price that will lock the current opposite side ABBO. Should the ABBO price change to an inferior price level, the Market Maker order or quote’s Book price will continuously re-price to lock the new ABBO and the Market Maker order or quote’s displayed price will continuously re-price one MPV away from the new ABBO, until the Market Maker order or quote reaches its original limit price, is fully executed or cancelled.

(3) (i) If the Exchange receives a new order or quote on the opposite side of the market from the Market Maker order or quote that can be executed, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the Market Maker order or quote to the extent possible at the Market Maker order or quote’s current Book bid or offer price, provided that the execution price does not violate the current NBBO.

(ii) If unexecuted contracts remain from the Market Maker's order or quote, the order or quote size will be revised and the MBBO disseminated to reflect the order or quote's remaining contracts.

(e) **Handling of Immediate-or-Cancel ("IOC") Orders.** As defined in Rule 516(c), an IOC order is a limit order that is to be executed in whole or in part upon receipt, with any portion not so executed cancelled. Market participants may designate price protection instructions on an order by order basis for IOC orders in the manner described in paragraph (c)(1) above. If an IOC order is executable against orders and quotes in the System and MIAX is the only exchange at the NBBO when an IOC order is received by the System, the System will execute the IOC order at the NBBO price or better and if the IOC order could not be executed in full the System may also execute the IOC order's remaining contracts at multiple prices not to exceed the IOC order's limit price or the order's price protection limit, provided the execution does not trade at a price inferior to the current ABBO. If other exchanges in addition to MIAX are also at the NBBO when the IOC order is received, the System will execute the IOC order at the NBBO price and cancel any remaining unexecuted contracts from the IOC order. If the MBBO is not at the NBBO at the time the IOC order is received or the IOC order is not executable against any orders or quotes in the System, the IOC order will be immediately cancelled.

(f) **Reserved**

(g) **Handling of Intermarket Sweep Orders and Intermarket Sweep eQuote ("ISOs").** As defined in Rule 516(f) and Rule 517(a)(2)(v), ISOs are immediately executable in the System and are not eligible for routing to another exchange. As noted above, ISOs will not be handled in accordance with the price protection processes set forth in paragraph (c). The System will execute an ISO at multiple prices until (i) the ISO has been exhausted or its order has been completely filled; or (ii) the executions have reached the ISO's limit order price, whichever occurs first. Unexecuted contracts remaining from an ISO order will be immediately cancelled.

(h) **Crossing Orders.**

(1) Customer Cross Orders, as defined in Rule 516(i), are automatically executed upon entry provided that the execution (i) is at or between the best bid and offer on the Exchange; (ii) is not at the same price as a Priority Customer Order on the Exchange's Book; and (iii) will not trade at a price inferior to the NBBO. If trading interest exists on the MIAX Book that is subject to the liquidity refresh pause or managed interest process pursuant to Rule 515(c), or a route timer pursuant to Rule 529 when the Exchange receives a Customer Cross Order, the System will reject the Customer Cross Order. If trading interest exists that is subject to a PRIME Auction or PRIME Solicitation Auction pursuant to Rule 515A when the Exchange receives a Customer Cross Order, the System will reject the Customer Cross Order. Customer Cross Orders will be automatically canceled if they cannot be executed. Rule 520, Interpretation and Policy .01, applies to the entry and execution of Customer Cross Orders.

(2) Qualified Contingent Cross Orders, as defined in Rule 516(j), are automatically executed upon entry provided that the execution (i) is not at the same price as a Priority Customer Order on the Exchange's Book; and (ii) is at or between the NBBO. If trading interest exists on the MIAX Book that is subject to the liquidity refresh pause or managed interest process pursuant to Rule 515(c), or a route timer pursuant to Rule 529 when the Exchange receives a Qualified Contingent Cross Order, the System will reject the Qualified Contingent Cross Order. If trading interest exists that is subject to a PRIME Auction or PRIME Solicitation Auction pursuant to Rule 515A when the Exchange receives a Qualified Contingent Cross Order, the System will reject the Qualified Contingent Cross Order. Qualified Contingent Cross Orders will be automatically canceled if they cannot be executed.

(3) **Complex Customer Cross ("cC2C") Orders.** cC2C Orders, as defined in Rule 518(b)(5), are automatically executed upon entry provided that the execution is at least \$0.01 better than (inside) the icMBBO (as

defined in Rule 518(a)(12)) price or the best net price of a complex order (as defined in Rule 518(a)(5)) on the Strategy Book (as defined in Rule 518(a)(18)), whichever is more aggressive. The System will reject a cC2C Order if, at the time of receipt of the cC2C Order: (i) the strategy is subject to a cPRIME Auction pursuant to Rule 515A, Interpretation and Policy .12 or to a Complex Auction pursuant to Rule 518(d); or (ii) any component of the strategy is subject to a SMAT Event as described in Rule 518(a)(17).

(A) cC2C Orders will be automatically canceled if they cannot be executed.

(B) cC2C Orders may only be entered minimum trading increments of \$0.01.

(C) Rule 520, Interpretation and Policy .01, applies to the entry and execution of cC2C Orders.

(D) The Exchange will determine, on a class-by-class basis, the option classes in which cC2C Orders are available for trading on the Exchange, and will announce such classes to Members via Regulatory Circular.

**(4) Complex Qualified Contingent Cross (“cQCC”) Orders.** cQCC Orders, as defined in Rule 518(b)(6), are automatically executed upon entry provided that, with respect to each option leg of the cQCC Order, the execution (i) is not at the same price as a Priority Customer Order on the Exchange’s Book; and (ii) is at or between the NBBO. The System will reject a cQCC Order if, at the time of receipt of the cQCC Order: (i) the strategy is subject to a cPRIME Auction pursuant to Rule 515A, Interpretation and Policy .12 or to a Complex Auction pursuant to Rule 518(d); or (ii) any component of the strategy is subject to a SMAT Event as described in Rule 518(a)(18).

(A) cQCC Orders will be automatically canceled if they cannot be executed.

(B) cQCC Orders may only be entered in the minimum trading increments applicable to complex orders under Rule 518(c)(1)(i) or 518(c)(1)(ii) if the cQCC Order includes the stock component upon entry.

(C) The Exchange will determine, on a class-by-class basis, the option classes in which cQCC Orders are available for trading on the Exchange, and will announce such classes to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(D) A cQCC Order may be entered with or without the stock component. A cQCC Order entered without the stock component will be treated as a complex strategy with only option components. A cQCC Order entered with the stock component shall be subject to Rule 518.01. A Member that submits a cQCC Order to the Exchange (with or without the stock component) represents that such order satisfies the requirements of a qualified contingent trade (as described in Interpretations and Policies .01 of Rule 516) and agrees to provide information to the Exchange related to the execution of the stock component as determined by the Exchange and communicated via Regulatory Circular.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 [Reserved]

#### **.02 Uncrossing of Orders and Quotes.**

(a) In the course of the Managed Interest Process for Non-Routable Orders as provided in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii), or the management of a Market Maker order or quote as provided in subparagraph (d) (such Non-Routable Orders and Market Maker orders and quotes, “Handled Interest”), if Handled Interest becomes tradable at multiple price points on MIAX due to the ABBO transitioning from a crossed state to an uncrossed state, the midpoint of the MBBO,

rounded up to the nearest MPV if necessary, will be used for the initial trade price for the Handled Interest. If locking or crossing interest remains, the next trade occurs at the Book price of the interest with lesser size.

(b) Trades included in the Handled Interest will continue to occur until (i) all locking or crossing interest has been satisfied, (ii) the ABBO is reached at which time the interest will be managed according to subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) or subparagraph (d), as applicable, (iii) the Handled Interest's limit price is reached at which time any remaining contracts will be booked, or (iv) the Handled Interest's price protection limit is reached at which time any remaining contracts will be canceled.

(c) Trades included in the Handled Interest will then be handled as follows: (i) if the order or quote would lock or cross the current opposite side MBBO where the MBBO is the NBBO, the order or quote will be handled pursuant to the Managed Interest Process under Rule 515 (c)(1)(ii) and Rule 515(d).

.03 The System will cap individual responses received during a liquidity refresh pause timer on the opposite side from an the initiating order to the size of the initiating order and any same side joiners received during the liquidity refresh pause timer for purposes of pro-rata allocation against the initiating order and any same side joining interest received during the liquidity refresh pause.

.04 Immediately following the commencement of a trading halt pursuant to Rule 504 and at the end of each trading session, the System will cancel an order which was managed under this Rule where the order's price protection limit for a buy (sell) order is lower (higher) than the order's effective limit price. For purposes of this Rule, the effective limit price for: (i) a limit order will be the order's limit price; (ii) a market order to buy will be the maximum price permitted by the Exchange's System; and (iii) a market order to sell will be the lowest MPV as established by Rule 510 (either \$.01 for option classes quoted and traded in increments as low as \$.01, or \$.05 for option classes quoted and traded in increments as low as \$.05).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 17, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-08); amended May 20, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-17); amended August 4, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-28); amended June 11, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-19); amended January 20, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-03); amended March 3, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-12); amended July 12, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-19); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-35); amended March 1, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-06); amended July 18, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-30); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended May 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-17); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40); operative January 19, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-01)]

## **Rule 515A. MIAX Price Improvement Mechanism (“PRIME”) and PRIME Solicitation Mechanism**

(a) **Price Improvement Mechanism (“PRIME”).** PRIME is a process by which a Member may electronically submit for execution (“Auction”) an order it represents as agent (“Agency Order”) against principal interest, and/or an Agency Order against solicited interest.

(1) **Auction Eligibility Requirements.** A Member (the “Initiating Member”) may initiate an Auction provided all of the following are met:

(i) the Agency Order is in a class designated as eligible for PRIME as determined by the Exchange and within the designated Auction order eligibility size parameters as such size parameters are determined by the Exchange;

(ii) the Initiating Member must stop the entire Agency Order as principal or with a solicited order at the better of the NBBO or the Agency Order's limit price (if the order is a limit order); and



(iii) with respect to Agency Orders that have a size of less than 50 contracts, if at the time of receipt of the Agency Order, the NBBO has a bid/ask differential of \$0.01, the System will reject the Agency Order.

(2) **Auction Process.** Only one Auction may be ongoing at any given time in an option and Auctions in the same option may not queue or overlap in any manner. The System will reject an Agency Order if, at the time of receipt of the Agency Order, the option is in an Auction or is a component of a complex strategy that is the subject of a cPRIME Auction, as defined below, or a Complex Auction pursuant to Rule 518(d). The Auction may not be cancelled and shall proceed as follows:

(i) **Auction Period and Request for Responses (RFRs).**

(A) To initiate the Auction, the Initiating Member must mark the Agency Order for Auction processing, and specify (i) a single price at which it seeks to cross the Agency Order (with principal interest and/or a solicited order) (a "single-price submission"), including whether the Initiating Member elects to have last priority in allocation, or (ii) that it is willing to automatically match ("auto-match") as principal the price and size of all Auction responses up to an optional designated limit price in which case the Agency Order will be stopped at the better of the NBBO, or the Agency Order's limit price. For both single price submissions and auto-match, if the MBBO on the same side of the market as the Agency Order represents a limit order on the Book, the stop price must be at least \$0.01 increment better than the booked order's limit price. Once the Initiating Member has submitted an Agency Order for processing pursuant to this subparagraph, such submission may not be modified or cancelled. For both a single price submission and auto-match, the stopped price specified by the Initiating Member on the Agency Order shall be the "initiating price" for the Auction.

(B) When the Exchange receives a properly designated Agency Order for auction processing, a Request for Responses ("RFR") detailing the option, side, size, and initiating price will be sent to all subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds.

(C) The RFR will last for a period of time, as determined by the Exchange and announced through a Regulatory Circular. The RFR will be no less than 100 milliseconds and no more than 1 second.

(D) Members may submit responses to the RFR (specifying prices and sizes). RFR responses shall be an Auction or Cancel ("AOC") order or an AOC eQuote. The System will reject RFR responses submitted with a price that is not equal to or better than the initiating price.

(E) RFR responses shall not be visible to other Auction participants, and shall not be disseminated to OPRA.

(F) The minimum price increment for RFR responses and for the Initiating Member's submission shall be \$0.01 increment, regardless if the class trades in another increment.

(G) An RFR response with a size greater than the size of the Agency Order will be capped at the size of the Agency Order.

(H) RFR responses may be cancelled.

(ii) **Conclusion of Auction.** The Auction shall conclude at the sooner of (A) through (G) below with the Agency Order executing pursuant to paragraph (iii) below.

(A) The end of the RFR period;

(B) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the opposite side of the market from the RFR responses, that is marketable against either the NBBO, the initiating price, or the RFR responses;

(C) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the same side of the market as the RFR responses, that is marketable against the NBBO.

(D) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated limit order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the opposite side of the market from the Agency Order that improves any RFR response;

(E) Any time an RFR response matches the NBBO on the opposite side of the market from the RFR responses;

(F) Any time there is a quote lock in the subject option on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 1402; or

(G) Any time there is a trading halt in the option on the Exchange.

(iii) **Order Allocation.** At the conclusion of the Auction, the Agency Order will be allocated at the best price(s) pursuant to the matching algorithm in effect for the class subject to the following:

(A) Such best prices include non-Auction quotes and orders.

(B) Priority Customer orders resting on the Book before, or that are received during, the Response Time Interval and Priority Customer RFR responses shall, collectively have first priority to trade against the Agency Order. The allocation of an Agency Order against the Priority Customer orders resting in the Book, Priority Customer orders received during the Response Time Interval, and Priority Customer RFR responses shall be in the sequence in which they are received by the System.

(C) Market Maker priority quotes and RFR responses from Market Makers with priority quotes will collectively have second priority. The allocation of Agency Orders against these contra sided quotes and RFR responses shall be on a size pro rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2). Notwithstanding the foregoing, at the conclusion of an Auction for an ISO PRIME order, the allocation of Agency Orders at the final Auction price shall be: (i) to Market Makers that traded in the associated ISO sweep, for up to the full size of such Market Makers' refreshed priority quotes, as well as any RFR responses submitted by those Market Makers; (ii) to those Market Makers with quotes at the Auction start price that were resting and any RFR responses submitted by those Market Makers at the final Auction price; and (iii) to all other Market Makers that did not trade in the associated ISO sweep and did not have resting quotes at the Auction start price with joining interest at the final Auction price that was submitted during the Auction. If two or more Market Makers are entitled to priority under (i), (ii) or (iii) above, priority will be afforded to the extent practicable on a pro-rata basis.

(D) Professional Interest orders resting in the Book, Professional Interest orders placed in the Book during the Response Time Interval, Professional Interest quotes, and Professional Interest RFR responses will collectively have third priority. The allocation of Agency Orders against these contra sided orders and RFR Responses shall be on a size pro rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(E) No participation entitlement shall apply to orders executed pursuant to this Rule.

(F) If an unrelated market or marketable limit order on the opposite side of the market as the Agency Order was received during the Auction and ended the Auction, such unrelated order shall trade against the Agency Order at the midpoint of the best RFR response (or in the absence of a RFR response, the initiating price) and the NBBO on the other side of the market from the RFR responses (rounded towards the disseminated quote when necessary).

(G) If an unrelated non-marketable limit order on the opposite side of the market as the Agency Order was received during the Auction and ended the Auction, such unrelated order shall trade against the Agency Order at the midpoint of the best RFR response and the unrelated order's limit price (rounded towards the unrelated order's limit price when necessary).

(H) Notwithstanding (a)(2)(iii)(C), or (D) above, if the best price equals the Initiating Member's single-price submission, the Initiating Member's single-price submission shall be allocated the greater of one contract or a certain percentage of the Agency Order, which percentage will be determined by the Exchange and may not be larger than 40%, subject to the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .10 below. However, if only one Member's response (subject to the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .11 below) matches the Initiating Member's single price submission then the Initiating Member may be allocated up to 50% of the Agency Order, subject the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .10 below. Thereafter, contracts shall be allocated among remaining quotes, orders and auction responses (i.e., interests other than the Initiating Member) at the single price submission price in accordance with the matching algorithm in effect for the affected class as described in sub-paragraph (a)(2)(iii) above. If all Member responses are filled (i.e., no other interest remains at the single-price submission price), any remaining contracts will be allocated to the Initiating Member at the single-price submission price.

(I) Notwithstanding (a)(2)(iii)(C), or (D) above, if the Initiating Member selected the auto-match option of the Auction, the Initiating Member shall be allocated its full size of RFR responses at each price point up to the designated limit price or until a price point is reached where the balance of the Agency Order can be fully executed (the "final auto-match price point"). At the final auto-match price point, the Initiating Member shall be allocated the greater of one contract or a certain percentage of the remainder of the Agency Order, which percentage will be determined by the Exchange and may not be larger than 40%, subject the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .10 below. However, if only one Member's response (subject to the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .11 below) matches the Initiating Member's submission at the final auto-match price point, then the Initiating Member may be allocated up to 50% of the remainder of the Agency Order at the final auto-match price point, subject the provisions of Interpretations and Policies .10 below. Thereafter, contracts shall be allocated among remaining quotes, orders and auction responses (i.e., interest other than the Initiating Member) at the final auto-match price point in accordance with the matching algorithm in effect for the affected class as described in sub-paragraph (a)(2)(iii) above. If all Member responses are filled (i.e., no other interest remains), any remaining contracts will be allocated to the Initiating Member at the designated limit price described in sub-paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A) above.

(J) Notwithstanding (a)(2)(iii)(C), (D) above, provided the Auction is not for an ISO PRIME order, if the Auction does not result in price improvement over the Exchange's disseminated price at the time the Auction began, resting unchanged quotes or orders that were disseminated at the best price before the Auction began shall have priority after any Priority Customer order priority and the Initiating Member's priority (40%) have been satisfied. Any unexecuted balance on the Agency Order shall be allocated to RFR responses provided that those RFR responses will be capped to the size of the original order and that the Initiating Member may not participate on any such balance unless the Agency Order would otherwise go unfilled.

(K) If the final Auction price locks a Priority Customer order on the Book on the same side of the market as the Agency Order, then, unless there is sufficient size in the Auction responses to execute both the

Agency Order and the booked Priority Customer order (in which case they will both execute at the final Auction price), the Agency Order will execute against the RFR responses at \$0.01 increment worse than the final Auction price (towards the opposite side of the Agency Order) against the Auction participants that submitted the final Auction price and any balance shall trade against the Priority Customer order in the Book at such order's limit price.

(L) If the Initiating Member elected to have last priority in allocation when submitting an Agency Order to initiate an Auction against a single-price submission, the Initiating Member will be allocated only the amount of contracts remaining, if any, after the Agency Order is allocated to all other responses at the single price specified by the Initiating Member.

(M) If an unexecuted balance remains on the Auction responses after the Agency Order has been executed and such balance could trade against any unrelated order(s) that caused the Auction to conclude, then the RFR balance will trade against the unrelated order(s) on a size pro rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(b) **PRIME Solicitation Mechanism.** A Member that represents agency orders may electronically execute orders it represents as agent ("Agency Order") against solicited orders provided it submits both the Agency Order and solicited orders for electronic execution into the PRIME Solicitation Mechanism ("Solicitation Auction") pursuant to this Rule.

(1) **Solicitation Auction Eligibility Requirements.** A Member (the "Initiating Member") may initiate a Solicitation Auction provided all of the following are met:

(i) The Agency Order is in a class designated as eligible for Solicitation Auctions as determined by the Exchange and within the designated Solicitation Auction order eligibility size parameters as such size parameters are determined by the Exchange (however, the eligible order size may not be less than 500 standard option contracts or 5,000 mini-option contracts);

(ii) Each order entered into the Solicitation Auction shall be designated as all-or-none; and

(iii) The minimum price increment for an Initiating Member's single price submission shall be \$0.01 increment.

(2) **Solicitation Auction Process.** The Solicitation Auction shall proceed as follows:

(i) **Solicitation Auction Period and Requests for Responses (RFRs).**

(A) To initiate the Solicitation Auction, the Initiating Member must mark the Agency Order for Solicitation Auction processing, and specify a single price at which it seeks to cross the Agency Order with a solicited order which shall be the "initiating price" for the Solicitation Auction.

(B) When the Exchange receives a properly designated Agency Order for Solicitation Auction processing, a RFR message indicating the option, side, size, and initiating price will be sent to all subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds.

(C) Members may submit responses to the RFR (specifying prices and sizes) during the response period. RFR responses shall be an Auction or Cancel ("AOC") order or an AOC eQuote. The RFR will last for a period of time, as determined by the Exchange and announced through a Regulatory Circular. The RFR will be no less than 100 milliseconds and no more than 1 second.

(D) RFR responses shall not be visible to other Solicitation Auction participants, and shall not be disseminated to OPRA.

(E) The minimum price increment for responses shall be the same as provided in subparagraph (b)(1)(iii) above.

(F) A response with a size greater than the size of the Agency Order will be capped at the size of the Agency Order.

(G) RFR responses may be cancelled.

(ii) **Solicitation Auction Conclusion.** The Solicitation Auction shall conclude at the sooner of:

(A) The end of the RFR period;

(B) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the opposite side of the market from the RFR responses, that is marketable against either the NBBO, the initiating price, or the RFR responses;

(C) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the same side of the market as the RFR responses, that is marketable against the NBBO.

(D) Upon receipt by the System of an unrelated limit order (in the same option as the Agency Order) on the opposite side of the market as the Agency Order that improves any RFR response;

(E) Any time an RFR response matches the NBBO on the opposite side of the market from the RFR responses;

(F) Any time there is a quote lock on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 1402; or

(G) Any time there is a trading halt in the option on the Exchange.

(iii) **Order Allocation.** At the conclusion of the Solicitation Auction, the Agency Order will be automatically executed in full and allocated subject to the following provisions, or cancelled. The Agency Order will be executed against the solicited order at the proposed execution price, provided that:

(A) The execution price must be equal to or better than the NBBO. If the execution would take place outside the NBBO, the Agency Order and solicited order will be cancelled;

(B) There are no Priority Customer orders resting in the Book on the opposite side of the Agency Order at the proposed execution price.

1) If there are Priority Customer orders and there is sufficient size (considering all resting orders, quotes and responses) to execute the Agency Order, the Agency Order will be executed against these interests and the solicited order will be cancelled. The Agency Order will be allocated at the best price(s) pursuant to the matching algorithm in effect for the class.

2) If there are Priority Customer orders and there is not sufficient size (considering all resting orders, quotes and responses), both the Agency Order and the solicited order will be cancelled; and

(C) There is insufficient size to execute the Agency Order at an improved price(s).

1) If there is sufficient size (considering all resting orders, quotes and responses) to execute the Agency Order at an improved price(s) that is equal or better than the NBBO, the Agency Order will execute at the improved price(s) and the solicited order will be cancelled. The Agency Order will be allocated at the best price(s) pursuant to the matching algorithm in effect for the class.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 It shall be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, in accordance with Rule 301, for any Member to enter orders, quotes, Agency Orders, or other responses for the purpose of disrupting or manipulating the Auction. Such conduct includes, but is not limited to, engaging in a pattern or practice of submitting unrelated orders that cause an Auction to conclude before the end of the RFR period and engaging in a pattern of conduct where the Member submitting the Agency Order into the PRIME breaks up the Agency Order into separate orders for two (2) or fewer contracts for the purpose of gaining a higher allocation percentage than the Member would have otherwise received in accordance with the allocation procedures contained in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) or (b)(2)(iii) above.

.02 The Auction and the Solicitation Auction may only be used to execute bona fide crossing transactions. Using the Auction and the Solicitation Auction for any other means, including but not limited to, market or price manipulation, shall be considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade in accordance with Rule 301.

.03 For executions pursuant to paragraph (b) above, prior to entering Agency Orders into the PRIME on behalf of customers, Initiating Members must deliver to the customer a written notification informing the customer that his order may be executed using the PRIME. The written notification must disclose the terms and conditions contained in this Rule 515A and be in a form approved by the Exchange.

.04 Members may enter contra orders that are solicited. The PRIME provides a facility for Members that locate liquidity for their customer orders. Members may not use the Solicitation Auction to circumvent Rule 520 limiting principal transactions. This may include, but is not limited to, Members entering contra orders that are solicited from (a) affiliated broker-dealers, or (b) broker-dealers with which the Member has an arrangement that allows the Member to realize similar economic benefits from the solicited transaction as it would achieve by executing the customer order in whole or in part as principal. Additionally, solicited contra orders entered by Members to trade against Agency Orders may not be for the account of a MIAX Market Maker assigned to the options class.

.05 Any determinations made by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule such as eligible classes and order size parameters shall be communicated in a Regulatory Circular.

.06 If trading interest exists on the MIAX Book that is subject to the managed interest process pursuant to Rule 515(c) or a route timer pursuant to Rule 529 for the option on the opposite of side of the market as the Agency Order and when the MBBO is equal to the NBBO, the Agency Order will be automatically executed against the managed interest or route timer interest if the execution would be at a price equal to or better than the initiating price of the Agency Order. If the Agency Order is not fully executed after the managed interest or route timer interest is fully exhausted and is no longer at a price equal to the initiating price of the Agency Order, the Auction will be initiated for the balance of the order as provided in this rule. With respect to any portion of an Agency Order that is automatically executed against managed interest or route timer interest pursuant to this paragraph .06, the exposure requirements contained in Rule 520(b) and (c) will not be satisfied just because the member utilized the PRIME.

.07 If trading interest exists on the MIAX Book that is subject to the managed interest process pursuant to Rule 515(c) or a route timer pursuant to Rule 529 for the option on the same side of the market as the Agency Order, the Agency Order will be rejected by the System prior to initiating an Auction or a Solicitation Auction. If trading interest exists on the MIAX Book that is subject to the liquidity refresh pause pursuant to Rule 515(c) for the option on the same side or opposite side of the market as the Agency Order, the Agency Order will be rejected by the System prior to initiating an Auction or a Solicitation Auction.

.08 **ISO PRIME Order.** An ISO PRIME order (“ISO PRIME”) is the transmission of two orders for crossing pursuant to this Rule without regard for better priced Protected Bids or Protected Offers (as defined in Rule 1400) because the Member transmitting the ISO PRIME to the Exchange has, simultaneously with the routing of the ISO PRIME, routed one or more ISOs, as necessary, to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid or Protected Offer that is superior to the starting PRIME auction price and has swept all interest in the Exchange’s Book priced better than the proposed auction starting price. Any execution(s) resulting from such sweeps shall accrue to the PRIME order.

.09 If the market is locked or crossed as defined in Rule 1402 for the option, the Agency Order will be rejected by the System prior to initiating an Auction or a Solicitation Auction.

.10 When determining the 40% or 50% Initiating Member allocation under sub-paragraph (a)(2)(iii)(H) or (I) above, the System will round the number of contracts to which the Initiating Member is entitled to the nearest whole number (up or down). If the allocation results in a remainder of exactly one-half contract (.50000), then the System will round the number of contracts to which the Initiating Member is entitled up to the next higher whole number.

.11 When calculating the number of Member’s responses that match the Initiating Member’s single price submission under sub-paragraph (a)(2)(iii)(H) and the final auto-match price point under sub-paragraph (a)(2)(iii)(I) of this Rule, the System will not include in such calculation: (i) any Priority Customer Auction Response and/or unrelated Priority Customer interest that has been executed, or (ii) any Member’s response (including unrelated orders and quotes) executed at a better price.

.12 **PRIME for Complex Orders.** Unless otherwise provided in this Interpretations and Policies .12 or unless the context otherwise requires, the provisions of Rule 515A(a) above shall be applicable to the trading of complex orders (as defined in Rule 518) in the PRIME. The Exchange will determine, on a class-by-class basis, the option classes in which complex orders are available for trading in the PRIME on the Exchange, and will announce such classes to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(a) Members may use PRIME to execute complex orders at a net price. “cPRIME” is the process by which a Member may electronically submit a “cPRIME Order” (as defined in Rule 518(b)(7)) it represents as agent (a “cPRIME Agency Order”) against principal or solicited interest for execution (a “cPRIME Auction”), subject to the following:

(i) The initiating price for a cPRIME Agency Order must be better than (inside) the icMBBO for the strategy and any other complex orders on the Strategy Book. The System will reject cPRIME Agency Orders submitted with an initiating price that is equal to or worse than (outside) the icMBBO or any other complex orders on the Strategy Book.

(ii) Members may enter RFR responses on the opposite side of the market from the cPRIME Agency Order at net prices, and bids and offers for complex orders may participate in the execution of an order as provided in this Rule 515A.

(iii) Except as provided in sub-paragraph (c) below, with respect to bids and offers for the individual legs of a complex strategy that trade against the cPRIME Agency Order, the order allocation rules contained in Rule 514 will apply.

(iv) If an improved net price for the complex order being executed can be achieved from bids and offers for the individual legs of the complex order in the simple market, and the complex order is otherwise eligible for Legging pursuant to Rule 518(c)(2)(iii), the Strategy being matched will receive an execution at the better net price.

(v) All references to the NBBO in Rule 515A are inapplicable.

(b) The System will reject a cPRIME Agency Order if, at the time of receipt of the cPRIME Agency Order:

(i) the strategy is subject to a cPRIME Auction pursuant to Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12 or to a Complex Auction pursuant to Rule 518(d);

(ii) any component of the strategy is subject to a SMAT Event as described in Rule 518(a)(18); or

(iii) any component of the strategy is subject to the managed interest process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii).

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of this Rule 515A with respect to PRIME, the following shall apply to cPRIME Orders only:

(i) The RFR period for cPRIME Auctions shall be independent from the RFR period for PRIME Auctions and shall last for a period of time set forth in Rule 515A(a)(2)(i)(C).

(ii) Participants that submit simple orders that are executed as individual legs of complex orders at the net execution price point will be allocated contracts only after all complex interest at such price point have received allocations.

(iii) The size and bid/ask differential provisions contained in Rule 515A(a)(1)(iii) shall not apply to cPRIME Orders.

(iv) The conclusion of auction provisions contained in Rule 515A(a)(2)(ii) shall not apply to cPRIME Auctions.

(v) The order allocation provisions contained in Rule 515A(a)(2)(iii) shall apply to cPRIME Auctions, provided that all references to contracts shall be deemed to be references to complex strategies as defined in Rule 518(a)(6).

(vi) The provisions contained in Interpretations and Policies .06 and .07 of this Rule shall not apply to cPRIME Auctions.

(d) A cPRIME Auction shall conclude at the sooner of (i) through (ix) below with the cPRIME Agency Order executing pursuant to Rule 515A(2)(iii) below:

(i) the end of the RFR period;

(ii) a cAOC eQuote (as defined in Rule 518, Interpretations and Policies .02(c)(1)) or cAOC Order (as defined in Rule 518(b)(3)) on the opposite side of the market from the cPRIME Agency Order locks or crosses (A) the icMBBO, or (B) the best net price of a complex order in the same strategy on the Strategy Book, whichever is more aggressive;



(iii) unrelated interest on the same side of the market as the cPRIME Agency Order locks or crosses the best price on the opposite side of the market;

(iv) unrelated interest on the opposite side of the market from the cPRIME Agency Order:

(A) locks or crosses (1) the icMBBO, or (2) the best net price of a complex order in the same strategy on the Strategy Book, whichever is more aggressive; or

(B) improves the price of any RFR response.

(v) a simple order or quote in a component of the strategy on either side of the market as the cPRIME Agency Order locks or crosses the NBBO for such component;

(vi) a simple order or quote in a component of the strategy, eligible to rest on the Simple Order Book, is received on the same side of the market as the cPRIME Agency Order and causes the icMBBO to lock or cross the best price opposite the cPRIME Agency Order;

(vii) a simple order or quote in a component of the strategy, eligible to rest on the Simple Order Book, is received on the opposite side of the market from the cPRIME Agency Order and causes the icMBBO to lock or cross the initiating price;

(viii) a Priority Customer Order, eligible to rest on the Simple Order Book, is received on either side of the market as the cPRIME Agency Order with a non-conforming ratio, and causes any component of the cPRIME Agency Order to lock or cross a Priority Customer Order at (A) the best price opposite the cPRIME Agency Order; or (B) the initiating price;

(ix) the NBBO for a component of a cPRIME Agency Order with a non-conforming ratio updates to a price that would cause any option component of the cPRIME Agency Order to be executed at a price through the NBBO for that series.

[Adopted: April 23, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-09); amended June 5, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-23); amended October 31, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-56); amended May 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-36); amended July 16, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-48); amended July 8, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-19); amended January 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2016-46); amended June 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-16); amended June 16, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-22); amended July 12, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-19); amended July 13, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-34); amended November 23, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-27); amended July 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-19); amended October 19, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-31); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40); operative January 19, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-01)]

## Rule 516. Order Types Defined

It should be noted that some of the order types defined below are valid only during certain portions of the trading day (e.g., Opening Orders) or during certain events (e.g., Auction or Cancel Orders). If a Member submits an order type during a time period when the order type is not valid, the System will reject the order. It should also be noted that not all of the order types listed and described in this rule will be initially available for use on the Exchange. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular listing which order types, among the order types set forth below, are available. Additional Regulatory Circulars will be issued as additional order types, among those order types set forth below, become available for use on the Exchange. Regulatory Circulars will also be issued when an order type that had been in usage on the Exchange will no longer be available for use.

(a) **Market Order.** A market order is an order to buy or sell a stated number of option contracts at the best price available at the time of execution.

(b) **Limit Orders.** A limit order is an order to buy or sell a stated number of option contracts at a specified price or better.

(1) **Marketable Limit Orders.** A marketable limit order is a limit order to buy (sell) at or above (below) the best offer (bid) on the Exchange.

(2) **Non-displayed Penny Orders.** A non-displayed penny order is a limit order that specifies a one-cent price increment in an option contract that has a Minimum Price Variation pursuant to Rule 510 that is larger than one-cent. Non-displayed penny orders shall be available for execution at the stated limit price, but shall only be displayed to market participants and the public at the Minimum Price Variation for the option class. The displayed price of a non-displayed penny order will be the closest Minimum Price Variation that does not violate the limit price. The Exchange shall designate which qualifying option classes shall be eligible for non-displayed penny orders through the issuance of a Regulatory Circular. A limit order received by the Exchange with a limit price in a one cent increment will be rejected by the Exchange if the option contract is in a class that has an MPV pursuant to Rule 510 larger than one cent and has not been designated by the Exchange as being eligible for non-displayed penny orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, limit orders that specify a one cent increment in an option contract eligible for a Minimum Price Variation pursuant to Rule 510(c) (i.e., the Penny Interval Program) will be displayed at its limit price in accordance with that program or if the limit price would lock or cross the NBBO, be handled in accordance with the managed interest process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii). There are no "non-displayed" penny orders in an option contract that has a one-cent Minimum Price Variation pursuant to Rule 510(c) (i.e., the Penny Interval Program).

(3) **Auction or Cancel Orders.** An Auction-or-Cancel or "AOC" order is a limit order used to provide liquidity during a specific Exchange process (such as the Opening Imbalance process described in Rule 503) with a time in force that corresponds with that event. AOC orders are not displayed to any market participant, are not included in the MBBO and therefore are not eligible for trading outside of the event, may not be routed, and may not trade at a price inferior to the away markets.

(c) **Immediate-or-Cancel Orders.** An immediate-or-cancel order is an order that is to be executed in whole or in part upon receipt. Any portion not so executed is cancelled. An immediate-or-cancel order is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

(d) **WAIT Orders.** "WAIT" shall mean for orders so designated, that upon entry into the System, the order is held for one second without processing for potential display and/or execution. After one second, the order is processed for potential display and/or execution in accordance with all order entry instructions as determined by the entering party.

(e) **Attributable Order.** An Attributable Order is a market or limit order which displays the user firm ID for purposes of trading on the Exchange. Use of Attributable Orders is voluntary. Attributable Orders entered into the Exchange System will be available for execution but may not display the user firm ID for all Exchange processes. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular specifying the Exchange processes and the class(es) of securities for which the Attributable Order type shall be available.

(f) **Intermarket Sweep Order.** An Intermarket Sweep Order or "ISO", as defined in Rule 1400(i), is a limit order that is designated by a Member as an ISO in the manner prescribed by the Exchange, and is executed within the System by Members without respect to Protected Quotations of other Eligible Exchanges as defined in Rule 1400(q) and (g). ISOs are immediately executable within the System and shall not be eligible for routing. ISOs that are not designated as immediate or cancel will be cancelled by the System if not executed upon receipt. Simultaneously with the routing

of an ISO to the System, one or more additional limit orders, as necessary, are routed by the entering Member to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid or Protected Offer (as defined in Rule 1400(p)) in the case of a limit order to sell or buy with a price that is superior to the limit price of the limit order identified as an ISO. These additional routed orders must be identified as ISOs. An ISO is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

(g) **Do Not Route Order.** A Do Not Route or “DNR” order is an order that will never be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of the prices displayed by away markets. A DNR order may execute on the Exchange at a price equal to or better than, but not inferior to, the best away market price but, if that best away market remains, the DNR order will be handled in accordance with the managed interest process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii).

(h) **Opening Order.** An Opening or “OPG” Order is an order that is valid only for the opening process.

(i) **Customer Cross Order.** A Customer Cross Order is comprised of a Priority Customer Order to buy and a Priority Customer Order to sell at the same price and for the same quantity. A Customer Cross Order is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

(j) **Qualified Contingent Cross Order.** A Qualified Contingent Cross Order is comprised of an originating order to buy or sell at least 1,000 contracts, or 10,000 mini-option contracts, that is identified as being part of a qualified contingent trade, as that term is defined in Interpretations and Policies .01 below, coupled with a contra-side order or orders totaling an equal number of contracts. A Qualified Contingent Cross Order is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

(k) **Day Limit Order.** A Day Limit Order is an order to buy or sell which, if not executed, expires at the end of trading in the security on the day on which it was entered.

(l) **Good ‘Til Cancelled Order.** A Good ‘til Cancelled or “GTC” Order is an order to buy or sell which remains in effect until it is either executed, cancelled or the underlying option expires.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 A “qualified contingent trade” is a transaction consisting of two or more component orders, executed as agent or principal, where:

- (a) At least one component is an NMS Stock, as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act;
- (b) all components are effected with a product or price contingency that either has been agreed to by all the respective counterparties or arranged for by a broker-dealer as principal or agent;
- (c) the execution of one component is contingent upon the execution of all other components at or near the same time;
- (d) the specific relationship between the component orders (e.g., the spread between the prices of the component orders) is determined by the time the contingent order is placed;
- (e) the component orders bear a derivative relationship to one another, represent different classes of shares of the same issuer, or involve the securities of participants in mergers or with intentions to merge that have been announced or cancelled; and

(f) the transaction is fully hedged (without regard to any prior existing position) as a result of other components of the contingent trade.

.02 Complex order types are defined in Rule 518. Derived orders are defined in Rule 518(a)(10).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 4, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-27); amended April 17, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-08); amended May 21, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-22); amended October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended July 1, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-13); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40); operative January 19, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-01)]

## Rule 517. Quote Types Defined

Market Makers may communicate to the Exchange bids and offers using one or more of the following quote types. All of the bids and offers in the quote types described below shall be firm in accordance with the Market Maker's obligations under Exchange Rules and Rule 602 of Regulation NMS. However, bids and offers in certain of the eQuote types, as identified in paragraph (d) below, will not be disseminated by the Exchange to quotation vendors in accordance with Rule 602 of Regulation NMS given their limited time in force contingencies. Some of the quote types defined below are valid only during certain portions of the trading day (e.g., Opening Only eQuotes) or during certain events (e.g., Auction or Cancel eQuotes). If a Member submits a quote type during a time period when the quote type is not valid, the System will reject the quote. Not all of the quote types listed and described in this rule will be initially available for use on the Exchange. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular listing which quote types, among those quote types set forth below, are available. Additional Regulatory Circulars will be issued as additional quote types, among those quote types set forth below, become available for use on the Exchange. Regulatory Circulars will also be issued when a quote type that had been in usage on the Exchange will no longer be available for use.

### (a) Quote Types:

(1) **Standard Quote.** A Standard quote is a quote submitted by a Market Maker that cancels and replaces the Market Maker's previous Standard quote, if any; and

(2) **eQuote.** An eQuote is a quote with a specific time in force that does not automatically cancel and replace a previous Standard quote or eQuote. An eQuote can be cancelled by the Market Maker at any time, or can be replaced by another eQuote that contains specific instructions to cancel an existing eQuote.

(i) **Day eQuote.** A Day eQuote is a quote submitted by a Market Maker that does not automatically cancel or replace the Market Maker's previous Standard quote or eQuote. Day eQuotes will expire at the close of trading each trading day. The Exchange reserves the right to limit the number of Day eQuotes that a single Market Maker may place on the same side of an individual option. The same limit will apply to all types of Market Makers. If the Exchange determines to establish a limit, it will be no more than ten Day eQuotes on the same side of an individual option. The Exchange will publish the limit through the issuance of a Regulatory Circular.

(ii) **Auction or Cancel eQuote ("AOC").** An Auction or Cancel or "AOC" eQuote is a quote submitted by a Market Maker to provide liquidity in a specific Exchange process (such as the Opening Imbalance Process described in Rule 503) with a time in force that corresponds with the duration of that event and will automatically expire at the end of that event. AOC eQuotes are not displayed to any market participant, are not included in the MBBO and therefore are not eligible for trading outside of the event. An AOC eQuote does not automatically cancel or replace the Market Maker's previous Standard quote or eQuote.

(iii) **Opening Only eQuote (“OPG”).** An opening only or “OPG” eQuote is a quote that can be submitted by a Market Maker only during the Opening as set forth in Rule 503. An OPG eQuote does not automatically cancel or replace the Market Maker’s previous Standard quote or eQuote. OPG eQuotes will automatically expire at the end of the Opening Process.

(iv) **Immediate or Cancel eQuote.** An immediate or cancel or “IOC” eQuote is an eQuote submitted by a Market Maker that must be matched with another quote or order for an execution in whole or in part upon receipt into the System. Any portion of the IOC eQuote not executed will be immediately canceled. An IOC eQuote does not automatically cancel or replace the Market Maker’s previous Standard quote or eQuote. An IOC eQuote is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

(v) **Intermarket Sweep eQuote.** A Market Maker may submit an intermarket sweep eQuote to the Exchange only if it has simultaneously routed one or more Intermarket Sweep Orders to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid (as defined in Rule 1400(p)), in the case of an intermarket sweep offer to sell, or Protected Offer (as defined in Rule 1400(p)), in the case of an intermarket sweep bid to buy, an option with a price that is superior to the intermarket sweep eQuote. Intermarket sweep eQuotes that are not designated as immediate or cancel will be cancelled by the System if not executed upon receipt. Intermarket sweep eQuotes do not automatically cancel or replace the Market Maker’s previous Standard quote or eQuote. An intermarket sweep eQuote is not valid during the opening rotation process described in Rule 503.

#### (b) **Quote Priority**

(1) For trade allocation purposes, quotes will be considered either priority quotes (i.e., trade allocation will be in accordance with Rule 514(e), which provides priority quotes with precedence over all Professional Interest) or non-priority quotes (i.e., trade allocation will be in accordance with Rule 514(e), which also provides non-priority quotes are considered together with all other Professional Interest) based upon a Market Maker’s quote width at certain times as described below.

(i) **Priority Quotes.** To be considered a priority quote, at the time of execution, each of the following standards must be met:

(A) the bid/ask differential of a Market Maker’s two-sided quote pair must be valid width (no wider than the bid/ask differentials outlined in Rule 603(b)(4));

(B) the initial size of both of the Market Maker’s bid and the offer must be in compliance with the requirements of Rule 604(b)(2);

(C) the bid/ask differential of a Market Maker’s two-sided quote pair must meet the priority quote width requirements defined below in subparagraph (ii) for each option; and

(D) either of the following are true:

1. At the time a locking or crossing quote or order enters the System, the Market Maker’s two-sided quote pair must be valid width for that option and must have been resting on the Book; or

2. Immediately prior to the time the Market Maker enters a new quote that locks or crosses the MBBO, the Market Maker must have had a valid width quote already existing (i.e., exclusive of the Market Maker’s new marketable quote or update) among his two-sided quotes for that option.

(ii) **Priority Quote Width Standard.** The priority quote width standard will be established by the Exchange and filed with the Commission in accordance with Section 19 of the Exchange Act and Rule 19b-4 thereunder. The priority quote width standard established by the Exchange can have bid/ask differentials as narrow as one MPV, as wide but never wider than the bid/ask differentials outlined in Rule 603(b)(4), or somewhere in between. Notwithstanding the foregoing, until such time as the Exchange has submitted and received approval of a rule change establishing narrower bid/ask differentials, the priority quote width standard will be the bid/ask differentials outlined in Rule 603(b)(4).

(iii) **Non-Priority Quotes.** Any time a Market Maker's quotes fail to meet the valid width criteria as outlined in Rule 517(b)(1)(i) and (ii) above, quotations for that Market Maker shall be considered non-priority and trading interest resulting from that quotation shall be allocated with other Professional Interest.

(2) For purposes of determining a valid width market, only a Market Maker's highest quote bid and lowest quote offer from its Standard quotes and Day eQuotes will be considered.

(c) The bids and offers of Standard quotes and Day eQuotes shall be disseminated by the Exchange if, in accordance with Rule 602 of Regulation NMS, they represent the MBBO.

(d) Bids and offers in the following limited time in force eQuote types will not be disseminated by the Exchange in accordance with Rule 602 of Regulation NMS. In addition, executions resulting from the following eQuote types will not be used by the Exchange's Aggregate Risk Manager to determine whether the Market Maker has exceeded the Allowable Exchange Percentage as more fully described in Rule 612:

- (1) Auction or Cancel eQuote;
- (2) Opening Only eQuote;
- (3) Immediate or Cancel eQuote;
- (4) Immediate or Cancel Intermarket Sweep eQuote; and
- (5) Settlement Auction Only eQuote (SAO eQuote) (as defined in Exchange Rule 503).

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 To be considered a priority quote, a quote for a long-term option contract (as defined in Rule 406) must meet the priority quote requirements of Rule 517(b).

.02 A replacement Standard quote that is rejected for a technical reason will still cancel the target Standard quote.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 4, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-24); amended November 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-43); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-34); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40); amended November 16, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-45)]

## Rule 518. Complex Orders

### (a) Definitions.

(1) **ABBO.** The term ABBO means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (defined in Rule 1400(g)) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from OPRA.

(2) **Complex National Best Bid or Offer (“cNBBO”).** The cNBBO is calculated using the NBBO for each component of a complex strategy to establish the best net bid and offer for a complex strategy. For stock-option orders, the cNBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the NBBO in the individual option component(s) and the NBBO in the stock component.

(3) **Complex Auction.** A “Complex Auction” is an auction of a complex order as set forth in subparagraph 518(d) below.

(4) **Complex Auction-Eligible Order.** A “Complex Auction-eligible order” is an order that meets the requirements of subparagraph 518(d)(1) below.

(5) **Complex Order.** A “complex order” is any order involving the concurrent purchase and/or sale of two or more different options in the same underlying security (the “legs” or “components” of the complex order), for the same account, in a conforming or non-conforming ratio as defined below for the purposes of executing a particular investment strategy. Mini-options may only be part of a complex order that includes other mini-options. Only those complex orders in the classes designated by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular with no more than the applicable number of legs, as determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, are eligible for processing.

A complex order can also be a “stock-option order” with a conforming or non-conforming ratio as defined below, and subject to the limitations set forth, in Interpretation and Policy .01 of this Rule. A stock-option order is an order to buy or sell a stated number of units of an underlying security (stock or Exchange Traded Fund Share (“ETF”)) or a security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”) coupled with the purchase or sale of options contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (i) the same number of units of the underlying security or convertible security, or (ii) the number of units of the underlying stock necessary to create a delta neutral position where the ratio represents the total number of units of the underlying security or convertible security in the option leg to the total number of units of the underlying security or convertible security in the stock leg. Only those stock-option orders in the classes designated by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular with no more than the applicable number of legs as determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, are eligible for processing.

(6) **Complex Strategy.** The term “complex strategy” means a particular combination of components and their ratios to one another. New complex strategies can be created as the result of the receipt of a complex order or by the Exchange for a complex strategy that is not currently in the System. The Exchange may limit the number of new complex strategies that may be in the System at a particular time and will communicate this limitation to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(7) **Complex Quotes.** A “complex quote” is a Market Maker complex Standard quote or complex eQuote for a complex strategy as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule.

(8) **Conforming Ratio.** A “conforming ratio” is where the ratio between the sizes of the components of a complex order comprised solely of options is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.00); where one component of the complex order is the underlying security (stock or ETF) or security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”), the ratio between the option component(s) and the underlying security (stock or ETF) or convertible security is less than or equal to eight-to-one (8.00).

(9) **Displayed Complex MIAX Best Bid or Offer (“dcMBBO”).** The dcMBBO is calculated using the best displayed price for each component of a complex strategy from the Simple Order Book. For stock-option orders, the dcMBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the Exchange’s best displayed bid or offer in the individual option component(s) and the NBBO in the stock component.

(10) **Derived Order.** A “derived order” is an Exchange-generated limit order on the Simple Order Book that represents either the bid or offer of one component of a complex order resting on the Strategy Book that is comprised of orders to buy or sell two option components where one component has a base ratio of “one” relative to the other component (1:1, 1:2, or 1:3). Derived orders will not be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of the price(s) disseminated by away markets. The Exchange will determine on a class-by-class basis to make available derived orders and communicate such determination to Members via a Regulatory Circular. Derived orders are firm orders (i.e., if executed, firm for the disseminated price and size) that are included in the MBBO (as defined in subparagraph (a)(13) below). Derived orders are subject to the managed interest process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii).

(i) A derived order may be automatically generated if the complex order is eligible for Legging pursuant to Rule 518(c)(2)(iii) for one or more legs of a complex order at a price:

(A) that matches or improves upon the best displayed bid or offer in the affected series on the Simple Order Book; and

(B) at which the net price of the complex order at the best price on the Strategy Book can be achieved when the other component of the complex order is executed against the best displayed bid or offer on the Simple Order Book.

(ii) A derived order will not be displayed at a price that locks or crosses the best bid or offer of another exchange. In such a circumstance, the System will display the derived order on the Simple Order Book at a price that is one MPV away from the current opposite side best bid or offer of such other exchange, and rank the derived order on the Simple Order Book according to its actual price.

(iii) A derived order will not be created at a price increment less than the minimum established by Rule 510.

(iv) A derived order will be handled in the same manner as other orders on the Simple Order Book except as otherwise provided in this Rule 518. A derived order is executed only after all other executable orders (including orders subject to the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) below) and quotes at the same price are executed in full.

(v) When a derived order is executed, the other component of the complex order on the Strategy Book will be automatically executed against the best bid or offer on the Exchange.

(vi) A derived order is automatically removed from the Simple Order Book if:



(A) the displayed price of the derived order is no longer at the displayed best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book;

(B) execution of the derived order may no longer achieve the net price of the complex order on the Strategy Book when the other component of the complex order is executed against the best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book;

(C) the complex order is executed, cancelled, or modified in any way;

(D) a strategy that has, as a component, an option that is of the same type as a derived order, enters a cPRIME Auction (as described in Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12) or a Complex Auction (pursuant to Rule 518(d));

(E) any component of the complex order resting on the Strategy Book that is used to generate the derived order is subject to a Simple Market Auction or Timer (“SMAT”) Event, as described in subparagraph (a)(18) below, a wide market condition (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule), or a halt.

If a derived order is removed from the Simple Order Book, the System will continually evaluate any remaining complex order(s) on the Strategy Book to determine whether a new derived order should be generated, as described in Rule 518(c)(5).

(vii) A derived order that is locked (i.e., if the opposite side MBBO locks the derived order) will be executed if the execution price is at the NBBO.

(11) **Free Trading.** The term “free trading” means trading that occurs during a trading session other than: (i) at the opening or re-opening for trading following a halt, or (ii) during the Complex Auction Process (as described in paragraph (d) of this Rule).

(12) **Implied Complex MIAx Best Bid or Offer (“icMBBO”).** The icMBBO is a calculation that uses the best price from the Simple Order Book for each component of a complex strategy including displayed and non-displayed trading interest. For stock-option orders, the icMBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the best price (whether displayed or non-displayed) on the Simple Order Book in the individual option component(s), and the NBBO in the stock component.

(13) **Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex.** Certain Market Maker complex Standard quotes and complex eQuotes (as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule) will qualify as “Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex” on the Strategy Book if the following criteria have been met. For purposes of this Rule, Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex is established at the beginning of a Complex Auction (as described in subparagraph (d) below), or at the time of execution in free trading. If complex Standard quoting is engaged for a complex strategy as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule, a Market Maker complex Standard quote or a complex eQuote will qualify as Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex if the Market Maker has a complex Standard quote in the complex strategy that equals or improves the dcMBBO on the opposite side from the incoming complex order or quote at the time of evaluation (a “Complex priority quote”).

(14) **MBBO.** The term “MBBO” means the best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book (as defined below) on the Exchange.

(15) **NBBO.** The term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from the appropriate Securities Information Processor (“SIP”).

(16) **Non-Conforming Ratio.** A “non-conforming ratio” is where the ratio between the sizes of the components of a complex order comprised solely of options is greater than three-to-one (3.00) or less than one-to-three (.333); where one component of the complex order is the underlying security (stock or ETF) or security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”), the ratio between the option component(s) and the underlying security (stock or ETF) or convertible security is greater than eight-to-one (8.00).

(17) **Simple Order Book.** The “Simple Order Book” is the Exchange’s regular electronic book of orders and quotes.

(18) **Simple Market Auction or Timer (“SMAT”) Event.** A SMAT Event is defined as any of the following:

- (i) a PRIME Auction (pursuant to Rule 515A);
- (ii) a Route Timer (pursuant to Rule 529);
- (iii) a liquidity refresh pause (pursuant to Rule 515(c)(3));
- (iv) a Liquidity Exposure Process (pursuant to Rule 515(c)(2)).

Complex orders and quotes will be handled during a SMAT Event as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(2) of this Rule.

(19) **Strategy Book.** The “Strategy Book” is the Exchange’s electronic book of complex orders and complex quotes.

**(b) Types of Complex Orders.**

(1) **General.** The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular listing which complex order types, among the complex order types set forth in this Rule, are available for use on the Exchange. Additional Regulatory Circulars will be issued as additional complex order types, among those complex order types set forth herein, become available for use on the Exchange. Regulatory Circulars will also be issued when a complex order type that had been in usage on the Exchange will no longer be available for use. Among the complex order types that may be submitted are limit orders, market orders, Good ‘til Cancelled (“GTC”) orders, or day limit orders as each such term is defined in Rule 516, or Complex Auction-on-Arrival (“cAOA”) orders, Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only (“cAOAO”) orders, Complex Auction-or-Cancel (“cAOC”) orders, or Complex Immediate-or-Cancel (“cIOC”) orders, as such terms are defined below.

**(2) Complex Auction-on-Arrival Order.**

(i) A “Complex Auction-on-Arrival” or “cAOA” order is a complex order designated to be placed into a Complex Auction upon receipt or upon evaluation. Complex orders that are not designated as cAOA will, by default, not initiate a Complex Auction upon arrival, but except as described herein will be eligible to participate in a Complex Auction that is in progress when such complex order arrives or if placed on the Strategy Book may participate in or may initiate a Complex Auction, following evaluation conducted by the System (as described in subparagraph (d) below).

(ii) Complex orders that are designated as cIOC or cAOC are not eligible for cAOA designation, and their evaluation will not result in the initiation of a Complex Auction either upon arrival or if eligible when resting on the Strategy Book.

(3) **Complex Auction or Cancel Order.** A Complex Auction-or-Cancel or “cAOC” order is a complex limit order used to provide liquidity during a specific Complex Auction with a time in force that corresponds with that event. cAOC orders are not displayed to any market participant, and are not eligible for trading outside of the event. A cAOC order with a size greater than the aggregate auctioned size (as defined in Rule 518(d)(4)) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

(4) **Complex Immediate or Cancel Order.** A Complex Immediate-or-Cancel or “cIOC” order is a complex order that is to be executed in whole or in part upon receipt. Any portion not so executed is cancelled.

(5) **Complex Customer Cross Order.** A Complex Customer Cross or “cC2C” Order is comprised of one Priority Customer complex order to buy and one Priority Customer complex order to sell at the same price and for the same quantity. Trading of cC2C Orders is governed by Rule 515(h)(3).

(6) **Complex Qualified Contingent Cross Order.** A Complex Qualified Contingent Cross or “cQCC” Order is comprised of an originating complex order to buy or sell where each component is at least 1,000 contracts that is identified as being part of a qualified contingent trade, as defined in Rule 516, Interpretations and Policies .01, coupled with a contra-side complex order or orders totaling an equal number of contracts. Trading of cQCC Orders is governed by Rule 515(h)(4).

(7) **Complex PRIME Order.** A Complex PRIME or “cPRIME” Order is a complex order (as defined in Rule 518(a)(5)) that is submitted for participation in a cPRIME Auction. Trading of cPRIME Orders is governed by Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12.

(8) **Complex Attributable Order.** A Complex Attributable Order is a market or limit order which displays the user firm ID for purposes of trading on the Exchange. Use of Complex Attributable Orders is voluntary. Complex Attributable Orders entered into the Exchange System will be available for execution but may not display the user firm ID for all Exchange processes. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular specifying the Exchange processes and the class(es) of securities for which the Complex Attributable Order type shall be available.

(9) **Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only Order.** A Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only (“cAOAO”) order is an order that will be auctioned upon arrival as provided for in this Rule if eligible, or cancelled if not eligible. Any unexecuted balance of a cAOAO order remaining upon completion of the auction process will be cancelled.

(c) **Trading of Complex Orders and Quotes.** The Exchange will determine and communicate to Members via Regulatory Circular which complex order origin types (i.e., non-broker-dealer customers, broker-dealers that are not Market Makers on an options exchange, and/or Market Makers on an options exchange) are eligible for entry onto the Strategy Book. Complex orders and quotes will be subject to all other Exchange Rules that pertain to orders and quotes generally, unless otherwise provided in this Rule 518. This Rule 518(c) governs trading of all complex order types set forth in Rule 518(b) above, unless otherwise specified in Rule 518(b).

(1) **Minimum Increments and Trade Prices.**

(i) Bids and offers on complex orders, quotes, and RFR Responses for complex strategies having only option components may be expressed in \$0.01 increments, and the component(s) of such a complex order may

be executed in \$0.01 increments, regardless of the minimum increments otherwise applicable to individual components of the complex order.

(ii) Bids and offers on complex orders, quotes, and RFR Responses for stock-option complex strategies (including a cQCC Order entered with a stock component) may be expressed in any decimal price the Exchange determines. The option component(s) of such a complex order may be executed in \$0.01 increments, regardless of the minimum increments otherwise applicable to individual components of the complex order, and the stock component of such a complex order may be executed in any decimal price permitted in the equity market.

(iii) If any component of a complex strategy with a conforming ratio would be executed at a price that is equal to a Priority Customer bid or offer on the Simple Order Book, at least one other option component of the complex strategy must trade at a price that is better than the corresponding MBBO.

(iv) A complex order with a conforming ratio will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; or (B) ahead of a Priority Customer order on the Simple Order Book without improving the MBBO of at least one option component of the complex strategy.

(v) A complex order with a non-conforming ratio will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; (B) ahead of a Priority Customer Order at the MBBO on the Simple Order Book; or (C) at a price that is through the NBBO.

(vi) A complex order or eQuote (as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule) will not be executed at a price that is outside of its MPC Price (as defined in Rule 532(b)(6)) or its limit price.

## **(2) Execution of Complex Orders and Quotes.**

(i) **Opening and Reopening of the Strategy Book for Trading.** Complex orders and quotes do not participate in the opening process for the individual option legs conducted pursuant to Rule 503. At the beginning of each trading session, and upon reopening after a halt, once all components of a complex strategy are open, an initial evaluation will be conducted in order to determine whether a complex order is a Complex Auction-eligible order, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule regarding the Initial Improvement Percentage ("IIP"). The System will also evaluate the eligibility of complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process for complex orders as described in subparagraph (c)(4) below; if they are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book or through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) below; whether the complex order or quote should be cancelled; and whether all or any remaining portion of the complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book.

The Strategy Book will open for trading, or reopen for trading after a halt, with a Complex Auction if it is determined that one of the following conditions is present: (A) a complex order with no matching interest on the Strategy Book equals or improves the IIP, (B) matching interest exists at a price that is equal to or through the IIP, or (C) a size imbalance exists where the price at which the maximum quantity that can trade is equal to or through the IIP. If the Strategy Book contains matched interest or a size imbalance exists where the price at which the maximum quantity can trade is not equal to or through the IIP, the Strategy Book will open for trading with a trade and a Complex Auction will not be initiated. The remaining portion of any complex order for which there is a size imbalance will be placed on the Strategy Book. If the Strategy Book contains no matching interest or interest equal to or through the IIP, the complex strategy will open without a trade and a Complex Auction will not be initiated.

(ii) **Prices for Complex Strategy Executions.** Incoming complex orders and quotes will be executed by the System in accordance with the provisions set forth herein, and will not be executed at prices inferior to the icMBBO or at a price that is equal to the icMBBO when there is a Priority Customer Order (as defined in Rule 100) at the best icMBBO price (complex orders with conforming ratios will be executed in accordance with Rule 518(c)(1)(iv) and complex orders with non-conforming ratios will be executed in accordance with Rule 518(c)(1)(v). Complex orders will never be executed at a price that is outside of the individual component prices on the Simple Order Book, and the net price of a complex order executed against another complex order on the Strategy Book will never be inferior to the price that would be available if the complex order legged into the Simple Order Book. Incoming complex orders that could not be executed because the executions would be priced (A) outside of the icMBBO, or (B) equal to or through the icMBBO due to a Priority Customer Order at the best icMBBO price, will be cancelled if such complex orders are not eligible to be placed on the Strategy Book. Complex orders and quotes will be executed without consideration of any prices for the complex strategy that might be available on other exchanges trading the same options contracts provided, however, that such complex order price may be subject to the Implied Exchange Away Best Bid or Offer (“ixABBO”) Protection described in Rule 532(b)(7), and are subject to the MPC price protection feature described in Rule 532(b)(6).

(iii) **Legging.** Complex orders up to a maximum number of legs (determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis as either two or three legs and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular) may be automatically executed against bids and offers on the Simple Order Book for the individual legs of the complex order (“Legging”), provided the complex order can be executed in full or in a permissible ratio by such bids and offers, and provided that the execution price of each component is not executed at a price that is outside of the NBBO. Legging is not available for cAOC orders, complex Standard quotes, complex eQuotes, or stock-option orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, complex orders with two option legs where both legs are buying or both legs are selling and both legs are calls or both legs are puts may only trade against other complex orders on the Strategy Book and will not be permitted to leg into the Simple Order Book. Complex orders with three option legs where all legs are buying or all legs are selling may only trade against other complex orders on the Strategy Book, regardless of whether the option leg is a call or a put. The System will not generate derived orders for these complex orders.

(iv) **Derived Orders.** Derived orders may be automatically generated on behalf of complex orders so that they are represented at the best bid or offer on the Exchange for the individual legs, and shall be executed as provided in subparagraph (a)(9) above.

(v) **Evaluation.** The System will evaluate complex orders and quotes initially once all components of the complex strategy are open as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(i) above, upon receipt as described in subparagraph (c)(5)(i) below, and continually as described in subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) below. The evaluation process for complex orders and quotes is used to determine (A) their eligibility to initiate, or to participate in, a Complex Auction as described in subparagraph (d)(1) below; (B) their eligibility to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) below; (C) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (D) if they are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book or through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above; (E) whether the complex order or quote should be cancelled; and (F) whether the complex order or quote or any remaining portion thereof should be placed or remain on the Strategy Book.

### (3) **Complex Order Priority.**

(i) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 514, a complex order may be executed at a net credit or debit price with one other Member without giving priority to bids or offers established in the marketplace that are no better than the bids or offers comprising such net credit or debit; provided, however, that if any of the bids or offers established in the marketplace consist of a Priority Customer Order, at least one leg of the complex order must trade

at a price that is better than the corresponding bid or offer in the marketplace by at least a \$0.01 increment. Under the circumstances described above, if a stock-option order has one option leg, such option leg has priority over bids and offers established in the marketplace by Professional Interest (as defined in Rule 100) and Market Makers with priority quotes (as defined in Rule 517(b)(1)) that are no better than the price of the options leg, but not over such bids and offers established by Priority Customer Orders. If a stock-option order has more than one option leg, such option legs may be executed in accordance with the first sentence of this subparagraph (c)(3)(i).

(ii) Complex orders will be automatically executed against bids and offers on the Strategy Book in price priority. Bids and offers at the same price on the Strategy Book will be executed pursuant to the following priority rules:

(A) Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book will have first priority to trade against a complex order. Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book will be allocated in price time priority.

(B) Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex will collectively have second priority. Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(C) Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex will collectively have third priority. Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(D) Non-Market Maker Professional Interest orders resting on the Strategy Book will collectively have fourth priority. Non-Market Maker Professional Interest orders will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(4) **Managed Interest Process for Complex Orders.** Complex orders will not be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of prices displayed by away markets. The managed interest process for complex orders will be based upon the icMBBO (as defined in subparagraph (a)(11) above).

(i) A complex order that is resting on the Strategy Book and is either a complex market order (as described in subparagraph (c)(6) below), or has a limit price that locks or crosses the current opposite side icMBBO when the icMBBO is the best price, may be subject to the managed interest process for complex orders as discussed herein. Complex Standard quotes are not eligible for inclusion in the managed interest process. An unexecuted complex Standard quote with a limit price that would otherwise be managed to the icMBBO will be cancelled. If the order is not a Complex Auction-eligible order (as defined in subparagraph (d)(1) below), the System will first determine if the inbound complex order can be matched against other complex orders and/or quotes resting on the Strategy Book at a price that is at or inside the icMBBO (provided there are no Priority Customer orders on the Simple Order Book at that price). Second, the System will determine if the inbound complex order can be executed by Legging against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book at the icMBBO. A complex order subject to the managed interest process will never be executed at a price that is through the individual component prices on the Simple Order Book. The net price of a complex order subject to the managed interest process that is executed against another complex order on the Strategy Book will never be inferior to the price that would be available if the complex order legged into the Simple Order Book. When the opposite side icMBBO includes a Priority Customer Order, the System will book and display such booked complex order on the Strategy Book at a price (the "book and display price") such that at least one option component is priced \$0.01 away from the current opposite side MBBO. When the opposite side icMBBO does not include a Priority Customer Order and is not available for execution in the ratio of such complex order, or cannot be executed through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above), the System will place such complex order on the Strategy Book and display such booked complex order at a book and display price that will lock the current opposite side icMBBO.

(ii) Should the icMBBO change, the complex order's book and display price will continuously re-price to the new icMBBO until (A) the complex order has been executed in its entirety; (B) if not executed, the complex order has been placed on the Strategy Book at prices up to and including its limit price or, in the case of a complex market order or a limit order that is priced more aggressively than the new icMBBO (i.e., lower than the icMBBO bid for an order to sell or higher than the icMBBO offer for an order to buy), at the new icMBBO; (C) the complex order has been partially executed and remaining unexecuted contracts have been placed on the Strategy Book at prices up to and including their limit price or, in the case of a complex market order or a limit order that is priced more aggressively than the new icMBBO, at the new icMBBO; or (D) the complex order or any remaining portion of the complex order is cancelled. If the Exchange receives a new complex order or quote for the complex strategy on the opposite side of the market from the managed complex order that can be executed, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the managed complex order to the extent possible at the complex order's current book and display price, provided that the execution price is not outside of the current icMBBO. If unexecuted contracts remain from the complex order on the Strategy Book, the complex order's size will be revised and disseminated to reflect the complex order's remaining contracts at its current managed book and display price.

(5) **Evaluation Process.** The Strategy Book is evaluated upon receipt of a new complex order or quote, and is evaluated continually thereafter by the System.

(i) **Evaluation Upon Receipt During Trading.** After a complex strategy is open for trading, all new complex orders and quotes that are received for the complex strategy are evaluated upon arrival. The System will determine if such complex orders are Complex Auction-eligible orders, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule regarding the Upon Receipt Improvement Percentage ("URIP"). The System will also evaluate (A) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in Rule 518(c)(2)(iii)); (C) whether all or any remaining portion of a complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book; (D) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (E) the eligibility of such complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; (F) whether such complex orders should be cancelled; and (G) the MPC Price.

(ii) **Continual Evaluation.** The System will continue to evaluate complex orders and quotes on the Strategy Book. The System will continue to determine if such complex orders are Complex Auction-eligible orders, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule regarding the Re-evaluation Improvement Percentage ("RIP"). The System will also continue to evaluate (A) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in Rule 518(c)(2)(iii) and discussed above); (C) whether all or any remaining portion of a complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book; (D) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (E) the eligibility of such complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; and (F) whether such complex orders should be cancelled. The System will also continue to evaluate whether there is a SMAT Event, a wide market condition (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of this Rule), a halt (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(3) of this Rule) affecting any component of a complex strategy. Complex orders and quotes will be handled during such events in the manner set forth in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule.

(iii) **Complex Orders That Are Complex Auction-eligible.** If the System determines that a complex order is a Complex Auction-eligible order, such complex order will be submitted into the Complex Auction process as described in subparagraph 518(d) below.

(iv) **Complex Orders That Are Not Complex Auction-eligible.** If the System determines that a complex order is not a Complex Auction-eligible order, such complex order may be, as applicable, (A) immediately matched and executed against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) executed against the individual components of the complex order on the Simple Order Book through Legging (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above; (C) placed on the Strategy Book and managed pursuant to the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; or (D) cancelled by the System if the time-in-force of the complex order does not allow it to rest on the Strategy Book.

(6) **Complex Market Orders.** Complex orders may be submitted as market orders and may be designated as cAOA or cAOAO.

(i) **Complex Market Orders Designated as cAOA or cAOAO.** Complex market orders designated as cAOA or cAOAO may initiate a Complex Auction upon arrival or join a Complex Auction in progress.

(ii) **Complex Market Orders not Designated as cAOA or cAOAO.** Complex market orders not designated as cAOA or cAOAO will trade immediately with any contra-side complex orders or quotes, or against the individual legs, up to and including the dcMBBO, and may be subject to the managed interest process described in subparagraph (c)(4) above, and the Evaluation Process described in subparagraph (c)(5) above.

(d) **Complex Auction Process.** Certain option classes, as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, will be eligible to participate in a Complex Auction (an “eligible class”). Upon evaluation as set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) above, the Exchange may determine to automatically submit a Complex Auction-eligible order into a Complex Auction. Upon entry into the System or upon evaluation of a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book, Complex Auction-eligible orders may be subject to an automated request for responses (“RFR”).

(1) **Complex Auction-eligible order.** A “Complex Auction-eligible order” means a complex order that, as determined by the Exchange, is eligible to initiate or join a Complex Auction based upon the order’s marketability (i.e., if the price of such order is equal to or within a specific range of the current dcMBBO) as established by the Exchange, number of components, and complex order origin types (i.e., non-broker-dealer customers, broker-dealers that are not market makers on an options exchange, and/or market makers on an options exchange as established by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular). In order to initiate a Complex Auction upon receipt, a Complex Auction-eligible order must be designated as cAOA or cAOAO and must meet the criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule regarding the URIP. A complex order not designated as cAOA or cAOAO (i.e., a complex order considered by default to be “do not auction on arrival” by the System) may (i) join a Complex Auction in progress at the time of receipt; (ii) become a Complex Auction-eligible order after resting on the Strategy Book and may then automatically join a Complex Auction then in effect for the complex strategy; or (iii) initiate a Complex Auction if it meets the criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule regarding the IIP or .03(c) of this Rule regarding the RIP. Complex orders processed through a Complex Auction may be executed without consideration to prices of the same complex interest that might be available on other exchanges.

(2) **Commencement of Complex Auction.** Upon receipt of a Complex Auction-eligible order or upon an evaluation by the System indicating that there is a Complex Auction-eligible order resting on the Strategy Book, as set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) above, the Exchange may begin the Complex Auction process by sending an RFR message. The RFR message will be sent to all subscribers to the Exchange’s data feeds that deliver RFR messages. The RFR message will identify the complex strategy, the price, quantity of matched complex quotes and/or orders at that price, imbalance quantity, and side of the market of the Complex Auction-eligible order. The price included in



the RFR Message will be the limit order price, unless: (i) that price is through the opposite side dcMBBO, or (ii) the Complex Auction is initiated by a complex market order, in which case such price will be the dcMBBO. The Exchange may determine to limit the frequency of Complex Auctions for a complex strategy (i.e., establish a minimum time period between Complex Auctions initiated for complex orders in that strategy resting on the Strategy Book). The duration of such limitation will be established on an Exchange-wide basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. The Exchange will not change the duration of the minimum time period on an intra-day basis during any trading session. However, a new complex order received by the System during such limitation that ordinarily triggers a Complex Auction will still trigger a Complex Auction upon receipt.

(3) **Response Time Interval.** The “Response Time Interval” means the period of time during which responses to the RFR may be entered. The Exchange will determine the duration of the Response Time Interval, which shall not exceed 500 milliseconds, and will communicate it to Members via Regulatory Circular. The end of the trading session will also serve as the end of the Response Time Interval for a Complex Auction still in progress.

(4) **RFR Response.** Members may submit a response to the RFR message (an “RFR Response”) during the Response Time Interval. RFR Responses may be submitted in the increments defined in (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this Rule. RFR Responses must be a cAOC order or a cAOC eQuote as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule and may be submitted on either side of the market. RFR Responses represent non-firm interest that can be modified or withdrawn at any time prior to the end of the Response Time Interval. At the end of the Response Time Interval, RFR Responses are firm (i.e., guaranteed at the RFR price and size). All RFR Responses and other complex orders and quotes on the opposite side of the Complex Auction-eligible order are also firm with respect to other incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that are received during the Response Time Interval. Any RFR Responses not executed in full will expire at the end of the Complex Auction. An RFR Response with a size greater than the aggregate size of interest at the same price on the same side of the market as the initiating Complex Auction-eligible order (the “aggregate auctioned size”) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

**(5) Processing of Complex Auction-eligible Orders.**

(i) At the end of the Response Time Interval, Complex Auction-eligible orders (and other complex orders and quotes) may be executed in whole or in part. Complex Auction-eligible orders will be executed against the best priced contra side interest as described in subparagraph (6) below.

(ii) Any unexecuted portion of a Complex Auction-eligible order remaining at the end of the Response Time Interval will either be:

(A) evaluated to determine if it may initiate another Complex Auction; or

(B) placed on the Strategy Book and ranked pursuant to subparagraph (c)(3) above.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing in this subparagraph (d)(5), the Complex Auction will terminate (A) at the end of the Response Time Interval without trading when any individual component of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction process is subject to a wide market condition as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of this Rule, or to a SMAT Event as described in paragraph (a)(16) and Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(2) of this Rule, or (B) immediately without trading if any individual component or underlying security of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction process is subject to a halt as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(3) of this Rule.

(iv) Upon the conclusion of the condition(s) or process(es) described in subparagraph (d)(5)(iii) above, an affected complex order will be evaluated and may initiate a new Complex Auction if such complex order is determined to be a Complex Auction-eligible order.

(6) **Complex Auction Pricing.** A complex strategy will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; or (B) ahead of a Priority Customer order on the Simple Order Book without improving the MBBO on at least one option component of the complex strategy by at least \$.01. At the conclusion of the Response Time Interval, Complex Auction-eligible orders will be priced and executed as follows, and allocated pursuant to subparagraph (7) below:

(i) Using \$.01 inside the current icMBBO for complex strategies with only option components or using a decimal price increment (as determined by the Exchange) inside the current icMBBO for stock-option complex strategies as the boundary (the "boundary"), the System will calculate the price where the maximum quantity of contracts can trade and also determine whether there is an imbalance.

(A) If there is no imbalance, the System will calculate the Complex Auction price using the following:

1. If a single price satisfies the maximum quantity criteria, that single price is used as the Complex Auction price.

2. If two or more prices satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, the System will calculate the midpoint of the lowest and highest price points that satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, such midpoint price is used as the Complex Auction price. For orders with ixABBO Price Protection, as described in Rule 532(b)(7) (for purposes of this subparagraph (d)(6), "price protection"), the midpoint pricing will use the price protection range selected by the Member at the end of the Complex Auction.

a. For complex strategies with only option components, if the midpoint price is not in a \$.01 increment, the System will round toward the midpoint of the dcMBBO to the nearest \$.01; for stock-option complex strategies, if the midpoint price is not in a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange, the System will round toward the midpoint of the dcMBBO to the nearest decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange.

b. If the midpoint of the highest and lowest prices is also the midpoint of the dcMBBO and is not in a \$.01 increment for complex strategies with only option components or in a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange for stock-option complex strategies, the System will round the price up to the next \$.01 increment for complex strategies with only option components or to a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange for stock-option complex strategies.

(B) If there is a size imbalance, the System will calculate the Complex Auction price using the following:

1. If a single price satisfies the maximum quantity criteria, that single price is used as the Complex Auction price.

2. If two or more prices satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, the System will price the execution at the price on the opposite side of the size imbalance that meets the maximum quantity criteria, while also respecting limit prices and the pricing boundaries which include the price protection boundary of \$.01 inside of the icMBBO and the price protection range (if any) selected by the Members whose interest makes up the order imbalance.

3. If, after trading the maximum quantity at the execution price, Complex Auction interest remains with a managed price that locks or crosses the opposite side icMBBO, the System will do the following:

a. Execute the individual legs of eligible remaining Complex Auction eligible orders and quotes against orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book that were present prior to the beginning of the Complex Auction at the icMBBO if available in the proper ratio and at or within the NBBO of each component of the complex order.

b. After executing the imbalance side interest to the extent possible at the icMBBO, the System will do the following:

i. If Priority Customer interest at the icMBBO that is not in the proper ratio remains, the System will place such remaining imbalance side interest on the Strategy Book and manage such interest pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4) of this Rule.

ii. If no Priority Customer interest at the icMBBO remains, the System will execute Complex Auction interest with any available complex orders, complex Standard quotes or complex eQuotes priced at the icMBBO, and then with any orders or quotes on the Simple Order Book at the icMBBO that were received or modified after the beginning of the Response Time Interval.

4. If after trading the maximum quantity at the initial icMBBO, all interest at the initial icMBBO has been executed, including through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above), and Complex Auction interest remains with a managed price that crosses the exhausted icMBBO or dcMBBO (if the next opposite side icMBBO is also the dcMBBO), or locks or crosses the next opposite side icMBBO or dcMBBO (if the next opposite side icMBBO is also the dcMBBO), the System will repeat the process for a size imbalance described in subparagraphs (d)(6)(i)(B)(1)-(3) above.

5. If the trading in subparagraph (d)(6)(i)(B)(4) above was not at the dcMBBO the System will follow the procedure described in that subparagraph at the dcMBBO.

a. If after trading the maximum quantity at the dcMBBO, interest at the dcMBBO remains, the System will place any remaining Complex Auction interest on the Strategy Book and manage the interest that is eligible to rest on the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4), and cancel Complex Auction interest, including remaining complex order cAOC interest, that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book.

b. If all interest at the dcMBBO has been exhausted and Auction orders with a managed or limit price that locks or crosses the exhausted dcMBBO price remain, the System will place any remaining Complex Auction interest on the Strategy Book and manage the interest that is eligible to rest on the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4) to the exhausted dcMBBO price, cancel Complex Auction interest, including remaining complex order cAOC interest, that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book, and cancel any complex Standard quotes that are locking or crossing the exhausted dcMBBO price. The System will then immediately initiate a reevaluation of the remaining interest from the Complex Auction and may initiate a new Complex Auction without regard to the RIP.

(ii) The System will place any eligible remaining non-marketable Complex Auction orders and quotes on the Strategy Book, cancel any remaining Complex Auction interest that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book, and cancel complex Standard quotes that would otherwise require management because of their price as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above if placed on the Strategy Book.

**(7) Allocation at the Conclusion of a Complex Auction.** Orders and quotes executed in a Complex Auction will be allocated first in price priority based on their original limit price (or protected price, as described in Rule 532, if price protection is engaged) and thereafter as follows:

(i) Individual orders and quotes in the leg markets resting on the Simple Order Book prior to the initiation of a Complex Auction and that have remained unchanged during the Auction have first priority, provided the complex order can be executed in full (or in a permissible ratio) against orders and quotes on the Simple Order Book, provided that the prices of the components on the Simple Order Book are at or within the NBBO for each component. Orders and/or quotes resting on the Simple Order Book that execute against a complex order will be allocated pursuant to Rule 514(c).

(ii) Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book before, or that are received during, the Response Time Interval, and Priority Customer RFR Responses, collectively have second priority and will be allocated in price-time priority.

(iii) Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex and RFR Responses from Market Makers with Priority Interest for Complex collectively have third priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(iv) Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex and RFR Responses from Market Makers with non-Priority Interest for Complex collectively have fourth priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(v) Non-Market Maker Professional Interest complex orders resting on the Strategy Book, non-Market Maker Professional Interest complex orders placed on the Strategy Book during the Response Time Interval, and non-Market Maker Professional Interest RFR Responses will collectively have fifth priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(vi) Individual orders and quotes in the leg markets that are received or changed during the Complex Auction will collectively have sixth priority and will be allocated pursuant to Rule 514(c)(2).

**(8) Processing of Unrelated Complex Orders and Quotes.** Incoming unrelated complex orders and quotes that are eligible to join a Complex Auction and are received during the Response Time Interval for a Complex Auction-eligible order will join the Complex Auction, will be ranked by price, and will be allocated pursuant to subparagraph (7) above.

**(9) Processing of Non-cAOA or cAOAO Complex Orders.** A complex order not designated as cAOA or cAOAO will either be (i) executed in full at a single price or at multiple prices up to its limit price, with remaining contracts placed on the Strategy Book; (ii) executed until the order exhausts the opposite side dcMBBO, at which time the order will be placed on the Strategy Book and evaluated for Complex Auction eligibility; or (iii) cancelled.

**(10) Change in the BBO of the Leg Markets.** A change in the best bid or offer of the leg markets will not affect the processing of the Complex Auction. Any such changed bid or offer will be included in the evaluation at the end of the Response Time Interval.

**(11) Effect of Limit Up-Limit Down State.** If the underlying security of a Complex Auction-eligible order that is a market order enters a Limit State or Straddle State, as defined in Rule 530, the Complex Auction will end upon such underlying security's entering of the Limit or Straddle State if such market order is the only trading interest

remaining on that side of the Complex Auction, in which case the remaining portion of such market order will be cancelled. If there are orders and/or quotes other than such market order on that side of the Complex Auction, such market order will be cancelled and the Complex Auction will continue. Any remaining complex orders and/or quotes that joined the Complex Auction will continue to be processed according to subparagraph (d) above.

**(12) Effect of Wide Market Conditions, SMAT Events, and Trading Halts.** If, during a Complex Auction, the underlying security and/or any component of a Complex Auction-eligible order is subject to a wide market condition, a SMAT Event or a trading halt, the Complex Auction will be handled as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule.

**(e) Complex Liquidity Exposure Process (“cLEP”) for Complex Orders.** The System will initiate a cLEP Auction whenever a complex order or eQuote would execute or post at a price that would violate its MPC Price, as described in Rule 532(b)(6). The System will post the complex order or eQuote to the Strategy Book at its MPC Price and begin the cLEP Auction by broadcasting a liquidity exposure message to all subscribers of the Exchange’s data feeds. The liquidity exposure message will include the symbol, side of the market, auction start price (MPC Price of the complex order or eQuote), and the imbalance quantity.

**Response Time Interval.** The “Response Time Interval” means the period of time during which responses to the liquidity exposure message may be entered. The duration of the Response Time Interval shall be no less than 100 milliseconds and no more than 5,000 milliseconds, as determined by the Exchange and announced through a Regulatory Circular.

**Responses.** Members may submit a response to the liquidity exposure message during the Response Time Interval. Responses may be submitted in the increments defined in section (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this Rule. Responses must be a cAOC order or a cAOC eQuote as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule and may be submitted on either side of the market. Responses represent non-firm interest that can be withdrawn at any time prior to the end of the Response Time Interval. At the end of the Response Time Interval, responses are firm (i.e., guaranteed at the response price and size). Any responses not executed in full will expire at the end of the cLEP Auction. A response on the opposite side of the initiating order with a size greater than the aggregate size of interest at the same price on the same side of the market as the initiating order (the “aggregate auctioned size”) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

**End of Complex Liquidity Exposure Process.** At the conclusion of the cLEP Auction the resulting trade price will be determined by the Exchange’s Complex Auction Pricing described in subsection (d)(6) of this Rule and interest will be executed as provided in subsection (d)(6) of this Rule. In no event will the resulting trade price of a cLEP Auction ever be more aggressive than the MPC Price. Remaining liquidity with an original limit price that is (i) less aggressive (lower for a buy order or eQuote, or higher for a sell order or eQuote) than or equal to the MPC Price will be handled in accordance with subsection (c)(2)(ii) – (v) of this Rule, or (ii) more aggressive than the MPC Price will be subject to the Reevaluation process as described below.

**Allocation at the Conclusion of a Complex Liquidity Exposure Auction.** Orders and quotes executed in a cLEP Auction will be allocated first in price priority based upon their original limit price, orders subject to the MIAX Strategy Price Protection (“MSPP”) (as described in Rule 532(b)(5)) are allocated using their protected price, and thereafter in accordance with the Complex Auction allocation procedures described in subsection (d)(7)(i) – (vi) of this Rule.

**Reevaluation.** At the conclusion of a cLEP Auction, the System will calculate the next potential MPC Price for remaining liquidity with an original limit price or protected price more aggressive than the existing MPC Price. The next MPC Price will be calculated as the MPC Price plus (minus) the next MPC increment for buy (sell) orders (the “New MPC Price”). The System will initiate a cLEP Auction for liquidity that would execute or post at a price that

would violate its New MPC Price. Liquidity with an original limit price or protected price less aggressive (lower for a buy order or eQuote, or higher for a sell order or eQuote) than or equal to the New MPC Price will be posted to the Strategy Book at its original limit price or handled in accordance with subsection (c)(2)(ii) – (v) of this Rule. The cLEP process will continue until no liquidity remains with an original limit price that is more aggressive than its MPC Price. At the conclusion of the cLEP process, any liquidity that has not been executed will be posted to the Strategy Book at its original limit price.

### Interpretations and Policies:

#### .01 Special Provisions Applicable to Stock-Option Orders:

(a) **General.** Stock-option orders may be executed against other stock-option orders through the Strategy Book and Complex Auction. Stock-option orders will not be legged against the individual component legs, and the System will not generate a derived order based upon a stock-option order. A stock-option order shall not be executed on the System unless the underlying security component is executable at the price(s) necessary to achieve the desired net price.

Members may only submit stock-option orders if such orders comply with the Qualified Contingent Trade Exemption from Rule 611(a) of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Members submitting such complex orders represent that such orders comply with the Qualified Contingent Trade Exemption.

To participate in stock-option order processing, a Member must give up a Clearing Member previously identified to, and processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up for that Member in accordance with Rule 507 and which has entered into a brokerage agreement with one or more Exchange-designated broker-dealers that are not affiliated with the Exchange to electronically execute the underlying security component of the stock-option order at a stock trading venue selected by the Exchange-designated broker-dealer on behalf of the Member.

(b) **Process.** When a stock-option order is received by the Exchange, the System will validate that the stock-option order has been properly marked as required by Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Act (“Rule 200”). Rule 200 requires all broker-dealers to mark sell orders of equity securities as “long,” “short,” or “short exempt.” Accordingly, Members submitting stock-option orders must mark the underlying security component (including ETF) “long,” “short,” or “short exempt” in compliance with Rule 200. If the stock-option order is not so marked, the order will be rejected by the System. Likewise, any underlying security component of a stock-option order sent by the Exchange to the Exchange-designated broker-dealer shall be marked “long,” “short,” or “short exempt” in the same manner in which it was received by the Exchange from the submitting Member.

If the stock-option order is properly marked, the System will determine whether the stock-option order is Complex Auction-eligible. If the stock-option order is Complex Auction-eligible, the System will initiate the Complex Auction Process described in paragraph (d) of this Rule. Any stock-option order executed utilizing the Complex Auction Process will comply with the requirements of Rule 201 of Regulation SHO under the Act (“Rule 201”) as discussed further below.

When the short sale price test in Rule 201 is triggered for a covered security, a “trading center,” such as the Exchange, an Exchange-designated broker-dealer, or a stock trading venue, as applicable, must comply with Rule 201. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “covered security” shall have the same meaning as in Rule 201(a)(1) of Regulation SHO. The term “covered security” is defined in Rule 201(a)(1) as any NMS stock as defined in Rule 600(b)(55) of Regulation NMS. Rule 201(a)(9) states that the term “trading center” shall have the same meaning as in Rule 600(b)(95). Rule 600(b)(95) of Regulation NMS defines a “trading center” as “a national securities exchange

or national securities association that operates an SRO trading facility, an alternative trading system, an exchange market maker, an OTC market maker, or any other broker or dealer that executes orders internally by trading as principal or crossing orders as agent.” Rule 201 requires a trading center to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the execution or display of a short sale order of a covered security at a price that is less than or equal to the current national best bid if the price of that covered security decreases by 10% or more from the covered security’s closing price as determined by the listing market for the covered security as of the end of regular trading hours on the prior day; and impose these requirements for the remainder of the day and the following day when a national best bid for the covered security is calculated and disseminated on a current and continuing basis by a plan processor pursuant to an effective national market system plan. A trading center such as the Exchange, an Exchange-designated broker-dealer and a stock trading venue, as applicable, on which the underlying security component is executed, must also comply with Rule 201(b)(1)(iii)(B), which provides that a trading center must establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to permit the execution or display of a short sale order of a covered security marked “short exempt” without regard to whether the order is at a price that is less than or equal to the current national best bid.

If the stock-option order is not Complex Auction-eligible, the System will determine if it is eligible to be executed against another inbound stock-option order or another stock-option order resting on the Strategy Book. If eligible, the System will route both sides of the matched underlying security component of the stock-option order as a Qualified Contingent Trade (“QCT”) to an Exchange-designated broker-dealer for execution on a stock trading venue. The stock trading venue will then either successfully execute the QCT or cancel it back to the Exchange-designated broker-dealer, which in turn will either report the execution of the QCT or cancel it back to the Exchange. While the Exchange is a trading center pursuant to Rule 201, the Exchange will neither execute nor display the underlying security component of a stock-option order. Instead, the execution or display of the underlying security component of a stock-option order will occur on a trading center other than the Exchange, such as an Exchange-designated broker-dealer or other stock trading venue.

If the Exchange-designated broker-dealer or other stock trading venue, as applicable, cannot execute the underlying security component of a stock-option order in accordance with Rule 201, the Exchange will not execute the option component(s) of the stock-option order and will either place the unexecuted stock-option order on the Strategy Book or cancel it back to the submitting Member in accordance with the submitting Member’s instructions (except that cAOC and cIOC stock-option orders and eQuotes will be cancelled). Once placed back onto the Strategy Book, the stock-option order will be handled in accordance with Rule 518, Interpretations and Policies .01(b).

If the stock-option order is not Complex Auction-eligible and cannot be executed or placed on the Strategy Book, it will be cancelled by the System. Otherwise, the stock-option order will be placed on the Strategy Book.

(c) **Option Component.** (1) The option leg(s) of a stock-option order with a conforming ratio shall not be executed (i) at a price that is inferior to the Exchange's best bid (offer) in the option or (ii) at the Exchange's best bid (offer) in that option if one or more Priority Customer Orders are resting at the best bid (offer) price on the Simple Order Book in each of the option components and the stock-option order could otherwise be executed in full (or in a permissible ratio). If one or more Priority Customer Orders are resting at the best bid (offer) price on the Simple Order Book, at least one option component must trade at a price that is better than the corresponding bid or offer in the marketplace by at least \$0.01. The option leg(s) of a stock-option order may be executed in a \$0.01 increment, regardless of the minimum quoting increment applicable to that series.

(2) The option leg(s) of a stock-option order with a non-conforming ratio shall not be executed (i) at a price that is inferior to the Exchange’s best bid (offer) in the option or (ii) at the Exchange’s best bid (offer) in that option if there are one or more Priority Customer Orders resting on the Simple Order Book at the best bid (offer) price for any option leg of a stock-option order. Each component of a stock-option order with a non-conforming ratio must trade

at a price better than any Priority Customer Order(s) resting on the Simple Order Book at the best bid (offer) price by at least \$0.01. The option leg(s) of a stock-option order may be executed in a \$0.01 increment, regardless of the minimum quoting increment applicable to that series.

(d) **Strategy Book.** Stock-option orders and quotes on the Strategy Book that are marketable against each other will automatically execute, subject to the condition noted in subparagraph (b) above of this Interpretations and Policies .01. Orders and quotes may be submitted by Members to trade against orders on the Strategy Book.

(e) **Stock-Option Orders in MIAX Complex Order Auctions.** Stock-option orders executed via Complex Auction shall trade in the sequence set forth in subparagraph 518(d)(5) above except that the provision regarding individual orders and quotes in the leg markets resting on the Simple Order Book prior to the initiation of a Complex Auction will not be applicable and such execution will be subject to the conditions noted above concerning the price of the option leg(s), together with all applicable securities laws.

(f) **Limit up-Limit Down State.** When the underlying security of a stock-option order is in a limit up-limit down state as defined in Rule 530, such order will only execute if the calculated stock price is within the permissible Price Bands as determined by the SIP under the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS, as it may be amended from time to time (the "LULD Plan").

(g) **Parity Price Protection.** The System will provide parity price protection for strategies that consist of a sale (purchase) of one call and the purchase (sale) of 100 shares of the underlying stock ("Buy-Write") or that consist of the purchase (sale) of one put and the purchase (sale) of 100 shares of the underlying stock ("Married-Put"). A Parity Spread Variance ("PSV") value between \$0.00 and \$0.50 which will be uniform for all option classes traded on the Exchange, will be determined by the Exchange and communicated via Regulatory Circular. The PSV will be used to calculate a minimum option trading price limit that the System will prevent the option leg from trading below. For call option legs, the PSV value is added to the strike price of the option to establish a parity protected price for the strategy. For put option legs, the PSV value is subtracted from the strike price of the option to establish a parity protected price for the strategy. Married-Put and Buy-Write interest to buy (buy put and buy stock; or buy call and sell stock) that is priced below the parity protected price for the strategy will be rejected. Married-Put and Buy-Write interest to sell (sell put and sell stock; or sell call and buy stock) that is priced below the parity protected price for the strategy will be placed on the Strategy Book at the parity protected price for the strategy, or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override is enabled.

## .02 Market Maker Complex Quotes.

(a) Market Maker complex quotes may be entered as either complex Standard quotes or complex eQuotes.

(1) A complex Standard quote is a complex quote submitted by a Market Maker that cancels and replaces the Market Maker's previous complex Standard quote for that side of the strategy, if any.

(2) A complex eQuote is a complex quote submitted by a Market Maker with a specific time in force that does not automatically cancel and replace the Market Maker's previous complex Standard quote or complex eQuote.

(b) The Exchange will determine, on a class-by-class basis, the complex strategies in which Market Makers may submit complex Standard quotes, and will notify Members of such determination via Regulatory Circular. Market Makers may submit complex eQuotes in their appointed options classes.



(c) A complex eQuote is either:

(1) A “Complex Auction or Cancel eQuote” or “cAOC eQuote,” which is an eQuote submitted by a Market Maker that is used to provide liquidity during a specific Complex Auction with a time in force that corresponds with the duration of the Complex Auction. A cAOC eQuote with a size greater than the aggregate auctioned size (as defined in Rule 518(d)(4)) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size. cAOC eQuotes will not: (i) be executed against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book; (ii) be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction, but may join a Complex Auction in progress; (iii) rest on the Strategy Book; or (iv) be displayed; or

(2) A “Complex Immediate or Cancel eQuote” or “cIOC eQuote,” which is a complex eQuote with a time-in-force of IOC that may be matched with another complex quote or complex order for an execution to occur in whole or in part upon receipt into the System. cIOC eQuotes will not: (i) be executed against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book; (ii) be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction or join a Complex Auction in progress; (iii) rest on the Strategy Book; or (iv) be displayed. Any portion of a cIOC eQuote that is not executed will be immediately cancelled.

(d) Market Maker complex quotes are executed in the same manner as complex orders (as described in subparagraph (c)(3)(i) above), but will not be executed against bids and offers on the Simple Order Book via Legging as provided in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) of this Rule. Market Maker complex Standard quotes may rest on the Strategy Book and are not subject to the managed interest process described in subparagraph (c)(4) of this Rule. An unexecuted complex Standard quote with a limit price that would otherwise be managed to the icMBBO will be cancelled.

(e) Market Makers are not required to enter complex quotes on the Strategy Book. Quotes for complex strategies are not subject to any quoting requirements that are applicable to Market Maker quotes in the simple market for individual options series or classes. Volume executed in complex strategies is not taken into consideration when determining whether Market Makers are meeting quotation obligations applicable to Market Maker quotes in the simple market for individual options.

**.03 Improvement Percentages.** The Exchange will use the following methods to determine whether a complex order is qualified to initiate a Complex Auction.

(a) **Initial Improvement Percentage (“IIP”).** For complex orders received prior to the opening of all individual components of a complex strategy, the System will calculate an IIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask differential once all of the components of the complex strategy have opened. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a Complex Auction-eligible order is priced equal to, or improves, the IIP value and is also priced equal to, or improves, other complex orders and/or quotes resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

(b) **Upon Receipt Improvement Percentage (“URIP”).** Upon receipt of a complex order when the complex strategy is open, the System will calculate a URIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask differential. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a Complex Auction-eligible order is priced equal to, or improves, the URIP value and is also priced to improve other complex orders and/or quotes resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

(c) **Re-evaluation Improvement Percentage (“RIP”).** Upon evaluation of a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the System will calculate a RIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask

differential. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book is priced equal to, or improves, the RIP value, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

**.04 Dissemination of Information.** Dissemination of information related to Complex Auction-eligible orders by the submitting Member to third parties will be deemed conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade as described in Rule 301.

**.05 Price and Other Protections.** Unless otherwise specifically set forth herein, the price and other protections contained in this Interpretations and Policies .05 apply to all complex order types set forth in Rule 518(b) above.

**(a) Wide Market Conditions, SMAT Events and Halts.**

**(1) Wide Market Condition.** A “wide market condition” is defined as any individual option component of a complex strategy having, at the time of evaluation, an MBBO quote width that is wider than the permissible valid quote width as defined in Rule 603(b)(4).

**(i) Wide Market Condition During Free Trading.** If a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended, except as otherwise set forth in subparagraph (a)(1)(iii) below. The Strategy Book will remain available for Members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. New Complex Auctions will not be initiated and incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that could have otherwise caused an auction to begin will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled.

The System will continue to evaluate the Strategy Book. If a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy at the time of evaluation, complex orders or quotes that could have otherwise been executed will not be executed until the wide market condition no longer exists. When the wide market condition no longer exists, the System will again evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

**(ii) Wide Market Condition During a Complex Auction.** If, at the expiration of the Response Time Interval, a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended, and any RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining Complex Auction-eligible orders will then be placed on the Strategy Book. When the wide market condition no longer exists, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

**(iii) Wide Market Condition and cPRIME, cC2C, cQCC, and RFC Orders.** A wide market condition shall have no impact on the trading of cPRIME Orders and processing of cPRIME Auctions (including the processing of cPRIME Auction responses) pursuant to Rule 515A, Policy .12, or on the trading of cC2C, cQCC, or RFC Orders pursuant to Rules 515(h)(3) and (4), and Policy .08 of this Rule respectively. Such trading and processing will not be suspended and will continue during wide market conditions.

## (2) **SMAT Events.**

(i) **SMAT Events During Free Trading.** If a SMAT Event exists during free trading for an option component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended. The Strategy Book will remain available for Members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. New Complex Auctions may be initiated for incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that meet the requirements of the URIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule. Incoming complex orders and quotes that could otherwise be executed during the SMAT Event(s) without entering the Complex Auction process will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders received during a SMAT Event with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled by the System.

The System will continue to evaluate the Strategy Book. When the SMAT Event(s) no longer exist(s), the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

(ii) **SMAT Events During a Complex Auction.** If, at the end of the Response Time Interval, an option component of a complex strategy is in a SMAT Event, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended and all RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining Complex Auction-eligible orders will then be placed on the Strategy Book. When the SMAT Event(s) no longer exist(s), the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether marketable complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

## (3) **Halts.**

(i) **Halts During Free Trading.** If a trading halt exists for the underlying security or a component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended. The Strategy Book will remain available for members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. Incoming complex orders and quotes that could otherwise be executed or initiate a Complex Auction in the absence of a halt will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders and quotes with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled.

When trading in the halted component(s) and/ or underlying security of the complex order resumes, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(2)(i) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the IIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

(ii) **Halts During the Complex Auction.** If, during a Complex Auction, any component(s) and/or the underlying security of a Complex Auction-eligible order is halted, the Complex Auction will end early without trading and all RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining complex orders will be placed on the Strategy Book if eligible, or cancelled. When trading in the halted component(s) and/or underlying security of the complex order resumes, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(2)(i) above, and will use the process and criteria respecting the IIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule to determine whether marketable complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

**.06 MIAX Order Monitor for Complex Orders (“cMOM”).**

(a) **Price Protection.** cMOM defines a price range outside of which a complex limit order will not be accepted by the System. cMOM is a number defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. The default price range for cMOM will be greater than or equal to a price through the cNBBO for the complex strategy to be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. Such price will not be greater than \$2.50. A complex limit order to sell will not be accepted at a price that is lower than the cNBBO bid, and a complex limit order to buy will not be accepted at a price that is higher than the cNBBO offer, by more than cMOM. A complex limit order that is priced through this range will be rejected. The cMOM Price Protection Feature shall not apply to cPRIME Orders (as defined in Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12), cC2C Orders (as defined in Rule 518(b)(5)), and cQCC Orders, as defined in Rule 518(b)(6).

(b) **Complex Order Size Protections.** The System will prevent certain complex orders from executing or being placed on the Strategy Book if the size of the complex order exceeds the complex order size protection designated by the Member. If the maximum size of complex orders is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum size of complex orders on behalf of the Member by default. Members may designate the complex order size protection on a firm wide basis. The default maximum size for complex orders will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(c) **Open Complex Order Protection.** The System will reject any complex orders that exceed the maximum number of open complex orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open complex order protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open complex orders is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open complex orders on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open complex orders will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(d) **Open Complex Contract Protection.** The System will reject any complex orders that exceed the maximum number of open complex contracts represented by complex orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open complex contract protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open complex contracts is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open complex contracts on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open complex contracts will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(e) Except as provided in sub-paragraph .06(a) above, the protections set forth in this Interpretations and Policies .06 will be available for complex orders as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

**.07 SPIKES Combo Orders.**

(a) For the purposes of this Rule, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) A “SPIKES Combination” is a purchase (sale) of a SPIKES call option and sale (purchase) of a SPIKES put option having the same expiration date and strike price.

(2) A “delta” is the positive (negative) number of SPIKES Combinations that must be sold (purchased) to establish a market neutral hedge with one or more SPIKES option series.

(3) A “SPIKES Combo Order” is an order to purchase or sell one or more SPIKES option series and the offsetting number of SPIKES Combinations defined by the delta.

(4) For the purposes of this Rule a SPIKES Combo Order may not have a ratio greater than eight options to one SPIKES Combination (8:1).

(i) A SPIKES Combo Order will be subject to all provisions applicable to complex orders (excluding the 1:3/3:1 ratio) as described in this Rule.

**.08 Related Futures Cross (“RFC”) Orders.**

(a) An EEM may execute an RFC order, which is comprised of a SPIKES options combo coupled with a contra-side order or orders totaling an equal number of SPIKES option combo orders, which is identified to the Exchange as being part of an exchange of option contracts for related futures positions. For purposes of RFC orders:

(1) In order to execute an RFC order an EEM must submit the RFC order to the System, which may execute automatically on entry without exposure.

(2) An EEM may execute an RFC order pursuant to subparagraph (1) above only if: (i) each option leg executes at a price that complies with Exchange Rule 518(c), provided that no option leg executes at the same price as a Priority Customer Order in the Simple Book; (ii) each option leg executes at a price at or between the NBBO for the applicable series; and (iii) the execution price is better than the price of any complex order resting in the Strategy Book, unless the RFC order is a Priority Customer Order and the resting complex order is a non-Priority Customer Order, in which case the execution price may be the same as or better than the price of the resting complex order. The System cancels an RFC order if it cannot execute.

(3) An RFC order may only be entered in the standard increment applicable to the class under Rule 518(c)(1).

(4) For purposes of this subparagraph (a), a SPIKES options combo is a two-legged order with one leg to purchase (sell) SPIKE calls and another leg to sell (purchase) the same number of SPIKE puts with the same expiration date and strike price.

(5) For purposes of this subparagraph (a), an exchange of option contracts for related futures positions is a transaction entered into by market participants seeking to swap option positions with related futures positions with related exposures.

(a) A related futures position is a position in a futures contract with either the same underlying as, or a high degree of price correlation to, the underlying of the option combo in the RFC order so that the execution of the option combos in the RFC order would serve as an appropriate hedge for the related future positions.

(b) In an exchange of contracts for related positions, one party(ies) must be the buyer(s) of (or the holder(s) of) the long market exposure associated with the options positions and the seller(s) of corresponding futures contracts and the other party(ies) must be the seller(s) of (or holder(s) of) the short market exposure associated with the options positions and the buyer(s) of the corresponding futures contracts. The quantity of the option contracts executed as part of the RFC order must correlate to the quantity represented by the related futures position portion of the exchange.

(6) An RFC order may be executed only during Regular Trading Hours and contemporaneously with the execution of the related futures position portion of the exchange.

(7) The transaction involving the related futures position of the exchange must comply with all applicable rules of the designated contract market on which the futures are listed for trading.

[Adopted: October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended November 18, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-44); amended March 16, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-06); amended July 12, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-19); amended July 13, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-34); amended November 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-44); amended January 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2017-49); amended July 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-16); amended November 23, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-27); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-36); amended August 12, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-36); amended October 2, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-37); amended November 21, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-45); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended April 14, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-07); amended July 13, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-16); amended July 1, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-11); amended July 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-19); amended July 27, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-20); amended November 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-33); amended December 21, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-36); amended June 2, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-22); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40); amended March 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2021-48); amended April 11, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-13); amended May 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-17); amended May 18, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-21); operative January 19, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-01); amended May 18, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-20); amended October 12, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-42); amended January 24, 2024; SR-MIAX-2024-04]

**The following rule change [SR-MIAX-2019-45] will be implemented on a date to be announced by the Exchange through a Regulatory Circular**

## **Rule 518. Complex Orders**

### **(a) Definitions.**

(1) **ABBO.** The term ABBO means the best bid(s) or offer(s) disseminated by other Eligible Exchanges (defined in Rule 1400(g)) and calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from OPRA.

(2) **Complex National Best Bid or Offer (“cNBBO”).** The cNBBO is calculated using the NBBO for each component of a complex strategy to establish the best net bid and offer for a complex strategy. For stock-option orders, the cNBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the NBBO in the individual option component(s) and the NBBO in the stock component.

(3) **Complex Auction.** A “Complex Auction” is an auction of a complex order as set forth in subparagraph 518(d) below.

(4) **Complex Auction-Eligible Order.** A “Complex Auction-eligible order” is an order that meets the requirements of subparagraph 518(d)(1) below.

(5) **Complex Order.** A “complex order” is any order involving the concurrent purchase and/or sale of two or more different options in the same underlying security (the “legs” or “components” of the complex order), for the same account, in a conforming or non-conforming ratio as defined below for the purposes of executing a particular investment strategy. Mini-options may only be part of a complex order that includes other mini-options. Only those complex orders in the classes designated by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular with no more than the applicable number of legs, as determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, are eligible for processing.

A complex order can also be a “stock-option order” as described further, and subject to the limitations set forth, in Interpretations and Policies .01 of this Rule. A stock-option order is an order to buy or sell a stated number

of units of an underlying security (stock or Exchange Traded Fund Share (“ETF”)) or a security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”) coupled with the purchase or sale of options contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (i) the same number of units of the underlying security or convertible security, or (ii) the number of units of the underlying stock necessary to create a delta neutral position, but in no case in a ratio greater than eight-to-one (8.00), where the ratio represents the total number of units of the underlying security or convertible security in the option leg to the total number of units of the underlying security or convertible security in the stock leg. Only those stock-option orders in the classes designated by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular with no more than the applicable number of legs as determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, are eligible for processing.

(6) **Complex Strategy.** The term “complex strategy” means a particular combination of components and their ratios to one another. New complex strategies can be created as the result of the receipt of a complex order or by the Exchange for a complex strategy that is not currently in the System. The Exchange may limit the number of new complex strategies that may be in the System at a particular time and will communicate this limitation to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(7) **Complex Quotes.** A “complex quote” is a Market Maker complex Standard quote or complex eQuote for a complex strategy as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule.

(8) **Conforming Ratio.** A “conforming ratio” is where the ratio between the sizes of the components of a complex order comprised solely of options is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.00).

(9) **Displayed Complex MIAX Best Bid or Offer (“dcMBBO”).** The dcMBBO is calculated using the best displayed price for each component of a complex strategy from the Simple Order Book. For stock-option orders, the dcMBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the Exchange’s best displayed bid or offer in the individual option component(s) and the NBBO in the stock component.

(10) **Derived Order.** A “derived order” is an Exchange-generated limit order on the Simple Order Book that represents either the bid or offer of one component of a complex order resting on the Strategy Book that is comprised of orders to buy or sell two option components where one component has a base ratio of “one” relative to the other component (1:1, 1:2, or 1:3). Derived orders will not be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of the price(s) disseminated by away markets. The Exchange will determine on a class-by-class basis to make available derived orders and communicate such determination to Members via a Regulatory Circular. Derived orders are firm orders (i.e., if executed, firm for the disseminated price and size) that are included in the MBBO (as defined in subparagraph (a)(13) below). Derived orders are subject to the managed interest process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii).

(i) A derived order may be automatically generated if the complex order is eligible for Legging pursuant to Rule 518(c)(2)(iii) for one or more legs of a complex order at a price:

(A) that matches or improves upon the best displayed bid or offer in the affected series on the Simple Order Book; and

(B) at which the net price of the complex order at the best price on the Strategy Book can be achieved when the other component of the complex order is executed against the best displayed bid or offer on the Simple Order Book.

(ii) A derived order will not be displayed at a price that locks or crosses the best bid or offer of another exchange. In such a circumstance, the System will display the derived order on the Simple Order Book at a

price that is one MPV away from the current opposite side best bid or offer of such other exchange, and rank the derived order on the Simple Order Book according to its actual price.

(iii) A derived order will not be created at a price increment less than the minimum established by Rule 510.

(iv) A derived order will be handled in the same manner as other orders on the Simple Order Book except as otherwise provided in this Rule 518. A derived order is executed only after all other executable orders (including orders subject to the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) below) and quotes at the same price are executed in full.

(v) When a derived order is executed, the other component of the complex order on the Strategy Book will be automatically executed against the best bid or offer on the Exchange.

(vi) A derived order is automatically removed from the Simple Order Book if:

(A) the displayed price of the derived order is no longer at the displayed best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book;

(B) execution of the derived order may no longer achieve the net price of the complex order on the Strategy Book when the other component of the complex order is executed against the best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book;

(C) the complex order is executed, cancelled, or modified in any way;

(D) a strategy that has, as a component, an option that is of the same type as a derived order, enters a cPRIME Auction (as described in Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12) or a Complex Auction (pursuant to Rule 518(d));

(E) any component of the complex order resting on the Strategy Book that is used to generate the derived order is subject to a Simple Market Auction or Timer (“SMAT”) Event, as described in subparagraph (a)(18) below, a wide market condition (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule), or a halt.

If a derived order is removed from the Simple Order Book, the System will continually evaluate any remaining complex order(s) on the Strategy Book to determine whether a new derived order should be generated, as described in Rule 518(c)(5).

(vii) A derived order that is locked (i.e., if the opposite side MBBO locks the derived order) will be executed if the execution price is at the NBBO.

(11) **Free Trading.** The term “free trading” means trading that occurs during a trading session other than: (i) at the opening or re-opening for trading following a halt, or (ii) during the Complex Auction Process (as described in paragraph (d) of this Rule).

(12) **Implied Complex MIAX Best Bid or Offer (“icMBBO”).** The icMBBO is a calculation that uses the best price from the Simple Order Book for each component of a complex strategy including displayed and non-displayed trading interest. For stock-option orders, the icMBBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the



best price (whether displayed or non-displayed) on the Simple Order Book in the individual option component(s), and the NBBO in the stock component.

(13) **Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex.** Certain Market Maker complex Standard quotes and complex eQuotes (as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule) will qualify as “Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex” on the Strategy Book if the following criteria have been met. For purposes of this Rule, Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex is established at the beginning of a Complex Auction (as described in subparagraph (d) below), or at the time of execution in free trading. If complex Standard quoting is engaged for a complex strategy as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule, a Market Maker complex Standard quote or a complex eQuote will qualify as Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex if the Market Maker has a complex Standard quote in the complex strategy that equals or improves the dcMBBO on the opposite side from the incoming complex order or quote at the time of evaluation (a “Complex priority quote”).

(14) **MBBO.** The term “MBBO” means the best bid or offer on the Simple Order Book (as defined below) on the Exchange.

(15) **NBBO.** The term “NBBO” means the national best bid or offer as calculated by the Exchange based on market information received by the Exchange from the appropriate Securities Information Processor (“SIP”).

(16) **Non-Conforming Ratio.** A “non-conforming ratio” is where the ratio between the sizes of the components of a complex order comprised solely of options is greater than three-to-one (3.00) or less than one-to-three (.333).

(17) **Simple Order Book.** The “Simple Order Book” is the Exchange’s regular electronic book of orders and quotes.

(18) **Simple Market Auction or Timer (“SMAT”) Event.** A SMAT Event is defined as any of the following:

- (i) a PRIME Auction (pursuant to Rule 515A);
- (ii) a Route Timer (pursuant to Rule 529);
- (iii) a liquidity refresh pause (pursuant to Rule 515(c)(3));
- (iv) a Liquidity Exposure Process (pursuant to Rule 515(c)(2)).

Complex orders and quotes will be handled during a SMAT Event as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(2) of this Rule.

(19) **Strategy Book.** The “Strategy Book” is the Exchange’s electronic book of complex orders and complex quotes.

**(b) Types of Complex Orders.**

(1) **General.** The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular listing which complex order types, among the complex order types set forth in this Rule, are available for use on the Exchange. Additional Regulatory Circulars will be issued as additional complex order types, among those complex order types set forth herein, become available for use on the Exchange. Regulatory Circulars will also be issued when a complex order type that had been in usage on the Exchange will no longer be available for use. Among the complex order types that may be submitted are limit

orders, market orders, Good 'til Cancelled ("GTC") orders, or day limit orders as each such term is defined in Rule 516, or Complex Auction-on-Arrival ("cAOA") orders, Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only ("cAOAO") orders, Complex Auction-or-Cancel ("cAOC") orders, or Complex Immediate-or-Cancel ("cIOC") orders, as such terms are defined below.

**(2) Complex Auction-on-Arrival Order.**

(i) A "Complex Auction-on-Arrival" or "cAOA" order is a complex order designated to be placed into a Complex Auction upon receipt or upon evaluation. Complex orders that are not designated as cAOA will, by default, not initiate a Complex Auction upon arrival, but except as described herein will be eligible to participate in a Complex Auction that is in progress when such complex order arrives or if placed on the Strategy Book may participate in or may initiate a Complex Auction, following evaluation conducted by the System (as described in subparagraph (d) below).

(ii) Complex orders that are designated as cIOC or cAOC are not eligible for cAOA designation, and their evaluation will not result in the initiation of a Complex Auction either upon arrival or if eligible when resting on the Strategy Book.

**(3) Complex Auction or Cancel Order.** A Complex Auction-or-Cancel or "cAOC" order is a complex limit order used to provide liquidity during a specific Complex Auction with a time in force that corresponds with that event. cAOC orders are not displayed to any market participant, and are not eligible for trading outside of the event. A cAOC order with a size greater than the aggregate auctioned size (as defined in Rule 518(d)(4)) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

**(4) Complex Immediate or Cancel Order.** A Complex Immediate-or-Cancel or "cIOC" order is a complex order that is to be executed in whole or in part upon receipt. Any portion not so executed is cancelled.

**(5) Complex Customer Cross Order.** A Complex Customer Cross or "cC2C" Order is comprised of one Priority Customer complex order to buy and one Priority Customer complex order to sell at the same price and for the same quantity. Trading of cC2C Orders is governed by Rule 515(h)(3).

**(6) Complex Qualified Contingent Cross Order.** A Complex Qualified Contingent Cross or "cQCC" Order is comprised of an originating complex order to buy or sell where each component is at least 1,000 contracts that is identified as being part of a qualified contingent trade, as defined in Rule 516, Interpretations and Policies .01, coupled with a contra-side complex order or orders totaling an equal number of contracts. Trading of cQCC Orders is governed by Rule 515(h)(4).

**(7) Complex PRIME Order.** A Complex PRIME or "cPRIME" Order is a complex order (as defined in Rule 518(a)(5)) that is submitted for participation in a cPRIME Auction. Trading of cPRIME Orders is governed by Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12.

**(8) Complex Attributable Order.** A Complex Attributable Order is a market or limit order which displays the user firm ID for purposes of trading on the Exchange. Use of Complex Attributable Orders is voluntary. Complex Attributable Orders entered into the Exchange System will be available for execution but may not display the user firm ID for all Exchange processes. The Exchange will issue a Regulatory Circular specifying the Exchange processes and the class(es) of securities for which the Complex Attributable Order type shall be available.

(9) **Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only Order.** A Complex Auction-on-Arrival-Only (“cAOAO”) order is an order that will be auctioned upon arrival as provided for in this Rule if eligible, or cancelled if not eligible. Any unexecuted balance of a cAOAO order remaining upon completion of the auction process will be cancelled.

(c) **Trading of Complex Orders and Quotes.** The Exchange will determine and communicate to Members via Regulatory Circular which complex order origin types (i.e., non-broker-dealer customers, broker-dealers that are not Market Makers on an options exchange, and/or Market Makers on an options exchange) are eligible for entry onto the Strategy Book. Complex orders and quotes will be subject to all other Exchange Rules that pertain to orders and quotes generally, unless otherwise provided in this Rule 518. This Rule 518(c) governs trading of all complex order types set forth in Rule 518(b) above, unless otherwise specified in Rule 518(b).

**(1) Minimum Increments and Trade Prices.**

(i) Bids and offers on complex orders, quotes, and RFR Responses for complex strategies having only option components may be expressed in \$0.01 increments, and the component(s) of such a complex order may be executed in \$0.01 increments, regardless of the minimum increments otherwise applicable to individual components of the complex order.

(ii) Bids and offers on complex orders, quotes, and RFR Responses for stock-option complex strategies (including a cQCC Order entered with a stock component) may be expressed in any decimal price the Exchange determines. The option component(s) of such a complex order may be executed in \$0.01 increments, regardless of the minimum increments otherwise applicable to individual components of the complex order, and the stock component of such a complex order may be executed in any decimal price permitted in the equity market.

(iii) If any component of a complex strategy with a conforming ratio would be executed at a price that is equal to a Priority Customer bid or offer on the Simple Order Book, at least one other option component of the complex strategy must trade at a price that is better than the corresponding MBBO.

(iv) A complex order with a conforming ratio will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; or (B) ahead of a Priority Customer order on the Simple Order Book without improving the MBBO of at least one option component of the complex strategy.

(v) A complex order with a non-conforming ratio will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; (B) ahead of a Priority Customer Order at the MBBO on the Simple Order Book; or (C) at a price that is through the NBBO.

(vi) A complex order or eQuote (as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule) will not be executed at a price that is outside of its MPC Price (as defined in Rule 532(b)(6)) or its limit price.

**(2) Execution of Complex Orders and Quotes.**

(i) **Opening and Reopening of the Strategy Book for Trading.** Complex orders and quotes do not participate in the opening process for the individual option legs conducted pursuant to Rule 503. At the beginning of each trading session, and upon reopening after a halt, once all components of a complex strategy are open, an initial evaluation will be conducted in order to determine whether a complex order is a Complex Auction-eligible order, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule regarding the Initial Improvement Percentage (“IIP”). The System will also evaluate the eligibility of complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process for complex orders as described in subparagraph (c)(4)

*below; if they are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book or through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) below; whether the complex order or quote should be cancelled; and whether all or any remaining portion of the complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book.*

*The Strategy Book will open for trading, or reopen for trading after a halt, with a Complex Auction if it is determined that one of the following conditions is present: (A) a complex order with no matching interest on the Strategy Book equals or improves the IIP, (B) matching interest exists at a price that is equal to or through the IIP, or (C) a size imbalance exists where the price at which the maximum quantity that can trade is equal to or through the IIP. If the Strategy Book contains matched interest or a size imbalance exists where the price at which the maximum quantity can trade is not equal to or through the IIP, the Strategy Book will open for trading with a trade and a Complex Auction will not be initiated. The remaining portion of any complex order for which there is a size imbalance will be placed on the Strategy Book. If the Strategy Book contains no matching interest or interest equal to or through the IIP, the complex strategy will open without a trade and a Complex Auction will not be initiated.*

*(ii) **Prices for Complex Strategy Executions.** Incoming complex orders and quotes will be executed by the System in accordance with the provisions set forth herein, and will not be executed at prices inferior to the icMBBO or at a price that is equal to the icMBBO when there is a Priority Customer Order (as defined in Rule 100) at the best icMBBO price (complex orders with conforming ratios will be executed in accordance with Rule 518(c)(1)(iv) and complex orders with non-conforming ratios will be executed in accordance with Rule 518(c)(1)(v). Complex orders will never be executed at a price that is outside of the individual component prices on the Simple Order Book, and the net price of a complex order executed against another complex order on the Strategy Book will never be inferior to the price that would be available if the complex order legged into the Simple Order Book. Incoming complex orders that could not be executed because the executions would be priced (A) outside of the icMBBO, or (B) equal to or through the icMBBO due to a Priority Customer Order at the best icMBBO price, will be cancelled if such complex orders are not eligible to be placed on the Strategy Book. Complex orders and quotes will be executed without consideration of any prices for the complex strategy that might be available on other exchanges trading the same options contracts provided, however, that such complex order price may be subject to the Implied Exchange Away Best Bid or Offer (“ixABBO”) Protection described in Rule 532(b)(7), and are subject to the MPC price protection feature described in Rule 532(b)(6).*

*(iii) **Legging.** Complex orders up to a maximum number of legs (determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis as either two or three legs and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular) may be automatically executed against bids and offers on the Simple Order Book for the individual legs of the complex order (“Legging”), provided the complex order can be executed in full or in a permissible ratio by such bids and offers, ~~and provided that the execution price of each component is not executed at a price that is outside of the NBBO.~~ Legging is not available for cAOC orders, complex Standard quotes, complex eQuotes, or stock-option orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, complex orders with two option legs where both legs are buying or both legs are selling and both legs are calls or both legs are puts may only trade against other complex orders on the Strategy Book and will not be permitted to leg into the Simple Order Book. Complex orders with three option legs where all legs are buying or all legs are selling may only trade against other complex orders on the Strategy Book, regardless of whether the option leg is a call or a put. The System will not generate derived orders for these complex orders.*

*(iv) **Derived Orders.** Derived orders may be automatically generated on behalf of complex orders so that they are represented at the best bid or offer on the Exchange for the individual legs, and shall be executed as provided in subparagraph (a)(9) above.*

*(v) **Evaluation.** The System will evaluate complex orders and quotes initially once all components of the complex strategy are open as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(i) above, upon receipt as described in*

subparagraph (c)(5)(i) below, and continually as described in subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) below. The evaluation process for complex orders and quotes is used to determine (A) their eligibility to initiate, or to participate in, a Complex Auction as described in subparagraph (d)(1) below; (B) their eligibility to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) below; (C) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (D) if they are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book or through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above; (E) whether the complex order or quote should be cancelled; and (F) whether the complex order or quote or any remaining portion thereof should be placed or remain on the Strategy Book.

**(3) Complex Order Priority.**

(i) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 514, a complex order may be executed at a net credit or debit price with one other Member without giving priority to bids or offers established in the marketplace that are no better than the bids or offers comprising such net credit or debit; provided, however, that if any of the bids or offers established in the marketplace consist of a Priority Customer Order, at least one leg of the complex order must trade at a price that is better than the corresponding bid or offer in the marketplace by at least a \$0.01 increment. Under the circumstances described above, if a stock-option order has one option leg, such option leg has priority over bids and offers established in the marketplace by Professional Interest (as defined in Rule 100) and Market Makers with priority quotes (as defined in Rule 517(b)(1)) that are no better than the price of the options leg, but not over such bids and offers established by Priority Customer Orders. If a stock-option order has more than one option leg, such option legs may be executed in accordance with the first sentence of this subparagraph (c)(3)(i).

(ii) Complex orders will be automatically executed against bids and offers on the Strategy Book in price priority. Bids and offers at the same price on the Strategy Book will be executed pursuant to the following priority rules:

(A) Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book will have first priority to trade against a complex order. Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book will be allocated in price time priority.

(B) Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex will collectively have second priority. Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(C) Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex will collectively have third priority. Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(D) Non-Market Maker Professional Interest orders resting on the Strategy Book will collectively have fourth priority. Non-Market Maker Professional Interest orders will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

**(4) Managed Interest Process for Complex Orders.** Complex orders will not be routed outside of the Exchange regardless of prices displayed by away markets. The managed interest process for complex orders will be based upon the icMBBO (as defined in subparagraph (a)(11) above).

(i) A complex order that is resting on the Strategy Book and is either a complex market order (as described in subparagraph (c)(6) below), or has a limit price that locks or crosses the current opposite side icMBBO when the icMBBO is the best price, may be subject to the managed interest process for complex orders as discussed herein. Complex Standard quotes are not eligible for inclusion in the managed interest process. An unexecuted complex Standard quote with a limit price that would otherwise be managed to the icMBBO will be cancelled. If the

order is not a Complex Auction-eligible order (as defined in subparagraph (d)(1) below), the System will first determine if the inbound complex order can be matched against other complex orders and/or quotes resting on the Strategy Book at a price that is at or inside the icMBBO (provided there are no Priority Customer orders on the Simple Order Book at that price). Second, the System will determine if the inbound complex order can be executed by Legging against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book at the icMBBO. A complex order subject to the managed interest process will never be executed at a price that is through the individual component prices on the Simple Order Book. The net price of a complex order subject to the managed interest process that is executed against another complex order on the Strategy Book will never be inferior to the price that would be available if the complex order legged into the Simple Order Book. When the opposite side icMBBO includes a Priority Customer Order, the System will book and display such booked complex order on the Strategy Book at a price (the “book and display price”) such that at least one option component is priced \$0.01 away from the current opposite side MBBO. When the opposite side icMBBO does not include a Priority Customer Order and is not available for execution in the ratio of such complex order, or cannot be executed through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above), the System will place such complex order on the Strategy Book and display such booked complex order at a book and display price that will lock the current opposite side icMBBO.

(ii) Should the icMBBO change, the complex order’s book and display price will continuously re-price to the new icMBBO until (A) the complex order has been executed in its entirety; (B) if not executed, the complex order has been placed on the Strategy Book at prices up to and including its limit price or, in the case of a complex market order or a limit order that is priced more aggressively than the new icMBBO (i.e., lower than the icMBBO bid for an order to sell or higher than the icMBBO offer for an order to buy), at the new icMBBO; (C) the complex order has been partially executed and remaining unexecuted contracts have been placed on the Strategy Book at prices up to and including their limit price or, in the case of a complex market order or a limit order that is priced more aggressively than the new icMBBO, at the new icMBBO; or (D) the complex order or any remaining portion of the complex order is cancelled. If the Exchange receives a new complex order or quote for the complex strategy on the opposite side of the market from the managed complex order that can be executed, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the managed complex order to the extent possible at the complex order’s current book and display price, provided that the execution price is not outside of the current icMBBO. If unexecuted contracts remain from the complex order on the Strategy Book, the complex order’s size will be revised and disseminated to reflect the complex order’s remaining contracts at its current managed book and display price.

(5) **Evaluation Process.** The Strategy Book is evaluated upon receipt of a new complex order or quote, and is evaluated continually thereafter by the System.

(i) **Evaluation Upon Receipt During Trading.** After a complex strategy is open for trading, all new complex orders and quotes that are received for the complex strategy are evaluated upon arrival. The System will determine if such complex orders are Complex Auction-eligible orders, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule regarding the Upon Receipt Improvement Percentage (“URIP”). The System will also evaluate (A) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in Rule 518(c)(2)(iii)); (C) whether all or any remaining portion of a complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book; (D) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (E) the eligibility of such complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; (F) whether such complex orders should be cancelled; and (G) the MPC Price.

(ii) **Continual Evaluation.** The System will continue to evaluate complex orders and quotes on the Strategy Book. The System will continue to determine if such complex orders are Complex Auction-eligible orders, using the process and criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule regarding the Re-evaluation

*Improvement Percentage (“RIP”). The System will also continue to evaluate (A) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) whether such complex orders or quotes are eligible for full or partial execution through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in Rule 518(c)(2)(iii) and discussed above); (C) whether all or any remaining portion of a complex order or quote should be placed on the Strategy Book; (D) whether a derived order should be generated or cancelled; (E) the eligibility of such complex orders and quotes (as applicable) to participate in the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; and (F) whether such complex orders should be cancelled. The System will also continue to evaluate whether there is a SMAT Event, a wide market condition (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of this Rule), a halt (as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(3) of this Rule) affecting any component of a complex strategy. Complex orders and quotes will be handled during such events in the manner set forth in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule.*

*(iii) **Complex Orders That Are Complex Auction-eligible.** If the System determines that a complex order is a Complex Auction-eligible order, such complex order will be submitted into the Complex Auction process as described in subparagraph 518(d) below.*

*(iv) **Complex Orders That Are Not Complex Auction-eligible.** If the System determines that a complex order is not a Complex Auction-eligible order, such complex order may be, as applicable, (A) immediately matched and executed against a complex order or quote resting on the Strategy Book; (B) executed against the individual components of the complex order on the Simple Order Book through Legging (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above; (C) placed on the Strategy Book and managed pursuant to the managed interest process as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above; or (D) cancelled by the System if the time-in-force of the complex order does not allow it to rest on the Strategy Book.*

*(6) **Complex Market Orders.** Complex orders may be submitted as market orders and may be designated as cAOA or cAOAO.*

*(i) **Complex Market Orders Designated as cAOA or cAOAO.** Complex market orders designated as cAOA or cAOAO may initiate a Complex Auction upon arrival or join a Complex Auction in progress.*

*(ii) **Complex Market Orders not Designated as cAOA or cAOAO.** Complex market orders not designated as cAOA or cAOAO will trade immediately with any contra-side complex orders or quotes, or against the individual legs, up to and including the dcMBBO, and may be subject to the managed interest process described in subparagraph (c)(4) above, and the Evaluation Process described in subparagraph (c)(5) above.*

*(d) **Complex Auction Process.** Certain option classes, as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, will be eligible to participate in a Complex Auction (an “eligible class”). Upon evaluation as set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) above, the Exchange may determine to automatically submit a Complex Auction-eligible order into a Complex Auction. Upon entry into the System or upon evaluation of a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book, Complex Auction-eligible orders may be subject to an automated request for responses (“RFR”).*

*(1) **Complex Auction-eligible order.** A “Complex Auction-eligible order” means a complex order that, as determined by the Exchange, is eligible to initiate or join a Complex Auction based upon the order’s marketability (i.e., if the price of such order is equal to or within a specific range of the current dcMBBO) as established by the Exchange, number of components, and complex order origin types (i.e., non-broker-dealer customers, broker-dealers that are not market makers on an options exchange, and/or market makers on an options exchange as established by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular). In order to initiate a Complex Auction upon receipt, a Complex Auction-eligible order must be designated as cAOA or cAOAO and must meet the criteria*

described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule regarding the URIP. A complex order not designated as cAOA or cAOAO (i.e., a complex order considered by default to be “do not auction on arrival” by the System) may (i) join a Complex Auction in progress at the time of receipt; (ii) become a Complex Auction-eligible order after resting on the Strategy Book and may then automatically join a Complex Auction then in effect for the complex strategy; or (iii) initiate a Complex Auction if it meets the criteria described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule regarding the IIP or .03(c) of this Rule regarding the RIP. Complex orders processed through a Complex Auction may be executed without consideration to prices of the same complex interest that might be available on other exchanges.

(2) **Commencement of Complex Auction.** Upon receipt of a Complex Auction-eligible order or upon an evaluation by the System indicating that there is a Complex Auction-eligible order resting on the Strategy Book, as set forth in subparagraph (c)(5) above, the Exchange may begin the Complex Auction process by sending an RFR message. The RFR message will be sent to all subscribers to the Exchange’s data feeds that deliver RFR messages. The RFR message will identify the complex strategy, the price, quantity of matched complex quotes and/or orders at that price, imbalance quantity, and side of the market of the Complex Auction-eligible order. The price included in the RFR Message will be the limit order price, unless: (i) that price is through the opposite side dcMBBO, or (ii) the Complex Auction is initiated by a complex market order, in which case such price will be the dcMBBO. The Exchange may determine to limit the frequency of Complex Auctions for a complex strategy (i.e., establish a minimum time period between Complex Auctions initiated for complex orders in that strategy resting on the Strategy Book). The duration of such limitation will be established on an Exchange-wide basis and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. The Exchange will not change the duration of the minimum time period on an intra-day basis during any trading session. However, a new complex order received by the System during such limitation that ordinarily triggers a Complex Auction will still trigger a Complex Auction upon receipt.

(3) **Response Time Interval.** The “Response Time Interval” means the period of time during which responses to the RFR may be entered. The Exchange will determine the duration of the Response Time Interval, which shall not exceed 500 milliseconds, and will communicate it to Members via Regulatory Circular. The end of the trading session will also serve as the end of the Response Time Interval for a Complex Auction still in progress.

(4) **RFR Response.** Members may submit a response to the RFR message (an “RFR Response”) during the Response Time Interval. RFR Responses may be submitted in the increments defined in (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this Rule. RFR Responses must be a cAOC order or a cAOC eQuote as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule and may be submitted on either side of the market. RFR Responses represent non-firm interest that can be modified or withdrawn at any time prior to the end of the Response Time Interval. At the end of the Response Time Interval, RFR Responses are firm (i.e., guaranteed at the RFR price and size). All RFR Responses and other complex orders and quotes on the opposite side of the Complex Auction-eligible order are also firm with respect to other incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that are received during the Response Time Interval. Any RFR Responses not executed in full will expire at the end of the Complex Auction. An RFR Response with a size greater than the aggregate size of interest at the same price on the same side of the market as the initiating Complex Auction-eligible order (the “aggregate auctioned size”) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

(5) **Processing of Complex Auction-eligible Orders.**

(i) At the end of the Response Time Interval, Complex Auction-eligible orders (and other complex orders and quotes) may be executed in whole or in part. Complex Auction-eligible orders will be executed against the best priced contra side interest as described in subparagraph (6) below.

(ii) Any unexecuted portion of a Complex Auction-eligible order remaining at the end of the Response Time Interval will either be:



(A) evaluated to determine if it may initiate another Complex Auction; or

(B) placed on the Strategy Book and ranked pursuant to subparagraph (c)(3) above.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing in this subparagraph (d)(5), the Complex Auction will terminate (A) at the end of the Response Time Interval without trading when any individual component of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction process is subject to a wide market condition as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of this Rule, or to a SMAT Event as described in paragraph (a)(16) and Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(2) of this Rule, or (B) immediately without trading if any individual component or underlying security of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction process is subject to a halt as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(3) of this Rule.

(iv) Upon the conclusion of the condition(s) or process(es) described in subparagraph (d)(5)(iii) above, an affected complex order will be evaluated and may initiate a new Complex Auction if such complex order is determined to be a Complex Auction-eligible order.

**(6) Complex Auction Pricing.** A complex strategy will not be executed at a net price that would cause any option component of the complex strategy to be executed: (A) at a price of zero; or (B) ahead of a Priority Customer order on the Simple Order Book without improving the MBBO on at least one option component of the complex strategy by at least \$.01. At the conclusion of the Response Time Interval, Complex Auction-eligible orders will be priced and executed as follows, and allocated pursuant to subparagraph (7) below:

(i) Using \$0.01 inside the current icMBBO for complex strategies with only option components or using a decimal price increment (as determined by the Exchange) inside the current icMBBO for stock-option complex strategies as the boundary (the “boundary”), the System will calculate the price where the maximum quantity of contracts can trade and also determine whether there is an imbalance.

(A) If there is no imbalance, the System will calculate the Complex Auction price using the following:

1. If a single price satisfies the maximum quantity criteria, that single price is used as the Complex Auction price.

2. If two or more prices satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, the System will calculate the midpoint of the lowest and highest price points that satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, such midpoint price is used as the Complex Auction price. For orders with ixABBO Price Protection, as described in Rule 532(b)(7) (for purposes of this subparagraph (d)(6), “price protection”), the midpoint pricing will use the price protection range selected by the Member at the end of the Complex Auction.

a. For complex strategies with only option components, if the midpoint price is not in a \$0.01 increment, the System will round toward the midpoint of the dcMBBO to the nearest \$0.01; for stock-option complex strategies, if the midpoint price is not in a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange, the System will round toward the midpoint of the dcMBBO to the nearest decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange.

b. If the midpoint of the highest and lowest prices is also the midpoint of the dcMBBO and is not in a \$0.01 increment for complex strategies with only option components or in a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange for stock-option complex strategies, the System will round the price up to

the next \$0.01 increment for complex strategies with only option components or to a decimal price increment as determined by the Exchange for stock-option complex strategies.

(B) If there is a size imbalance, the System will calculate the Complex Auction price using the following:

1. If a single price satisfies the maximum quantity criteria, that single price is used as the Complex Auction price.

2. If two or more prices satisfy the maximum quantity criteria, the System will price the execution at the price on the opposite side of the size imbalance that meets the maximum quantity criteria, while also respecting limit prices and the pricing boundaries which include the price protection boundary of \$0.01 inside of the icMBBO and the price protection range (if any) selected by the Members whose interest makes up the order imbalance.

3. If, after trading the maximum quantity at the execution price, Complex Auction interest remains with a managed price that locks or crosses the opposite side icMBBO, the System will do the following:

a. Execute the individual legs of eligible remaining Complex Auction eligible orders and quotes against orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book that were present prior to the beginning of the Complex Auction at the icMBBO if available in the proper ratio and at or within the NBBO of each component of the complex order.

b. After executing the imbalance side interest to the extent possible at the icMBBO, the System will do the following:

i. If Priority Customer interest at the icMBBO that is not in the proper ratio remains, the System will place such remaining imbalance side interest on the Strategy Book and manage such interest pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4) of this Rule.

ii. If no Priority Customer interest at the icMBBO remains, the System will execute Complex Auction interest with any available complex orders, complex Standard quotes or complex eQuotes priced at the icMBBO, and then with any orders or quotes on the Simple Order Book at the icMBBO that were received or modified after the beginning of the Response Time Interval.

4. If after trading the maximum quantity at the initial icMBBO, all interest at the initial icMBBO has been executed, including through Legging with the Simple Order Book (as described in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) above), and Complex Auction interest remains with a managed price that crosses the exhausted icMBBO or dcMBBO (if the next opposite side icMBBO is also the dcMBBO), or locks or crosses the next opposite side icMBBO or dcMBBO (if the next opposite side icMBBO is also the dcMBBO), the System will repeat the process for a size imbalance described in subparagraphs (d)(6)(i)(B)(1)-(3) above.

5. If the trading in subparagraph (d)(6)(i)(B)(4) above was not at the dcMBBO the System will follow the procedure described in that subparagraph at the dcMBBO.

a. If after trading the maximum quantity at the dcMBBO, interest at the dcMBBO remains, the System will place any remaining Complex Auction interest on the Strategy Book and manage the interest

that is eligible to rest on the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4), and cancel Complex Auction interest, including remaining complex order cAOC interest, that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book.

b. If all interest at the dcMBBO has been exhausted and Auction orders with a managed or limit price that locks or crosses the exhausted dcMBBO price remain, the System will place any remaining Complex Auction interest on the Strategy Book and manage the interest that is eligible to rest on the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(4) to the exhausted dcMBBO price, cancel Complex Auction interest, including remaining complex order cAOC interest, that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book, and cancel any complex Standard quotes that are locking or crossing the exhausted dcMBBO price. The System will then immediately initiate a reevaluation of the remaining interest from the Complex Auction and may initiate a new Complex Auction without regard to the RIP.

(ii) The System will place any eligible remaining non-marketable Complex Auction orders and quotes on the Strategy Book, cancel any remaining Complex Auction interest that is not eligible to rest on the Strategy Book, and cancel complex Standard quotes that would otherwise require management because of their price as described in subparagraph (c)(4) above if placed on the Strategy Book.

**(7) Allocation at the Conclusion of a Complex Auction.** Orders and quotes executed in a Complex Auction will be allocated first in price priority based on their original limit price (or protected price, as described in Rule 532, if price protection is engaged) and thereafter as follows:

(i) Individual orders and quotes in the leg markets resting on the Simple Order Book prior to the initiation of a Complex Auction and that have remained unchanged during the Auction have first priority, provided the complex order can be executed in full (or in a permissible ratio) against orders and quotes on the Simple Order Book, provided that the prices of the components on the Simple Order Book are at or within the NBBO for each component. Orders and/or quotes resting on the Simple Order Book that execute against a complex order will be allocated pursuant to Rule 514(c).

(ii) Priority Customer complex orders resting on the Strategy Book before, or that are received during, the Response Time Interval, and Priority Customer RFR Responses, collectively have second priority and will be allocated in price-time priority.

(iii) Market Maker Priority Interest for Complex and RFR Responses from Market Makers with Priority Interest for Complex collectively have third priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(iv) Market Maker non-Priority Interest for Complex and RFR Responses from Market Makers with non-Priority Interest for Complex collectively have fourth priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(v) Non-Market Maker Professional Interest complex orders resting on the Strategy Book, non-Market Maker Professional Interest complex orders placed on the Strategy Book during the Response Time Interval, and non-Market Maker Professional Interest RFR Responses will collectively have fifth priority and will be allocated on a pro-rata basis as defined in Rule 514(c)(2).

(vi) Individual orders and quotes in the leg markets that are received or changed during the Complex Auction will collectively have sixth priority and will be allocated pursuant to Rule 514(c)(2).

**(8) Processing of Unrelated Complex Orders and Quotes.** Incoming unrelated complex orders and quotes that are eligible to join a Complex Auction and are received during the Response Time Interval for a Complex Auction-eligible order will join the Complex Auction, will be ranked by price, and will be allocated pursuant to subparagraph (7) above.

**(9) Processing of Non-cAOA or cAOAO Complex Orders.** A complex order not designated as cAOA or cAOAO will either be (i) executed in full at a single price or at multiple prices up to its limit price, with remaining contracts placed on the Strategy Book; (ii) executed until the order exhausts the opposite side dcMBBO, at which time the order will be placed on the Strategy Book and evaluated for Complex Auction eligibility; or (iii) cancelled.

**(10) Change in the BBO of the Leg Markets.** A change in the best bid or offer of the leg markets will not affect the processing of the Complex Auction. Any such changed bid or offer will be included in the evaluation at the end of the Response Time Interval.

**(11) Effect of Limit Up-Limit Down State.** If the underlying security of a Complex Auction-eligible order that is a market order enters a Limit State or Straddle State, as defined in Rule 530, the Complex Auction will end upon such underlying security's entering of the Limit or Straddle State if such market order is the only trading interest remaining on that side of the Complex Auction, in which case the remaining portion of such market order will be cancelled. If there are orders and/or quotes other than such market order on that side of the Complex Auction, such market order will be cancelled and the Complex Auction will continue. Any remaining complex orders and/or quotes that joined the Complex Auction will continue to be processed according to subparagraph (d) above.

**(12) Effect of Wide Market Conditions, SMAT Events, and Trading Halts.** If, during a Complex Auction, the underlying security and/or any component of a Complex Auction-eligible order is subject to a wide market condition, a SMAT Event or a trading halt, the Complex Auction will be handled as set forth in Interpretations and Policies .05(a) of this Rule.

**(e) Complex Liquidity Exposure Process ("cLEP") for Complex Orders.** The System will initiate a cLEP Auction whenever a complex order or eQuote would execute or post at a price that would violate its MPC Price, as described in Rule 532(b)(6). The System will post the complex order or eQuote to the Strategy Book at its MPC Price and begin the cLEP Auction by broadcasting a liquidity exposure message to all subscribers of the Exchange's data feeds. The liquidity exposure message will include the symbol, side of the market, auction start price (MPC Price of the complex order or eQuote), and the imbalance quantity.

**Response Time Interval.** The "Response Time Interval" means the period of time during which responses to the liquidity exposure message may be entered. The duration of the Response Time Interval shall be no less than 100 milliseconds and no more than 5,000 milliseconds, as determined by the Exchange and announced through a Regulatory Circular.

**Responses.** Members may submit a response to the liquidity exposure message during the Response Time Interval. Responses may be submitted in the increments defined in section (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this Rule. Responses must be a cAOC order or a cAOC eQuote as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02 of this Rule and may be submitted on either side of the market. Responses represent non-firm interest that can be withdrawn at any time prior to the end of the Response Time Interval. At the end of the Response Time Interval, responses are firm (i.e., guaranteed at the response price and size). Any responses not executed in full will expire at the end of the cLEP Auction. A response on the opposite side of the initiating order with a size greater than the aggregate size of interest at the same price on the same side of the market as the initiating order (the "aggregate auctioned size") will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size.

**End of Complex Liquidity Exposure Process.** *At the conclusion of the cLEP Auction the resulting trade price will be determined by the Exchange’s Complex Auction Pricing described in subsection (d)(6) of this Rule and interest will be executed as provided in subsection (d)(6) of this Rule. In no event will the resulting trade price of a cLEP Auction ever be more aggressive than the MPC Price. Remaining liquidity with an original limit price that is (i) less aggressive (lower for a buy order or eQuote, or higher for a sell order or eQuote) than or equal to the MPC Price will be handled in accordance with subsection (c)(2)(ii) – (v) of this Rule, or (ii) more aggressive than the MPC Price will be subject to the Reevaluation process as described below.*

**Allocation at the Conclusion of a Complex Liquidity Exposure Auction.** *Orders and quotes executed in a cLEP Auction will be allocated first in price priority based upon their original limit price, orders subject to the MIAX Strategy Price Protection (“MSPP”) (as described in Rule 532(b)(5)) are allocated using their protected price, and thereafter in accordance with the Complex Auction allocation procedures described in subsection (d)(7)(i) – (vi) of this Rule.*

**Reevaluation.** *At the conclusion of a cLEP Auction, the System will calculate the next potential MPC Price for remaining liquidity with an original limit price or protected price more aggressive than the existing MPC Price. The next MPC Price will be calculated as the MPC Price plus (minus) the next MPC increment for buy (sell) orders (the “New MPC Price”). The System will initiate a cLEP Auction for liquidity that would execute or post at a price that would violate its New MPC Price. Liquidity with an original limit price or protected price less aggressive (lower for a buy order or eQuote, or higher for a sell order or eQuote) than or equal to the New MPC Price will be posted to the Strategy Book at its original limit price or handled in accordance with subsection (c)(2)(ii) – (v) of this Rule. The cLEP process will continue until no liquidity remains with an original limit price that is more aggressive than its MPC Price. At the conclusion of the cLEP process, any liquidity that has not been executed will be posted to the Strategy Book at its original limit price.*

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

#### **.01 Special Provisions Applicable to Stock-Option Orders:**

(a) **General.** *Stock-option orders may be executed against other stock-option orders through the Strategy Book and Complex Auction. Stock-option orders will not be legged against the individual component legs, and the System will not generate a derived order based upon a stock-option order. A stock-option order shall not be executed on the System unless the underlying security component is executable at the price(s) necessary to achieve the desired net price.*

*Members may only submit stock-option orders if such orders comply with the Qualified Contingent Trade Exemption from Rule 611(a) of Regulation NMS under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Members submitting such complex orders represent that such orders comply with the Qualified Contingent Trade Exemption.*

*To participate in stock-option order processing, a Member must give up a Clearing Member previously identified to, and processed by the Exchange as a Designated Give Up for that Member in accordance with Rule 507 and which has entered into a brokerage agreement with one or more Exchange-designated broker-dealers that are not affiliated with the Exchange to electronically execute the underlying security component of the stock-option order at a stock trading venue selected by the Exchange-designated broker-dealer on behalf of the Member.*

(b) **Process.** *When a stock-option order is received by the Exchange, the System will validate that the stock-option order has been properly marked as required by Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Act (“Rule 200”). Rule 200 requires all broker-dealers to mark sell orders of equity securities as “long,” “short,” or “short exempt.” Accordingly, Members submitting stock-option orders must mark the underlying security component (including ETF) “long,” “short,”*

or “short exempt” in compliance with Rule 200. If the stock-option order is not so marked, the order will be rejected by the System. Likewise, any underlying security component of a stock-option order sent by the Exchange to the Exchange-designated broker-dealer shall be marked “long,” “short,” or “short exempt” in the same manner in which it was received by the Exchange from the submitting Member.

If the stock-option order is properly marked, the System will determine whether the stock-option order is Complex Auction-eligible. If the stock-option order is Complex Auction-eligible, the System will initiate the Complex Auction Process described in paragraph (d) of this Rule. Any stock-option order executed utilizing the Complex Auction Process will comply with the requirements of Rule 201 of Regulation SHO under the Act (“Rule 201”) as discussed further below.

When the short sale price test in Rule 201 is triggered for a covered security, a “trading center,” such as the Exchange, an Exchange-designated broker-dealer, or a stock trading venue, as applicable, must comply with Rule 201. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “covered security” shall have the same meaning as in Rule 201(a)(1) of Regulation SHO. The term “covered security” is defined in Rule 201(a)(1) as any NMS stock as defined in Rule 600(b)(55) of Regulation NMS. Rule 201(a)(9) states that the term “trading center” shall have the same meaning as in Rule 600(b)(95). Rule 600(b)(95) of Regulation NMS defines a “trading center” as “a national securities exchange or national securities association that operates an SRO trading facility, an alternative trading system, an exchange market maker, an OTC market maker, or any other broker or dealer that executes orders internally by trading as principal or crossing orders as agent.” Rule 201 requires a trading center to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the execution or display of a short sale order of a covered security at a price that is less than or equal to the current national best bid if the price of that covered security decreases by 10% or more from the covered security’s closing price as determined by the listing market for the covered security as of the end of regular trading hours on the prior day; and impose these requirements for the remainder of the day and the following day when a national best bid for the covered security is calculated and disseminated on a current and continuing basis by a plan processor pursuant to an effective national market system plan. A trading center such as the Exchange, an Exchange-designated broker-dealer and a stock trading venue, as applicable, on which the underlying security component is executed, must also comply with Rule 201(b)(1)(iii)(B), which provides that a trading center must establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to permit the execution or display of a short sale order of a covered security marked “short exempt” without regard to whether the order is at a price that is less than or equal to the current national best bid.

If the stock-option order is not Complex Auction-eligible, the System will determine if it is eligible to be executed against another inbound stock-option order or another stock-option order resting on the Strategy Book. If eligible, the System will route both sides of the matched underlying security component of the stock-option order as a Qualified Contingent Trade (“QCT”) to an Exchange-designated broker-dealer for execution on a stock trading venue. The stock trading venue will then either successfully execute the QCT or cancel it back to the Exchange-designated broker-dealer, which in turn will either report the execution of the QCT or cancel it back to the Exchange. While the Exchange is a trading center pursuant to Rule 201, the Exchange will neither execute nor display the underlying security component of a stock-option order. Instead, the execution or display of the underlying security component of a stock-option order will occur on a trading center other than the Exchange, such as an Exchange-designated broker-dealer or other stock trading venue.

If the Exchange-designated broker-dealer or other stock trading venue, as applicable, cannot execute the underlying security component of a stock-option order in accordance with Rule 201, the Exchange will not execute the option component(s) of the stock-option order and will either place the unexecuted stock-option order on the Strategy Book or cancel it back to the submitting Member in accordance with the submitting Member’s instructions (except that cAOC and cIOC stock-option orders and eQuotes will be cancelled). Once placed back onto the Strategy Book, the stock-option order will be handled in accordance with Rule 518, Interpretations and Policies .01(b).

If the stock-option order is not Complex Auction-eligible and cannot be executed or placed on the Strategy Book, it will be cancelled by the System. Otherwise, the stock-option order will be placed on the Strategy Book.

(c) **Option Component.** The option leg(s) of a stock-option order shall not be executed (i) at a price that is inferior to the Exchange's best bid (offer) in the option or (ii) at the Exchange's best bid (offer) in that option if one or more Priority Customer Orders are resting at the best bid (offer) price on the Simple Order Book in each of the option components and the stock-option order could otherwise be executed in full (or in a permissible ratio). If one or more Priority Customer Orders are resting at the best bid (offer) price on the Simple Order Book, at least one option component must trade at a price that is better than the corresponding bid or offer in the marketplace by at least \$0.01. The option leg(s) of a stock-option order may be executed in a \$0.01 increment, regardless of the minimum quoting increment applicable to that series.

(d) **Strategy Book.** Stock-option orders and quotes on the Strategy Book that are marketable against each other will automatically execute, subject to the condition noted in subparagraph (b) above of this Interpretations and Policies .01. Orders and quotes may be submitted by Members to trade against orders on the Strategy Book.

(e) **Stock-Option Orders in MIAX Complex Order Auctions.** Stock-option orders executed via Complex Auction shall trade in the sequence set forth in subparagraph 518(d)(5) above except that the provision regarding individual orders and quotes in the leg markets resting on the Simple Order Book prior to the initiation of a Complex Auction will not be applicable and such execution will be subject to the conditions noted above concerning the price of the option leg(s), together with all applicable securities laws.

(f) **Limit up-Limit Down State.** When the underlying security of a stock-option order is in a limit up-limit down state as defined in Rule 530, such order will only execute if the calculated stock price is within the permissible Price Bands as determined by the SIP under the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS, as it may be amended from time to time (the "LULD Plan").

(g) **Parity Price Protection.** The System will provide parity price protection for strategies that consist of a sale (purchase) of one call and the purchase (sale) of 100 shares of the underlying stock ("Buy-Write") or that consist of the purchase (sale) of one put and the purchase (sale) of 100 shares of the underlying stock ("Married-Put"). A Parity Spread Variance ("PSV") value between \$0.00 and \$0.50 which will be uniform for all option classes traded on the Exchange, will be determined by the Exchange and communicated via Regulatory Circular. The PSV will be used to calculate a minimum option trading price limit that the System will prevent the option leg from trading below. For call option legs, the PSV value is added to the strike price of the option to establish a parity protected price for the strategy. For put option legs, the PSV value is subtracted from the strike price of the option to establish a parity protected price for the strategy. Married-Put and Buy-Write interest to buy (buy put and buy stock; or buy call and sell stock) that is priced below the parity protected price for the strategy will be rejected. Married-Put and Buy-Write interest to sell (sell put and sell stock; or sell call and buy stock) that is priced below the parity protected price for the strategy will be placed on the Strategy Book at the parity protected price for the strategy, or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override is enabled.

## .02 Market Maker Complex Quotes.

(a) Market Maker complex quotes may be entered as either complex Standard quotes or complex eQuotes.

(1) A complex Standard quote is a complex quote submitted by a Market Maker that cancels and replaces the Market Maker's previous complex Standard quote for that side of the strategy, if any.

(2) A complex eQuote is a complex quote submitted by a Market Maker with a specific time in force that does not automatically cancel and replace the Market Maker's previous complex Standard quote or complex eQuote.

(b) The Exchange will determine, on a class-by-class basis, the complex strategies in which Market Makers may submit complex Standard quotes, and will notify Members of such determination via Regulatory Circular. Market Makers may submit complex eQuotes in their appointed options classes.

(c) A complex eQuote is either:

(1) A "Complex Auction or Cancel eQuote" or "cAOC eQuote," which is an eQuote submitted by a Market Maker that is used to provide liquidity during a specific Complex Auction with a time in force that corresponds with the duration of the Complex Auction. A cAOC eQuote with a size greater than the aggregate auctioned size (as defined in Rule 518(d)(4)) will be capped for allocation purposes at the aggregate auctioned size. cAOC eQuotes will not: (i) be executed against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book; (ii) be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction, but may join a Complex Auction in progress; (iii) rest on the Strategy Book; or (iv) be displayed; or

(2) A "Complex Immediate or Cancel eQuote" or "cIOC eQuote," which is a complex eQuote with a time-in-force of IOC that may be matched with another complex quote or complex order for an execution to occur in whole or in part upon receipt into the System. cIOC eQuotes will not: (i) be executed against individual orders and quotes resting on the Simple Order Book; (ii) be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction or join a Complex Auction in progress; (iii) rest on the Strategy Book; or (iv) be displayed. Any portion of a cIOC eQuote that is not executed will be immediately cancelled.

(d) Market Maker complex quotes are executed in the same manner as complex orders (as described in subparagraph (c)(3)(i) above), but will not be executed against bids and offers on the Simple Order Book via Legging as provided in subparagraph (c)(2)(iii) of this Rule. Market Maker complex Standard quotes may rest on the Strategy Book and are not subject to the managed interest process described in subparagraph (c)(4) of this Rule. An unexecuted complex Standard quote with a limit price that would otherwise be managed to the icMBBO will be cancelled.

(e) Market Makers are not required to enter complex quotes on the Strategy Book. Quotes for complex strategies are not subject to any quoting requirements that are applicable to Market Maker quotes in the simple market for individual options series or classes. Volume executed in complex strategies is not taken into consideration when determining whether Market Makers are meeting quotation obligations applicable to Market Maker quotes in the simple market for individual options.

**.03 Improvement Percentages.** The Exchange will use the following methods to determine whether a complex order is qualified to initiate a Complex Auction.

(a) **Initial Improvement Percentage ("IIP").** For complex orders received prior to the opening of all individual components of a complex strategy, the System will calculate an IIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask differential once all of the components of the complex strategy have opened. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a Complex Auction-eligible order is priced equal to, or improves, the IIP value and is also priced equal to, or improves, other complex orders and/or quotes resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

(b) **Upon Receipt Improvement Percentage ("URIP").** Upon receipt of a complex order when the complex strategy is open, the System will calculate a URIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask



differential. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a Complex Auction-eligible order is priced equal to, or improves, the URIP value and is also priced to improve other complex orders and/or quotes resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

(c) **Re-evaluation Improvement Percentage (“RIP”).** Upon evaluation of a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book, the System will calculate a RIP value, which is a defined percentage of the current cNBBO bid/ask differential. Such percentage will be defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a complex order resting at the top of the Strategy Book is priced equal to, or improves, the RIP value, the complex order will be eligible to initiate a Complex Auction.

**.04 Dissemination of Information.** Dissemination of information related to Complex Auction-eligible orders by the submitting Member to third parties will be deemed conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade as described in Rule 301.

**.05 Price and Other Protections.** Unless otherwise specifically set forth herein, the price and other protections contained in this Interpretations and Policies .05 apply to all complex order types set forth in Rule 518(b) above.

**(a) Wide Market Conditions, SMAT Events and Halts.**

(1) **Wide Market Condition.** A “wide market condition” is defined as any individual option component of a complex strategy having, at the time of evaluation, an MBBO quote width that is wider than the permissible valid quote width as defined in Rule 603(b)(4).

(i) **Wide Market Condition During Free Trading.** If a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended, except as otherwise set forth in subparagraph (a)(1)(iii) below. The Strategy Book will remain available for Members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. New Complex Auctions will not be initiated and incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that could have otherwise caused an auction to begin will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled.

The System will continue to evaluate the Strategy Book. If a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy at the time of evaluation, complex orders or quotes that could have otherwise been executed will not be executed until the wide market condition no longer exists. When the wide market condition no longer exists, the System will again evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

(ii) **Wide Market Condition During a Complex Auction.** If, at the expiration of the Response Time Interval, a wide market condition exists for a component of a complex strategy in the Complex Auction, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended, and any RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining Complex Auction-eligible orders will then be placed on the Strategy Book. When the wide market condition no longer exists, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

*(iii) **Wide Market Condition and cPRIME, cC2C, cQCC, and RFC Orders.** A wide market condition shall have no impact on the trading of cPRIME Orders and processing of cPRIME Auctions (including the processing of cPRIME Auction responses) pursuant to Rule 515A, Policy .12, or on the trading of cC2C, cQCC, or RFC Orders pursuant to Rules 515(h)(3) and (4), and Policy .08 of this Rule respectively. Such trading and processing will not be suspended and will continue during wide market conditions.*

**(2) SMAT Events.**

*(i) **SMAT Events During Free Trading.** If a SMAT Event exists during free trading for an option component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended. The Strategy Book will remain available for Members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. New Complex Auctions may be initiated for incoming Complex Auction-eligible orders that meet the requirements of the URIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(b) of this Rule. Incoming complex orders and quotes that could otherwise be executed during the SMAT Event(s) without entering the Complex Auction process will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders received during a SMAT Event with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled by the System.*

*The System will continue to evaluate the Strategy Book. When the SMAT Event(s) no longer exist(s), the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.*

*(ii) **SMAT Events During a Complex Auction.** If, at the end of the Response Time Interval, an option component of a complex strategy is in a SMAT Event, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended and all RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining Complex Auction-eligible orders will then be placed on the Strategy Book. When the SMAT Event(s) no longer exist(s), the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(5)(ii) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the RIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(c) of this Rule to determine whether marketable complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.*

**(3) Halts.**

*(i) **Halts During Free Trading.** If a trading halt exists for the underlying security or a component of a complex strategy, trading in the complex strategy will be suspended. The Strategy Book will remain available for members to enter and manage complex orders and quotes. Incoming complex orders and quotes that could otherwise be executed or initiate a Complex Auction in the absence of a halt will be placed on the Strategy Book. Incoming complex orders and quotes with a time in force of IOC will be cancelled.*

*When trading in the halted component(s) and/ or underlying security of the complex order resumes, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(2)(i) of this Rule, and will use the process and criteria respecting the IIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule to determine whether complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.*

*(ii) **Halts During the Complex Auction.** If, during a Complex Auction, any component(s) and/or the underlying security of a Complex Auction-eligible order is halted, the Complex Auction will end early without trading and all RFR Responses will be cancelled. Remaining complex orders will be placed on the Strategy Book if eligible, or cancelled. When trading in the halted component(s) and/or underlying security of the complex order resumes, the System will evaluate the Strategy Book pursuant to subparagraph (c)(2)(i) above, and will use the process and criteria*

respecting the IIP as described in Interpretations and Policies .03(a) of this Rule to determine whether marketable complex order interest exists to initiate a Complex Auction, or whether to commence trading in the complex strategy without a Complex Auction.

**.06 MIAX Order Monitor for Complex Orders (“cMOM”).**

(a) **Price Protection.** cMOM defines a price range outside of which a complex limit order will not be accepted by the System. cMOM is a number defined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. The default price range for cMOM will be greater than or equal to a price through the cNBBO for the complex strategy to be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. Such price will not be greater than \$2.50. A complex limit order to sell will not be accepted at a price that is lower than the cNBBO bid, and a complex limit order to buy will not be accepted at a price that is higher than the cNBBO offer, by more than cMOM. A complex limit order that is priced through this range will be rejected. The cMOM Price Protection Feature shall not apply to cPRIME Orders (as defined in Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12), cC2C Orders (as defined in Rule 518(b)(5), and cQCC Orders, as defined in Rule 518(b)(6).

(b) **Complex Order Size Protections.** The System will prevent certain complex orders from executing or being placed on the Strategy Book if the size of the complex order exceeds the complex order size protection designated by the Member. If the maximum size of complex orders is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum size of complex orders on behalf of the Member by default. Members may designate the complex order size protection on a firm wide basis. The default maximum size for complex orders will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(c) **Open Complex Order Protection.** The System will reject any complex orders that exceed the maximum number of open complex orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open complex order protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open complex orders is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open complex orders on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open complex orders will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(d) **Open Complex Contract Protection.** The System will reject any complex orders that exceed the maximum number of open complex contracts represented by complex orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open complex contract protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open complex contracts is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open complex contracts on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open complex contracts will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(e) Except as provided in sub-paragraph .06(a) above, the protections set forth in this Interpretations and Policies .06 will be available for complex orders as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

**.07 SPIKES Combo Orders.**

(a) For the purposes of this Rule, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) A “SPIKES Combination” is a purchase (sale) of a SPIKES call option and sale (purchase) of a SPIKES put option having the same expiration date and strike price.

(2) A “delta” is the positive (negative) number of SPIKES Combinations that must be sold (purchased) to establish a market neutral hedge with one or more SPIKES option series.

(3) A “SPIKES Combo Order” is an order to purchase or sell one or more SPIKES option series and the offsetting number of SPIKES Combinations defined by the delta.

(4) For the purposes of this Rule a SPIKES Combo Order may not have a ratio greater than eight options to one SPIKES Combination (8:1).

(i) A SPIKES Combo Order will be subject to all provisions applicable to complex orders (excluding the 1:3/3:1 ratio) as described in this Rule.

**.08 Related Futures Cross (“RFC”) Orders.**

(a) An EEM may execute an RFC order, which is comprised of a SPIKES options combo coupled with a contra-side order or orders totaling an equal number of SPIKES option combo orders, which is identified to the Exchange as being part of an exchange of option contracts for related futures positions. For purposes of RFC orders:

(1) In order to execute an RFC order an EEM must submit the RFC order to the System, which may execute automatically on entry without exposure.

(2) An EEM may execute an RFC order pursuant to subparagraph (1) above only if: (i) each option leg executes at a price that complies with Exchange Rule 518(c), provided that no option leg executes at the same price as a Priority Customer Order in the Simple Book; (ii) each option leg executes at a price at or between the NBBO for the applicable series; and (iii) the execution price is better than the price of any complex order resting in the Strategy Book, unless the RFC order is a Priority Customer Order and the resting complex order is a non-Priority Customer Order, in which case the execution price may be the same as or better than the price of the resting complex order. The System cancels an RFC order if it cannot execute.

(3) An RFC order may only be entered in the standard increment applicable to the class under Rule 518(c)(1).

(4) For purposes of this subparagraph (a), a SPIKES options combo is a two-legged order with one leg to purchase (sell) SPIKE calls and another leg to sell (purchase) the same number of SPIKE puts with the same expiration date and strike price.

(5) For purposes of this subparagraph (a), an exchange of option contracts for related futures positions is a transaction entered into by market participants seeking to swap option positions with related futures positions with related exposures.

(a) A related futures position is a position in a futures contract with either the same underlying as, or a high degree of price correlation to, the underlying of the option combo in the RFC order so that the execution of the option combos in the RFC order would serve as an appropriate hedge for the related future positions.

(b) In an exchange of contracts for related positions, one party(ies) must be the buyer(s) of (or the holder(s) of) the long market exposure associated with the options positions and the seller(s) of corresponding futures contracts and the other party(ies) must be the seller(s) of (or holder(s) of) the short market exposure associated with the options positions and the buyer(s) of the corresponding futures contracts. The quantity of the option contracts executed as part of the RFC order must correlate to the quantity represented by the related futures position portion of the exchange.

(6) *An RFC order may be executed only during Regular Trading Hours and contemporaneously with the execution of the related futures position portion of the exchange.*

(7) *The transaction involving the related futures position of the exchange must comply with all applicable rules of the designated contract market on which the futures are listed for trading.*

*[Adopted: October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended November 18, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-44); amended March 16, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-06); amended July 12, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-19); amended July 13, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-34); amended November 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-44); amended January 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2017-49); amended July 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-16); amended November 23, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-27); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-36); amended August 12, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-36); amended October 2, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-37); amended November 21, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-45); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended April 14, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-07); amended July 13, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-16); amended July 1, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-11); amended July 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-19); amended July 27, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-20); amended November 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-33); amended December 21, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-36); amended June 2, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-22); amended October 25, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-40); amended March 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2021-48); amended April 11, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-13); amended May 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-17); amended May 18, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-21); operative January 19, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-01); amended October 12, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-42); amended January 24, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-04)]*

## **Rule 519. MIAX Order Monitor**

(a) **Order Price Protections.** In order to avoid the occurrence of potential obvious or catastrophic errors on the Exchange, the System will take the following steps in accordance with the MIAX Order Monitor, which will prevent certain orders from executing or being placed on the Book at prices outside pre-set standard limits. Beginning after the Opening Process is complete, the MIAX Order Monitor will be operational each trading day until the close of trading. The MIAX Order Monitor will not be operational during a trading halt.

### **(1) Market Orders to Sell.**

(i) **Threshold Setting.** For the purposes of this Rule a Member may establish a pre-set value to be used as the threshold setting (“Threshold Setting”) by communicating its value to the Exchange’s Help Desk in a form and manner to be determined by the Exchange and communicated via Regulatory Circular. The Exchange will establish a default Threshold Setting of \$0.10 and communicate its value to Members via Regulatory Circular. If a Member does not establish a Threshold Setting the Exchange default value will be used.

(ii) If the Exchange receives a market order to sell an option when the national best bid is zero and the national best offer is less than or equal to the Threshold Setting, the System will convert the market order to sell, to a limit order to sell, with a limit price of one Minimum Trading Increment.

(iii) If the Exchange reevaluates a market order to sell an option when the resulting national best bid is zero and either the trade price, route price, or national best offer is less than or equal to the Threshold Setting, the System will convert the market order to sell, to a limit order to sell, with a limit price of one Minimum Trading Increment.

(iv) In either case of (ii) or (iii) above such sell orders will automatically be placed on the Book in time priority and will be displayed at the appropriate Minimum Price Variation.

(v) If the Exchange receives a market order to sell an option when the national best bid is zero and the national best offer is greater than the Threshold Setting, the System will reject the order.

(vi) If the Exchange reevaluates a market order to sell an option when the resulting national best bid is zero and both (A) the trade price or route price; and (B) the national best offer, are greater than the Threshold Setting, the System will reject the order or cancel any unexecuted balance of the order.

**(2) Market Orders to Buy or Sell.**

(i) If the differential between the bid and the offer of the NBBO is equal to or greater than \$5.00, market orders to buy or sell will be rejected by the System upon receipt.

(ii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, certain options classes may be designated by the Exchange as Extended Market Width classes and as such will be exempt from subparagraph (a)(2)(i) above. A list of Extended Market Width classes will be made available to Members through the issuance of a Regulatory Circular.

**(3) Limit Orders to Buy.** For options with a National Best Offer (“NBO”) greater than \$0.50 the System will reject an incoming limit order that has a limit price equal to or greater than the NBO by the lesser of (i) \$2.50, or (ii) 50% of the NBO price. For options with an NBO less than or equal to \$0.50 the System will reject an incoming limit order that has a limit price that is equal to or greater than the NBO price by \$0.25.

For example: (A) if the NBO is \$12.00 an incoming limit order to buy options for \$14.50 or more will be rejected; and (B) if the NBO is \$0.10 an incoming limit order to buy options for \$0.15 will not be rejected; whereas if the NBO is \$0.10 an incoming limit order to buy options for \$0.35 will be rejected as the limit price of the order is \$0.25 greater than the NBO.

**(4) Limit Orders to Sell.** For options with a National Best Bid (“NBB”) greater than \$0.25 the System will reject an incoming limit order that has a limit price equal to or less than the NBB by the lesser of (i) \$2.50, or (ii) 50% of the NBB price. For options with an NBB of \$0.25 or less the System will accept any incoming limit order.

For example: (A) if the NBB is \$12.00 an incoming limit order to sell options for \$9.50 or less will be rejected, and (B) if the NBB is \$0.30 an incoming limit order to sell options for \$0.15 will be rejected; whereas if the NBB is \$0.30 an incoming limit order to sell options for \$0.20 will not be rejected as the limit price of the order is not less than 50% of the NBB price.

**(b) Order Size Protection.** The System will prevent certain orders from executing or being placed on the Book if the size of the order exceeds the order size protection designated by the Member. If the maximum size of an order is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum order size on behalf of the Member by default. Members may designate the order size protection on a firm wide basis. The default maximum size of an order will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

**(c) Open Order Protection.** The System will reject any orders that exceed the maximum number of open orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open order protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open orders is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open orders on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open orders will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(d) **Open Contract Protection.** The System will reject any orders that exceed the maximum number of open contracts represented by orders held in the System on behalf of a particular Member, as designated by the Member. Members may designate the open contract protection on a firm wide basis. If the maximum number of open contracts is not designated by the Member, the Exchange will set a maximum number of open contracts on behalf of the Member by default. The default maximum number of open contracts will be determined by the Exchange and announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of this rule, in singly listed series the MBBO shall be deemed to be the NBBO.

.02 The order price protections of the MIAX Order Monitor pursuant to section (a) will not apply to incoming orders marked as Intermarket Sweep Orders (ISO).

.03 The order protections of the MIAX Order Monitor pursuant to sections (b) (c) and (d) will not apply to Settlement Auction Only Orders (SAO Orders), as defined in Exchange Rule 503, Interpretations and Policies .03.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 17, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-17); amended May 22, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-20); amended November 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-64); amended March 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-09); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-34); amended May 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-21); amended June 24, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-26); amended October 2, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-41); amended May 27, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-22)]

#### **Rule 519A. Risk Protection Monitor**

(a) **Voluntary Risk Protection Functionality.** The MIAX System will maintain a counting program (“counting program”) for each participating Member that will count the number of orders entered and the number of contracts traded via an order entered by a Member on the Exchange within a specified time period that has been established by the Member (the “specified time period”). The maximum duration of the specified time period will be established by the Exchange and announced via a Regulatory Circular. The Risk Protection Monitor maintains one or more Member-configurable Allowable Order Rate settings and Allowable Contract Execution Rate settings. When a Member’s order is entered or when an execution of a Member’s order occurs, the System will look back over the specified time period to determine if the Member has: (i) entered during the specified time period a number of orders exceeding their Allowable Order Rate setting(s), or (ii) executed during the specified time period a number of contracts exceeding their Allowable Contract Execution Rate setting(s). Once engaged, the Risk Protection Monitor will then, as determined by the Member: automatically either (A) prevent the System from receiving any new orders in all series in all classes from the Member; (B) prevent the System from receiving any new orders in all series in all classes from the Member and cancel all existing orders with a time-in-force of Day in all series in all classes from the Member; or (C) send a notification to the Member without any further preventative or cancellation action by the System. When engaged, the Risk Protection Monitor will still allow the Member to interact with existing orders entered prior to exceeding the Allowable Order Rate setting or the Allowable Contract Execution Rate setting, including sending cancel order messages and receiving trade executions from those orders. The Risk Protection Monitor shall remain engaged until the Member communicates with the Help Desk to enable the acceptance of new orders.

(b) **Mandatory Participation.** Members must establish at least one Allowable Order Rate setting, with a corresponding specified time period of not less than one second, and not to exceed ten seconds, as established by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular (a “Corresponding Specified Time Period”) and at least one Allowable Contract Execution Rate setting (with a Corresponding Specified Time Period), both of which must be configured to perform the step set forth in either (A) or (B) of subparagraph (a) of this Rule above, upon engagement of the Risk Protection Monitor. Members may establish additional Allowable Order Rate settings

and additional Allowable Contract Execution Rate settings, and any such additional settings may be configured to perform the step set forth in either (A), (B), or (C) of subparagraph (a) of this Rule above, upon engagement of the Risk Protection Monitor.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

#### **.01 Member Grouping.**

(a) Members may elect to group with other Members to enable the Risk Protection Monitor to apply collectively to the group. The Members in the group must designate a group owner. Members may elect to group provided that either: (i) there is at least 75% common ownership between the firms as reflected on each firm's Form BD, Schedule A; or (ii) there is written authorization signed by all Members in the group and the group owner maintains exclusive control of all orders sent to the Exchange from each MPID within the group.

(b) A Member may elect to group with the Member's clearing firm. A clearing firm may also elect to group several Members to enable the Risk Protection Monitor to apply collectively to the group with the clearing firm designated as the group owner, provided that the clearing firm serves as the clearing firm for all the MPIDs of the group and there is written authorization signed by the clearing firm and each Member of the group. A clearing firm that has grouped several Members may only receive warning messages pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .03 of this Rule, unless one Member of the group maintains exclusive control of all orders sent to the Exchange from each MPID within the group.

(c) The Risk Protection Monitor for groups will operate in the same manner as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Rule 519A, except that: (i) the counting program will count the number of orders entered and the number of contracts traded resulting from an order entered by all MPIDs in the group collectively; (ii) the System will trigger the Risk Protection Monitor when the group collectively exceeds either the Allowable Order Rate or Allowable Contract Execution Rate for the group; (iii) once engaged, the Risk Protection Monitor will then either automatically prevent the System from receiving any new orders in all series in all classes from each MPID in the group, and, if designated by the group owner's instructions, cancel all orders with a time in force of Day in all series in all classes from the group, or send a notification without any further preventative or cancellation action by the System; and (iv) only the designated group owner may request through the Help Desk to enable the acceptance of new orders for all the Members of the group.

.02 PRIME Orders, cPRIME Orders, PRIME Solicitation Orders, QCC Orders, cQCC Orders, Customer Cross Orders, cC2C Orders, RFC Orders, and GTC Orders participate in the Risk Protection Monitor as follows:

(a) the System includes PRIME Orders, cPRIME Orders, PRIME Solicitation Orders, QCC Orders, cQCC Orders, Customer Cross Orders, cC2C Orders, RFC Orders, and GTC Orders in the counting program for purposes of this Rule;

(b) PRIME Orders, cPRIME Orders, PRIME Solicitation Orders, QCC Orders, cQCC Orders, Customer Cross Orders, cC2C Orders, and RFC Orders will each be counted as two orders for the purpose of calculating the Allowable Order Rate.

(c) Once engaged, the Risk Protection Monitor will not cancel any existing PRIME Orders, cPRIME Orders, PRIME Solicitation Orders, AOC orders, OPG orders, or GTC orders. PRIME Orders, cPRIME Orders, PRIME Solicitation Orders and GTC Orders will remain in the System available for trading when the Risk Protection Monitor is engaged.



.03 Members may elect to receive warning notifications indicating that a specific percentage of an Allowable Order Rate or an Allowable Contract Execution Rate has been met.

.04 At the request of a Member or in order to maintain a fair and orderly market, the Help Desk may pause and restart the specified time period used by the counting program or clear and reset any calculated Allowable Order Rate or Allowable Contract Execution Rate.

.05 Complex orders, as defined in Rule 518(a), participate in the Risk Protection Monitor as set forth above in this Rule 519A. Regardless of the number of legs that make up the complex order, each complex order will be counted as a single order for the purpose of calculating the Allowable Order Rate. Each contract executed in each component of a complex order will be counted as an executed contract for purposes of calculating the Allowable Contract Execution Rate.

.06 Settlement Auction Only Orders (SAO Orders), as defined in Exchange Rule 503, Interpretations and Policies .03, are not eligible to participate in the Risk Protection Monitor.

[Adopted: March 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-03); amended October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended November 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-39); amended July 13, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-34); amended February 15, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2018-34); amended November 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-33)]

#### **Rule 519B. [Reserved]**

#### **Rule 519C. Mass Cancellation of Trading Interest**

(a) **Cancel.** A Member may cancel all or a subset of its orders in the System, by firm name or by Market Participant Identifier ("MPID"), by requesting the Exchange staff to effect such cancellations.

(b) **Cancel and Block.**

(1) An EEM may request that the Exchange cancel all or a subset of its orders in the System and block all new inbound orders.

(2) A Market Maker may request that the Exchange remove all or a subset of its (i) quotations in the System and block all or a subset of its new inbound quotations by firm name or MPID; or (ii) Standard quotations in the System and block all or a subset of its new inbound Standard quotations by MPID.

The block will remain in effect until the Member requests that the Exchange remove the block.

(c) **Detection of Loss of Communication.**

(1) **MIAX Express Interface ("MEI").** When a Loss of Communication is detected on an MEI port during a certain time period ("xx" seconds), the System will close the session and automatically cancel quotes and eQuotes, as configured by the Member, provided that when a Loss of Communication is detected on the last connected MEI port during a certain time period ("xx" seconds), the System will close the session and automatically cancel quotes and eQuotes. The Exchange shall determine the appropriate period of ("xx" seconds) and shall notify Members of the value of "xx" seconds via Regulatory Circular. In no event shall "xx" be less than one (1) second or greater than ten (10) seconds.

(2) **Financial Information eXchange (“FIX”) Protocol.** When a Loss of Communication is detected on a FIX port the System will logoff the Member’s session and (i) cancel all eligible orders for the FIX Session if instructed by the Member upon login, or (ii) cancel all eligible orders identified by the Member. Following a disconnection, a reconnection will not be permitted for a certain period of time (“yy” seconds). The Exchange shall determine the appropriate period of (“yy” seconds) and shall notify Members of the value of “yy” seconds via Regulatory Circular. In no event shall “yy” be less than one (1) second or greater than ten (10) seconds.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 PRIME orders, as defined in Rule 515A, are not eligible for automatic cancellation under paragraph (c) above.

.02 For purposes of this Rule 519C:

(i) A “Heartbeat” message is a communication which acts as a virtual pulse between the Exchange System and the Member’s system. The Heartbeat message sent by the Member and received by the Exchange allows the Exchange to continually monitor its connection with the Member.

(ii) “Loss of Communication”

Is determined on an MEI port by (a) the lack of Heartbeats and/or Heartbeat responses as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, or (b) the lack of data transmission from the Member, within a certain time period as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

Is determined on a FIX port by the lack of Heartbeats and/or Heartbeat responses as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular, within a certain time period as specified by the Member upon login.

[Adopted: May 27, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-14); amended September 22, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-34); amended March 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-08); amended July 24, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-36); amended October 28, 2022; operative November 18, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-37)]

#### **Rule 520. Limitations on Orders**

(a) **Limit Orders.** Electronic Exchange Members shall not enter into the System Priority Customer Orders in the same options series if (i) the orders are limit orders for the account or accounts of the same beneficial owner(s) and (ii) the limit orders are entered in such a manner that the beneficial owner(s) effectively is operating as a Market Maker by holding itself out as willing to buy and sell such securities on a regular or continuous basis. In determining whether a beneficial owner effectively is operating as a Market Maker, the Exchange will consider, among other things, the simultaneous or near-simultaneous entry of limit orders to buy and sell the same security and the entry of multiple limit orders at different prices in the same security.

(b) **Principal Transactions.** Electronic Exchange Members may not execute as principal orders they represent as agent unless (i) agency orders are first exposed on the Exchange for at least one (1) second, (ii) the Electronic Exchange Member has been bidding or offering on the Exchange for at least one (1) second prior to receiving an agency order that is executable against such bid or offer, or (iii) the Electronic Exchange Member utilizes the MIAX PRIME pursuant to Rule 515A.

(c) **Solicitation Orders.** Electronic Exchange Members may not execute orders they represent as agent on the Exchange against orders solicited from Members and non-member broker-dealers to transact with such orders unless the unsolicited order is first exposed on the Exchange for at least one (1) second, or the Electronic Exchange Member utilizes the MIAX PRIME or the PRIME Solicitation Mechanism pursuant to Rule 515A.

(d) **Orders for the Account of Another Member.** Electronic Exchange Members shall not cause the entry of orders for the account of a MIAX Market Maker that is exempt from the provisions of Regulation T of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Section 7 of the Exchange Act unless such orders are identified as orders for the account of a MIAX Market Maker in the manner prescribed by the Exchange.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Rule 520(b) prevents an Electronic Exchange Member from executing agency orders to increase its economic gain from trading against the order without first giving other trading interest on the Exchange an opportunity to either trade with the agency order or to trade at the execution price when the Member was already bidding or offering on the Book. However, the Exchange recognizes that it may be possible for an Electronic Exchange Member to establish a relationship with a customer or other person (including affiliates) to deny agency orders the opportunity to interact on the Exchange and to realize similar economic benefits as it would achieve by executing agency orders as principal. It will be a violation of Rule 520(b) for an Electronic Exchange Member to be a party to any arrangement designed to circumvent Rule 520(b) by providing an opportunity for a customer or other person (including affiliates) to regularly execute against agency orders handled by the Electronic Exchange Member immediately upon their entry into the System.

.02 It will be a violation of Rule 520(c) for an Electronic Exchange Member to cause the execution of an order it represents as agent on the Exchange by orders it solicited from Members and non-member broker-dealers to transact with such orders, whether such solicited orders are entered into the System directly by the Electronic Exchange Member or by the solicited party (either directly or through another Member), if the Member fails to expose orders on the Exchange as required by Rule 520(c).

.03 The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) above apply to non-displayed penny orders entered on the Exchange. For the purposes of these paragraphs, agency orders priced in penny increments are deemed “exposed” and Member proprietary orders priced in penny increments are deemed bids or offers.

.04 For purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) above, orders subject to the Managed Interest Process described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii) and Market Maker orders and quotes displayed at a price other than their limit price or quote price as described in Rule 515(d) are not deemed “exposed” on the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 17, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-08); amended April 24, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-09); amended July 18, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-33)]

#### **Rule 521. Nullification and Adjustment of Options Transactions Including Obvious Errors**

The Exchange may nullify a transaction or adjust the execution price of a transaction in accordance with this Rule. However, the determination as to whether a trade was executed at an erroneous price may be made by mutual agreement of the affected parties to a particular transaction. A trade may be nullified or adjusted on the terms that all parties to a particular transaction agree, provided, however, that such agreement to nullify or adjust must be conveyed to the Exchange in a manner prescribed by the Exchange prior to 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade for any

Member to use the mutual adjustment process to circumvent any applicable Exchange rule, the Act or any of the rules and regulations thereunder.

(a) **Definitions.**

(1) **Customer.** For purposes of this Rule, the term “Customer” means a Priority Customer as defined in Rule 100.

(2) **Erroneous Sell/Buy Transaction.** For purposes of this Rule, an “erroneous sell transaction” is one in which the price received by the person selling the option is erroneously low, and an “erroneous buy transaction” is one in which the price paid by the person purchasing the option is erroneously high.

(3) **Official.** For purposes of this Rule, an “Official” is an Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange that is trained in the application of this Rule.

(4) **Size Adjustment Modifier.** For purposes of this Rule, the Size Adjustment Modifier will be applied to individual transactions as follows:

Number of Contracts per Execution	Adjustment – TP Plus/Minus
1-50	N/A
51-250	2 times adjustment amount
251-1000	2.5 times adjustment amount
1001 or more	3 times adjustment amount

(b) **Theoretical Price.** Upon receipt of an obvious or catastrophic error notification (as described below) and prior to any review of a transaction execution price, the “Theoretical Price” for the option must be determined. For purposes of this Rule, if the applicable option series is traded on at least one other options exchange, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous sell transaction or the last NBO just prior to the trade in question with respect to an erroneous buy transaction unless one of the exceptions in sub-paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) below exists. For purposes of this provision, when a single order received by the Exchange is executed at multiple price levels, the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the trade in question would be the last NBB and last NBO just prior to the Exchange’s receipt of the order. The Exchange will rely on this paragraph (b) and Interpretation and Policy .04 of this Rule when determining Theoretical Price.

(1) **Transactions at the Open.** For a transaction occurring as part of the Opening Process (as described in Rule 503) the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there is no NBB or NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction or if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction is equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in the chart contained in sub-paragraph (b)(3) below. If the bid/ask differential is less than the Minimum Amount, the Theoretical Price is the NBB or NBO just prior to the erroneous transaction.

(A) For transactions occurring in any option series being used to calculate the final settlement price of a volatility index on the final settlement day, the Theoretical Price is the first quote after the transaction(s) in question that does not reflect the erroneous transaction(s), provided that the quote size is for at least the overall size of the opening trade; if the quote size is for less than the overall size of the opening trade, then paragraph (c) and (d) shall not apply.

(2) **No Valid Quotes.** The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if there are no quotes or no valid quotes for comparison purposes. Quotes that are not valid are:

(A) all quotes in the applicable option series published at a time where the last NBB is higher than the last NBO in such series (a “crossed market”);

(B) quotes published by the Exchange that were submitted by either party to the transaction in question;

(C) quotes published by another options exchange if either party to the transaction in question submitted the quotes in the series representing such options exchange’s best bid or offer, provided that the Exchange will only consider quotes invalid on other options exchanges in up to twenty-five (25) total options series that the party identifies to the Exchange the quotes which were submitted by such party and published by other options exchanges; and

(D) quotes published by another options exchange against which the Exchange has declared self-help.

(3) **Wide Quotes.**

(A) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth below and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction. If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

Bid Price at Time of Trade	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.75
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.25
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.50
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$3.00
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$4.50
Above \$100.00	\$6.00

(B) Customer Transactions Occurring Within 10 Seconds or Less After an Opening or Re-Opening:

(i) The Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph A above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction.

(ii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds prior to the transaction, then the Exchange will determine the Theoretical Price if the bid/ask differential of the NBB and NBO for the affected series just prior to the Customer’s erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount set forth in paragraph A above and there was a bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount anytime during the 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening.

(iii) If there was no bid/ask differential less than the Minimum Amount during the 10 seconds following an Opening or Re-Opening, then the Theoretical Price of an option series is the last NBB or NBO just prior to the Customer transaction in question, as set forth in paragraph (b) above.

(iv) Customer transactions occurring more than 10 seconds after an opening or re-opening are subject to paragraph A above.

**(c) Obvious Errors.**

(1) **Definition.** For purposes of this Rule, an Obvious Error will be deemed to have occurred when the Exchange receives a properly submitted obvious or catastrophic error notification (as defined below) where the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

Theoretical Price	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.25
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$0.40
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$0.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$0.80
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$1.00
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$1.50
Above \$100.00	\$2.00

(2) **Time Deadline.** A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of an Obvious Error must submit a notification to MIAX Regulatory Control (“MRC”) (an “obvious error notification”) in the manner specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Members. The obvious error notification must be received by MRC within the timeframes specified below:

(A) **Customer Orders.** For an execution of a Customer order, an obvious error notification must be received by MRC within thirty (30) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below; and

(B) **“Non-Customer” Orders.** For an execution of any order other than a Customer order, an obvious error notification must be received by MRC within fifteen (15) minutes of the execution, subject to sub-paragraph (C) below.

(C) **Linkage Trades.** Any other options exchange will have a total of forty-five (45) minutes for Customer orders and thirty (30) minutes for non-Customer orders, measured from the time of execution on the Exchange, to submit an obvious error notification to MRC for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that options exchange and executed on the Exchange pursuant to the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan (“Linkage Trades”). This includes obvious error notifications on behalf of another options exchange submitted by a third-party routing broker if such third-party broker identifies the affected transactions as Linkage Trades. In order to facilitate timely reviews of Linkage Trades the Exchange will accept obvious error notifications from either the other options exchange or, if applicable, the third-party routing broker that routed the affected order(s). The additional fifteen (15) minutes provided with respect to Linkage Trades shall only apply to the extent the options exchange that originally received and routed the order to the Exchange itself received a timely obvious error notification from the entering participant (i.e., within 30 minutes if a Customer order or 15 minutes if a non-Customer order).

(3) **Official Acting on Own Motion.** An Official may review a transaction believed to be erroneous on his/her own motion in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and for the protection of investors. A transaction reviewed pursuant to this paragraph may be nullified or adjusted only if it is determined by the Official that the transaction is erroneous in accordance with the provisions of this Rule, provided that the time deadlines of sub-paragraph (c)(2) above shall not apply. The Official shall act as soon as possible after becoming aware of the transaction, and ordinarily would be expected to act on the same day that the transaction occurred. In no event shall the Official act later than 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next trading day following the date of the affected transaction. A party affected by a determination to nullify or adjust a transaction pursuant to this provision may appeal such determination in accordance with paragraph (l) below; however, a determination by an Official not to review a transaction or a determination not to nullify or adjust a transaction for which a review was conducted on an Official's own motion is not appealable. If a transaction is reviewed and a determination is rendered pursuant to another provision of this Rule, no additional relief may be granted under this provision.

(4) **Adjust or Bust.** If it is determined that an Obvious Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) **Non-Customer Transactions.** Where neither party to the transaction is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any non-Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$3.00	\$0.15	\$0.15
At or above \$3.00	\$0.30	\$0.30

(B) **Customer Transactions.** Where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a Customer, the execution price of the transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table immediately above. Any Customer Obvious Error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in subparagraph (a)(4) above. However, if such adjustment(s) would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer's limit price, the trade will be nullified, subject to subparagraph (C) below.

(C) If any Member submits an obvious error notification pursuant to this rule, and in the aggregate that Member has 200 or more Customer transactions under review concurrently and the orders resulting in such transactions were submitted during the course of 2 minutes or less, where at least one party to the Obvious Error is a non-Customer, the Exchange will apply the non-Customer adjustment criteria set forth in sub-paragraph (A) above to such transactions.

**(d) Catastrophic Errors.**

(1) **Definition.** For purposes of this Rule, a Catastrophic Error will be deemed to have occurred when the execution price of a transaction is higher or lower than the Theoretical Price for the series by an amount equal to at least the amount shown below:

Theoretical Price	Minimum Amount
Below \$2.00	\$0.50
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.00
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.00
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$2.50
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$3.00
Above \$100.00	\$4.00

(2) **Time Deadline.** A party that believes that it participated in a transaction that was the result of a Catastrophic Error must submit a notification (a “catastrophic error notification”) to MRC in the manner specified from time to time on the Exchange’s website. Such catastrophic error notification must be received by MRC by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the first trading day following the execution. For transactions in an expiring options series that take place on an expiration day, a party must submit a catastrophic error notification to MRC within 45 minutes after the close of trading that same day.

(3) **Adjust or Bust.** If it is determined that a Catastrophic Error has occurred, the Exchange shall take action as set forth below. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone. In the event of a Catastrophic Error, the execution price of the affected transaction will be adjusted by the Official pursuant to the table below. Any Customer order subject to this sub-paragraph will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$2.00	\$0.50	\$0.50
\$2.00 to \$5.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
Above \$5.00 to \$10.00	\$1.50	\$1.50
Above \$10.00 to \$20.00	\$2.00	\$2.00
Above \$20.00 to \$50.00	\$2.50	\$2.50
Above \$50.00 to \$100.00	\$3.00	\$3.00
Above \$100.00	\$4.00	\$4.00

**(e) Significant Market Events.**

(1) **Definition.** For purposes of this Rule, a Significant Market Event will be deemed to have occurred when: criterion (A) below is met or exceeded, or the sum of all applicable event statistics, where each is expressed as a percentage of the relevant threshold in criteria (A) through (D) below, is greater than or equal to 150% and 75% or more of at least one category is reached, provided that no single category can contribute more than 100% to the sum and any category contributing more than 100% will be rounded down to 100%. All criteria set forth below will be measured in aggregate across all exchanges.



(A) Transactions that are potentially erroneous would result in a total Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty of \$30,000,000, where the Worst-Case Adjustment Penalty is computed as the sum across all potentially erroneous trades, of:

- (i) \$0.30 (i.e., the largest Transaction Adjustment value listed in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below); times
- (ii) the contract multiplier for each traded contract; times
- (iii) the number of contracts for each trade; times
- (iv) the appropriate Size Adjustment Modifier for each trade, if any, as defined in sub-paragraph (e)(3)(A) below.

(B) Transactions involving 500,000 options contracts are potentially erroneous;

(C) Transactions with a notional value (i.e., number of contracts traded multiplied by the option premium multiplied by the contract multiplier) of \$100,000,000 are potentially erroneous;

(D) 10,000 transactions are potentially erroneous.

(2) **Coordination with Other Options Exchanges.** To ensure consistent application across options exchanges, in the event of a suspected Significant Market Event, the Exchange shall initiate a coordinated review of potentially erroneous transactions with all other affected options exchanges to determine the full scope of the event. When this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other options exchanges to determine the appropriate review period as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use one or more specific points in time to determine Theoretical Price. Other than the selected points in time, if applicable, the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price in accordance with paragraph (b) above.

(3) **Adjust or Bust.** If it is determined that a Significant Market Event has occurred then, using the parameters agreed as set forth in sub-paragraph (e)(2) above, if applicable, an Official will determine whether any or all transactions under review qualify as Obvious Errors. The Exchange shall take one of the actions listed below with respect to all transactions that qualify as Obvious Errors pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(1) above. Upon taking final action, the Exchange shall promptly notify both parties to the trade electronically or via telephone.

(A) The execution price of each affected transaction will be adjusted by an Official to the price provided below unless both parties agree to adjust the transaction to a different price or agree to nullify the transaction. In the context of a Significant Market Event, any error exceeding 50 contracts will be subject to the Size Adjustment Modifier defined in sub-paragraph (a)(4) above.

Theoretical Price (TP)	Buy Transaction Adjustment – TP Plus	Sell Transaction Adjustment – TP Minus
Below \$3.00	\$0.15	\$0.15
At or above \$3.00	\$0.30	\$0.30

(B) Where at least one party to the transaction is a Customer, the trade will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price.

(4) **Nullification of Transactions.** If the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines that timely adjustment is not feasible due to the extraordinary nature of the situation, then the Exchange will nullify some or all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event during the review period selected by the Exchange and other options exchanges consistent with this paragraph. To the extent the Exchange, in consultation with other options exchanges, determines to nullify less than all transactions arising out of the Significant Market Event, those transactions subject to nullification will be selected based upon objective criteria with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.

(5) **Final Rulings.** With respect to rulings made pursuant to this paragraph, the number of affected transactions is such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. Accordingly, rulings by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph are non-appealable.

(f) **Trading Halts.** The Exchange shall nullify any transaction that occurs during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange or, respecting equity options (including options overlying ETFs), when the trade occurred during a regulatory halt as declared by the primary market for the underlying security pursuant to Exchange Rule 504.

(g) **Erroneous Print in Underlying.** A trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) disseminated by the underlying market that is later nullified by that underlying market shall be adjusted or nullified as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(4) of this Rule, provided a party submits an obvious or catastrophic error notification to MRC in a timely manner as set forth below. For purposes of this paragraph, a trade resulting from an erroneous print(s) shall mean any options trade executed during a period of time for which one or more executions in the underlying security are nullified, and for one second thereafter. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous print(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must submit an obvious error notification to MRC within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, with the allowed notification timeframe commencing at the time of notification by the underlying market(s) of nullification of transactions in the underlying security. If multiple underlying markets nullify trades in the underlying security, the allowed notification timeframe will commence at the time of the first market's notification.

(h) **Erroneous Quote in Underlying.** A trade resulting from an erroneous quote(s) in the underlying security shall be adjusted or nullified as set forth in subparagraph (c)(4) of this Rule, provided a party submits an obvious or catastrophic error notification to MRC in a timely manner as set forth below. An erroneous quote occurs when the underlying security has a bid/ask differential of at least \$1.00 and has a bid/ask differential at least five times greater than the average bid/ask differential for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the dissemination of such quote. For purposes of this paragraph, the average bid/ask differential shall be determined by adding the bid/ask differentials of sample quotes at regular 15-second intervals during the four-minute time period referenced above (excluding the quote(s) in question) and dividing by the number of quotes during such time period (excluding the quote(s) in question). If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction resulting from an erroneous quote(s) pursuant to this paragraph it must notify MRC in accordance with sub-paragraph (c)(2) above.

(i) **Stop (and Stop-Limit) Order Trades Elected by Erroneous Trades.** Transactions resulting from the election of a stop or stop-limit order by an erroneous trade in an option contract shall be nullified by the Exchange, provided a party submits an obvious or catastrophic error notification to MRC within the timeframes required by this Rule. If a party believes that it participated in an erroneous transaction pursuant to this paragraph it must submit an obvious or catastrophic error notification to MRC within the timeframes set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above. The notification timeframe will commence at the time of the Exchange's receipt of notification of the nullification of transaction(s) that elected the stop or stop-limit order.

(j) **Linkage Trades.** If the Exchange routes an order pursuant to the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan (as defined in Exchange Rule 1400(o)) that results in a Linkage Trade on another options exchange and such options exchange subsequently nullifies or adjusts the Linkage Trade pursuant to its rules, the Exchange will perform all actions necessary to complete the nullification or adjustment of the Linkage Trade.

(k) **Verifiable Disruptions or Malfunctions of Exchange Systems.** Absent mutual agreement, parties to a trade may have a trade nullified or its price adjusted if any such party makes a documented request within the time specified in sub-paragraph (c)(2) above, and one of the conditions below is met:

(1) The trade resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction of an Exchange execution, dissemination, or communication system that caused a quote/order to trade in excess of its disseminated size (e.g. a quote/order that is frozen, because of an Exchange System error, and repeatedly traded) in which case trades in excess of the disseminated size may be nullified; or

(2) The trade resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction of an Exchange dissemination or communication system that prevented a Member from updating or canceling a quote/order for which the Member is responsible where there is Exchange documentation providing that the Member sought to update or cancel the quote/order.

(l) **Appeal.** If an affected party appeals an Official decision under this Rule (an “appeal”) within the time permitted, the Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) or his/her designee will review such decision. An appeal under this Rule must be submitted in writing via email or other electronic means (as specified from time to time by the Exchange via Regulatory Circular) within thirty minutes after a party receives official notification of a final determination made by an Official under this Rule. The CRO or his/her designee shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. Decisions respecting appeals that are received after 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.

(1) **Absence of the CRO.** In the absence of the CRO, a designee of the CRO will be appointed to act in this capacity.

(2) **Appeal Fee.** A Member that submits an appeal seeking the review of an Official ruling shall be assessed a fee of \$500.00 for each Official ruling to be reviewed that is sustained and not overturned or modified by the CRO or his/her designee. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of a Member, requests a determination by another market center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Member.

(3) **Authority of the CRO.** Decisions of the CRO or his/her designee concerning

(i) the review on appeal of Official rulings relating to the nullification or adjustment of transactions,  
and

(ii) initial requests for relief,

shall be final and may not be appealed to the Exchange’s Board.

(4) Any determination by an Officer or by the CRO or his/her designee shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

(5) [Reserved]

### Interpretations and Policies:

**.01 Limit Up-Limit Down State.** An execution will not be subject to review as an Obvious Error or Catastrophic Error pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this Rule if it occurred while the underlying security was in a “Limit State” or “Straddle State,” as defined in the Regulation NMS Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility (the “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan” or the “Plan”). Nothing in this provision shall prevent such execution from being reviewed on an Official’s own motion pursuant to sub-paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule, or a bust or adjust pursuant to paragraphs (e) through (k) of this Rule.

**.02** For purposes of this Rule, to the extent the provisions of this Rule would result in the Exchange applying an adjustment of an erroneous sell transaction to a price lower than the execution price or an erroneous buy transaction to a price higher than the execution price, the Exchange will not adjust or nullify the transaction, but rather, the execution price will stand.

### **.03 Complex Orders.**

(a) If a complex order executes against individual legs and at least one of the legs qualifies as an Obvious Error under paragraph (c)(1) or a Catastrophic Error under paragraph (d)(1), then the leg(s) that is an Obvious or Catastrophic Error will be adjusted in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4)(A) or (d)(3), respectively, regardless of whether one of the parties is a Customer. However, any Customer order subject to this paragraph (a) will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price on the complex order or individual leg(s). If any leg of a complex order is nullified, the entire transaction is nullified.

(b) If a complex order executes against another complex order and at least one of the legs qualifies as an Obvious Error under paragraph (c)(1) or a Catastrophic Error under paragraph (d)(1), then the leg(s) that is an Obvious or Catastrophic Error will be adjusted or busted in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) or (d)(3), respectively, so long as either: (i) the width of the National Spread Market for the complex order strategy just prior to the erroneous transaction was equal to or greater than the amount set forth in the wide quote table of paragraph (b)(3), or (ii) the net execution price of the complex order is higher (lower) than the offer (bid) of the National Spread Market for the complex order strategy just prior to the erroneous transaction by an amount equal to at least the amount shown in the table in paragraph (c)(1). If any leg of a complex order is nullified, the entire transaction is nullified. For purposes of this Rule 521, the National Spread Market for a complex order strategy is determined by the National Best Bid/Offer of the individual legs of the strategy.

(c) If the option leg of a stock-option order qualifies as an Obvious Error under paragraph (c)(1) or a Catastrophic Error under paragraph (d)(1), then the option leg that is an Obvious or Catastrophic Error will be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (c)(4)(A) or (d)(3), respectively, regardless of whether one of the parties is a Customer. However, the option leg of any Customer order subject to this paragraph (c) will be nullified if the adjustment would result in an execution price higher (for buy transactions) or lower (for sell transactions) than the Customer’s limit price on the stock-option order, and the Exchange will attempt to nullify the stock leg. Whenever a stock trading venue nullifies the stock leg of a stock-option order or whenever the stock leg cannot be executed, the Exchange will nullify the option leg upon request of one of the parties to the transaction or in accordance with paragraph (c)(3).

**.04 Exchange Determining Theoretical Price.** For purposes of this Rule, when the Exchange must determine Theoretical Price pursuant to sub-paragraphs (b)(1)-(3) of this Rule (i.e., at the open, when there are no valid quotes or when there is a wide quote), then the Exchange will determine Theoretical Price as follows.

(a) The Exchange will request Theoretical Price from the third party vendor defined in paragraph (d) below (“TP Provider”) to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed. The Exchange will apply the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider, except as otherwise described below.

(b) To the extent an Official of the Exchange believes that the Theoretical Price provided by the TP Provider is fundamentally incorrect and cannot be used consistent with the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, the Official shall contact the TP Provider to notify the TP Provider of the reason the Official believes such Theoretical Price is inaccurate and to request a review and correction of the calculated Theoretical Price. The Exchange shall also promptly provide electronic notice to other options exchanges that the TP Provider has been contacted consistent with this paragraph and include a brief explanation of the reason for the request.

(c) An Official of the Exchange may determine the Theoretical Price if the TP Provider has experienced a systems issue that has rendered its services unavailable to accurately calculate Theoretical Price and such issue cannot be corrected in a timely manner.

(d) The current TP Provider to which the Exchange and all other options exchanges have subscribed is: CBOE Livevol, LLC. Neither the Exchange, the TP Provider, nor any affiliate of the TP Provider (the TP Provider and its affiliates are referred to collectively as the “TP Provider”), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of the TP Provider pursuant to this Interpretation .04. The TP Provider does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the calculated Theoretical Price. The TP Provider disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such Theoretical Price. Neither the Exchange nor the TP Provider shall have any liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the use of such Theoretical Price or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating such Theoretical Price.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended April 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-12); amended July 3, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-33); amended May 13, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-18); amended May 7, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-35); amended October 20, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-60); amended November 4, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-62); amended October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended March 17, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-13); amended May 30, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-25); amended August 31, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-38); amended February 6, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-02); amended April 5, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-19); amended October 16, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-44); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48); amended February 7, 2022, implemented July 1, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-03)]

### **Rule 522. Price Binding Despite Erroneous Report**

The price at which an order is executed shall be binding notwithstanding that an erroneous report in respect thereto may have been rendered, or no report rendered. A report shall not be binding if an order was not actually executed but was reported to have been executed.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 523. Authority to Take Action Under Emergency Conditions**

(a) The Chairman of the Board, the President or such other person or persons as may be designated by the Board shall have the power to halt or suspend trading in some or all securities traded on the Exchange, to close some or all Exchange facilities, to determine the duration of any such halt, suspension or closing, to take one or more of the actions permitted to be taken by any person or body of the Exchange under Exchange Rules, or to take any other

action deemed to be necessary or appropriate for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market or the protection of investors, or otherwise in the public interest, due to emergency conditions or extraordinary circumstances, such as (1) actual or threatened physical danger, severe climatic conditions, natural disaster, civil unrest, terrorism, acts of war, or loss or interruption of facilities utilized by the Exchange, or (2) a request by a governmental agency or official, or (3) a period of mourning or recognition for a person or event.

(b) The person taking the action shall notify the Board of actions taken pursuant to this Rule, except for a period of mourning or recognition for a person or event, as soon thereafter as is feasible.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 524. Reporting of Matched Trades to Clearing Corporation**

On each business day at or prior to such time as may be prescribed by the Clearing Corporation, the Exchange shall furnish the Clearing Corporation a report of each Clearing Member's matched trades based on the trade information filed with the Exchange on that day. Only trades which have been matched in accordance with the provisions of these Rules shall be furnished by the Exchange to the Clearing Corporation, and the Exchange shall assume no responsibility with respect to any unmatched trade or for any delays or errors in the reporting of trade information. The Exchange may delegate its responsibility in respect of trade matching to the Clearing Corporation or other facility, in which case Clearing Members shall abide by the procedures established by the Clearing Corporation or other facility in the filing of trade information, the reconciliation of unmatched trades, and other actions pertinent to trade comparison.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Post-trade adjustments that do not affect the contractual terms of a trade are to be performed by the Member via an Exchange approved electronic interface communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended July 28, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-32)]

### **Rule 525. Limitation on Dealings**

No Member shall bid, offer, purchase or write (sell) on the Exchange any security other than an option contract that is currently open for trading in accordance with the provisions of Chapter IV.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 526. Limitation on the Liability of Index Licensors for Options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares**

(a) The term "index licensor" as used in this Rule refers to any entity that grants the Exchange a license to use one or more indexes or portfolios in connection with the trading of options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares (as defined in Rule 402(i)).

(b) No index licensor with respect to any index or portfolio underlying an option on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares traded on the Exchange makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of such index or portfolio, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, or any data included therein or relating thereto, in connection with the trading of any option contract on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares based thereon or for any other purpose. The index licensor shall obtain information for inclusion in, or for use in the

calculation of, such index or portfolio from sources it believes to be reliable, but the index licensor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such index or portfolio, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, or any data included therein or related thereto. The index licensor hereby disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to any such index or portfolio, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any option contract on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares based thereon. The index licensor shall have no liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the person's use of such index or portfolio, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any option contract on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares based thereon, or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating or disseminating such index or portfolio.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 527. Exchange Liability**

(a) Except to the extent provided in paragraph (b) of this Rule, and except as otherwise expressly provided in the Rules, neither the Exchange nor its directors, officers, committee members, limited liability company members, employees or agents shall be liable to Members or to persons associated therewith for any loss, expense, damages or claims that arise out of the use or enjoyment of the facilities or services afforded by the Exchange, any interruption in or failure or unavailability of any such facilities or services, or any action taken or omitted to be taken in respect to the business of the Exchange except to the extent such loss, expense, damages or claims are attributable to the willful misconduct, gross negligence, bad faith or fraudulent or criminal acts of the Exchange or its officers, employees or agents acting within the scope of their authority. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing and subject to the same exception, the Exchange shall have no liability to any person for any loss, expense, damages or claims that result from any error, omission or delay in calculating or disseminating any current or closing index value, any current or closing value of interest rate options, or any reports of transactions in or quotations for options or other securities, including underlying securities. The Exchange makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of any data transmitted or disseminated by or on behalf of the Exchange or any reporting authority designated by the Exchange, including but not limited to reports of transactions in or quotations for securities traded on the Exchange or underlying securities, or reports of interest rate measures or index values or related data, and the Exchange makes no express or implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to any such data. The foregoing limitations of liability and disclaimers shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, the provisions of the Exchange's By-Laws. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Exchange shall have no liability to any person for any loss, expense, damages or claims that result from any error, omission or delay in calculating or disseminating any current or closing index value or any reports of transactions in or quotations for options or other securities, including underlying securities.

(b) Whenever custody of an unexecuted order or quote is transmitted by a Member to or through the Exchange's System or to any other automated facility of the Exchange whereby the Exchange assumes responsibility for the transmission or execution of the order or quote, provided that the Exchange has acknowledged receipt of such order or quote, the Exchange's liability for the negligent acts or omissions of its employees or for the failure of its systems or facilities shall not exceed the limits provided in this paragraph (b), and no assets of the Exchange shall be applied or shall be subject to such liability in excess of the following limits:

(1) As to any one or more claims made by a single Member growing out of the use or enjoyment of the facilities afforded by the Exchange on a single trading day, the Exchange shall not be liable in excess of the larger of \$100,000 or the amount of any recovery obtained by the Exchange under any applicable insurance maintained by the Exchange;

(2) As to the aggregate of all claims made by all Members growing out of the use or enjoyment of the facilities afforded by the Exchange on a single trading day, the Exchange shall not be liable in excess of the larger of \$250,000 or the amount of the recovery obtained by the Exchange under any applicable insurance maintained by the Exchange;

(3) As to the aggregate of all claims made by all Members growing out of the use or enjoyment of the facilities afforded by the Exchange during a single calendar month, the Exchange shall not be liable in excess of the larger of \$500,000 or the amount of the recovery obtained by the Exchange under any applicable insurance maintained by the Exchange.

(c) If all of the claims arising out of the use or enjoyment of the facilities afforded by the Exchange cannot be fully satisfied because in the aggregate they exceed the applicable maximum amount of liability provided for in paragraph (b) above, then such maximum amount shall be allocated among all such claims arising on a single trading day or during a single calendar month, as applicable, written notice of which has been given to the Exchange no later than the opening of trading on the next business day following the day on which the use or enjoyment of Exchange facilities giving rise to the claim occurred, based upon the proportion that each such claim bears to the sum of all such claims.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

#### **Rule 528. Legal Proceedings Against the Exchange and its Directors, Officers, Employees, Contractors or Agents**

No Member or person associated with a Member shall institute a lawsuit or other legal proceeding against the Exchange or any director, officer, limited liability company member, employee, contractor, agent or other official of the Exchange or any subsidiary of the Exchange, for actions taken or omitted to be taken in connection with the official business of the Exchange or any subsidiary, except to the extent such actions or omissions constitute violations of the federal securities laws for which a private right of action exists. This provision shall not apply to appeals of disciplinary actions or other actions by the Exchange as provided for in the Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

#### **Rule 529. Order Routing to Other Exchanges**

The Exchange may automatically route orders to other exchanges under certain circumstances as described below and elsewhere in the rules ("Routing Services"). In connection with such services, the following shall apply:

(a) Routing Services will be provided in conjunction with one or more routing brokers that are not affiliated with the Exchange. For each routing broker used by the Exchange, an agreement will be in place between the Exchange and the routing broker that will, among other things, restrict the use of any confidential and proprietary information that the routing broker receives to legitimate business purposes necessary for routing orders at the direction of the Exchange.

(1) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and the routing broker, and any other entity, including any affiliate of the routing broker, and, if the routing broker or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of the routing broker or affiliate that provides the other business activities and the segment of the routing broker that provides the Routing Services.



(2) The Exchange may not use a routing broker for which the Exchange or any affiliate of the Exchange is the designated examining authority.

(3) The Exchange will provide its Routing Services in compliance with the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, including, but not limited to, the requirements in Section 6(b)(4) and (5) of the Act that the rules of a national securities exchange provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees and other charges among its Members and other persons using its facilities, and not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers or dealers.

(4) For all Routing Services, the Exchange will determine the logic that provides when, how, and where orders are routed away to other exchanges.

(5) The routing broker will receive routing instructions from the Exchange, to route orders to other exchanges and report such executions back to the Exchange. The routing broker cannot change the terms of an order or the routing instructions, nor does the routing broker have any discretion about where to route an order.

(6) Any bid or offer entered on the Exchange routed to another exchange through a routing broker that results in an execution shall be binding on the Member that entered such bid/offer.

(b) **Route Mechanisms.** The Route Mechanisms described in this paragraph (b) will be used after the Exchange's opening process has been completed. Refer to Rule 503 for a description of the route procedure used during the opening process. One of two Route Mechanisms, Immediate Routing or the Route Timer, will be used when a Public Customer order is received and/or reevaluated that is both routable and marketable against the opposite side ABBO upon receipt and the Exchange's disseminated market is not equal to the opposite side ABBO, or is equal to the opposite side ABBO and of insufficient size to satisfy the order. The term initiating Public Customer order will be used in the following paragraphs to refer to the Public Customer order being handled by one of the Route Mechanisms. Non-Customer orders, contingent orders, and Do Not Route ("DNR") orders, as defined in Rule 516(g), are not eligible to be routed. Public Customer orders resting on the book will not initiate a route timer, but may be routed with an incoming Public Customer order that has initiated a Route Mechanism ("initiating order").

**(1) Immediate Routing.**

(i) An initiating Public Customer order is eligible for Immediate Routing if the displayed NBBO was locked or crossed upon receipt of the initiating Public Customer order. If at the time of receipt of the initiating Public Customer order, the opposite side ABBO is also locking or crossing the same side MBBO, the System will immediately route the initiating Public Customer order, together with any routable interest resting on the same side MBBO, to the opposite side ABBO. The initiating Public Customer and any routable resting interest will be processed in the order in which they were received.

(ii) An initiating Public Customer order is also eligible for Immediate Routing if the displayed NBBO was not crossed and the order meets all of the following criteria:

(A) the initiating order's limit price crosses the opposite side NBBO;

(B) the MBBO is inferior to the NBBO on the opposite side of the market by one Minimum Price Variation (as that term is defined in Rule (510));

(C) the initiating order size must be equal to or greater than three times the total size of the away markets represented in the opposite side ABBO;

(D) the size of the quotes and orders at the MBBO combined with the total size of the ABBO on the opposite side of the market must be equal to or greater than one half the size of the initiating order;

(E) the Exchange's disseminated market must include a bid of greater than zero with a size of greater than zero if the routable order is a sell order; and

(F) the size of the Exchange's disseminated market must be equal to or greater than three times the total size of the away markets represented in the opposite side ABBO.

(iii) If an initiating Public Customer order meets all of the criteria set forth in (i) or (ii) above, the System will route ISO orders representing the initiating order to away markets disseminating prices better than the Exchange's disseminated market. The routed order will be priced at the ABBO with a size equal to each ABBO exchange's disseminated size. If there are still additional contracts to be executed from the initiating order after the initiating order has been routed to all away markets disseminating the ABBO for the away markets' full size, the System will handle remaining contracts from the initiating order in accordance with the provisions of Exchange Rule 515.

## (2) Route Timer.

(i) For those initiating Public Customer orders that are routable, but do not meet the additional criteria for Immediate Routing, the System will implement a Route Timer not to exceed one second (the duration of the Timer will be announced to Members through a Regulatory Circular), in order to allow Market Makers and other participants an opportunity to interact with the initiating order. Contemporaneously with the start of the Timer, the System will broadcast a Route Notification to subscribers of the Exchange's Administrative Information Subscriber ("AIS") data feed, which will include the expected price to which the interest will be routed, option contract size, and side of the market of the initiating Public Customer order. The System will display and book the initiating order at its limit price, or if the limit price locks or crosses the current opposite side NBBO, display the initiating order one Minimum Price Variation ("MPV") away from the current opposite side NBBO and book the initiating order at a price that will internally lock the current opposite side NBBO. The initiating order will remain available for execution up to its original bid or down to its original offer. If, during the Route Timer, the Exchange receives a new order or quote on the opposite side of the market from the initiating order that can be executed, the System will immediately execute the remaining contracts from the initiating order to the extent possible at the initiating order's current Book bid or offer price, provided that the execution price does not violate the current NBBO. If unexecuted contracts remain from the initiating order, the MBBO will be revised and disseminated to reflect the initiating order's displayed price and remaining size. The Exchange will also display, on the opposite side of the market, its next bid (or offer) as non-firm (or in the absence thereof, a price of zero with a size of zero).

(ii) During the Route Timer, Market Makers may submit quotes and orders at any price level on the same side of the market as the initiating order, and quotes and orders at any price level on the opposite side of the market. Other participants may submit orders at any price level on the same side of the market as the initiating order, and orders at any price level on the opposite side of the market. Marketable orders and quotes on the opposite side of the market from the initiating order will trade immediately upon receipt at the initiating order's current Book bid or offer price, provided that the execution price does not violate the current NBBO.

(iii) Orders (other than IOC and AOC) and quotes (other than IOC and AOC eQuotes) on the same side of the market will join the initiating order on the timer. IOC orders or eQuotes on the same side of the market will be cancelled by the System. AOC orders and eQuotes on the same side of the market will be rejected by the System. The System will add the new order or quote size to the MBBO size and disseminate the updated MBBO. If the NBBO

becomes crossed during the Route Timer, the Route Timer will terminate immediately. At the end of the Route Timer, each same side order or quote will be handled in the order in which it was received by the Exchange. If at any point during the Route Timer the initiating order and all joining interest on the same side of the market is either traded in full or cancelled in full, the Route Timer will be terminated and normal trading will resume. In addition, if at any point during the Route Timer a change in the ABBO would allow all or part of the initiating order and any joining interest on the same side of the market to trade on the Exchange at the revised NBBO, the Route Timer will be terminated and normal trading will resume.

(iv) **End of the Route Timer.** At the end of the Route Timer, the System will route ISO orders representing the initiating order's remaining contracts to away markets disseminating the ABBO. The System will price the routed order at the opposite side ABBO with a size equal to each exchange's disseminated ABBO size as needed. If there are still additional contracts to be executed from the initiating order after the ISO orders have been routed to the away markets disseminating the ABBO for the away markets' full size, the System will handle remaining interest from the initiating order in accordance with the provisions of Exchange Rule 515.

### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 The System will cap individual responses received during a route timer on the opposite side from an initiating order to the size of the initiating order, managed interest, and any same side joiners received during the route timer for purposes of pro-rata allocation against the initiating order, managed interest, and any same side joining interest received during the route timer.

.02 For purposes of this Rule, the expected price to which the interest will be routed is the ABBO at the start of the Route Timer.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 23, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-25); amended April 17, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-08); amended May 20, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-17); amended October 20, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-41); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

### Rule 530. Limit Up-Limit Down

This Rule establishes procedures to address extraordinary volatility in NMS Stocks (as defined below) and outlines MIAX's Limit Up-Limit Down processing.

(a) **Definitions.** The capitalized terms in this Rule 530(a) and throughout the MIAX rules shall have the same meaning as provided for in the Plan.

**"Eligible Reported Transactions"** shall have the meaning prescribed by the Operating Committee of the Plan (as defined below) and shall generally mean transactions that are eligible to update the last sale price of an NMS Stock.

**"Limit State"** shall have the meaning provided in Section VI of the Plan. When a National Best Bid is below the Lower Price Band calculated by the Processor (as defined below) for an NMS Stock or a National Best Offer is above the Upper Price Band calculated by the Processor for an NMS Stock, the Processor will disseminate such National Best Bid or National Best Offer with an appropriate flag identifying it as non-executable. When a National Best Offer is equal to the Lower Price Band or a National Best Bid is equal to the Upper Price Band for an NMS Stock, the Processor will distribute such National Best Bid or National Best Offer with an appropriate flag identifying it as a "Limit State Quotation."

“**LULD Functionality**” shall mean the specific processing logic applied by the Exchange System to options traded on the Exchange when the underlying NMS Stock has entered into a Limit State or Straddle State. LULD Functionality remains in effect for the duration that the underlying NMS Stock is in a Limit State or a Straddle State.

“**Market Data Plan**” shall mean the effective national market system plans through which the Participants act jointly to disseminate consolidated information in compliance with Rule 603(b) of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

“**Plan**” shall mean the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Submitted to the SEC pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time in accordance with its provisions.

“**Primary Listing Exchange**” shall mean the Participant on which an NMS Stock is listed. If an NMS Stock is listed on more than one Participant, the Participant on which the NMS Stock has been listed the longest shall be the Primary Listing Exchange.

“**Processor**” shall mean the single plan processor responsible for the consolidation of information for an NMS Stock pursuant to Rule 603(b) of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act.

“**Participant**” shall mean a party to the Plan.

“**Regular Trading Hours**” shall have the meaning provided in Rule 600(b)(77) of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act. For purposes of the Plan, Regular Trading Hours can end earlier than 4:00 p.m. ET in the case of an early scheduled close.

“**Regulatory Halt**” shall have the meaning specified in the Market Data Plans.

“**Straddle State**” shall have the meaning provided in Section VII(A)(2) of the Plan. An NMS Stock is in a Straddle State when the National Best Bid (Offer) is below (above) the Lower (Upper) Price Band and the NMS Stock is not in a Limit State, and trading in that NMS Stock deviates from normal trading characteristics such that declaring a Trading Pause would support the Plan’s goal to address extraordinary market volatility.

“**Trading Pause**” shall have the meaning provided in Section VII of the Plan. If trading for an NMS Stock does not exit a Limit State within 15 seconds of entry during Regular Trading Hours, then the Primary Listing Exchange will declare a Trading Pause for such NMS Stock and shall notify the Processor. The Primary Listing Exchange may also declare a Trading Pause for an NMS Stock when an NMS Stock is in a Straddle State.

(b) **General.** LULD Functionality becomes effective for an option traded on the Exchange when the underlying NMS Stock has entered into a Limit State or Straddle State. LULD Functionality remains in effect for the duration that the underlying NMS Stock is in a Limit State or a Straddle State. LULD Functionality modifies the normal operation of the Exchange System in ways identified by this Rule. LULD Functionality ends when the underlying NMS Stock is no longer in a Limit State or a Straddle State, or when a Trading Pause is declared by the Primary Listing Exchange.

(c) **Determining Straddle States and Limit States.** The Exchange shall use the SIP feed (CQS for Tape A and Tape B securities and UQDF for Tape C securities) to determine when an NMS Stock is in a Limit State or a Straddle State, and when such Limit State or Straddle State no longer exists.

(d) **Handling of Orders During Limit States and Straddle States.** Once an NMS Stock has entered either a Straddle State or Limit State:

- (1) The Exchange will not open an affected option.

(2) After the opening, the Exchange will:

(i) reject all incoming market orders submitted into the Exchange System.

(ii) cancel all unexecuted market orders existing within the Exchange System, except that market orders to sell an option received when the national best bid is zero and the Exchange's disseminated offer is equal to or less than \$0.10 that have been converted to limit orders to sell pursuant to Rule 519(a)(1) will not be cancelled by the Exchange's System.

(e) **Market-Wide Trading Halts.** The Exchange shall halt trading in all options whenever the equities markets initiate a market-wide trading halt commonly known as a circuit breaker in response to extraordinary market conditions.

(f) **Quoting Obligations During Limit States and Straddle States.**

(1) Once an NMS Stock has entered either a Limit or Straddle State, the Exchange shall relieve Exchange Market Makers from the following quotation obligations for options on the affected underlying NMS Stock:

(i) the bid/ask differential requirements set forth in Exchange Rule 603(b)(4);

(ii) the minimum size requirement set forth in Exchange Rule 604(b)(2);

(iii) the requirement to submit two-sided quotes set forth in Exchange Rule 604(c); and

(iv) the continuous quoting obligation set forth in Exchange Rule 604(e).

(2) The relief described in sub-paragraphs (f)(1)(i)-(iv) above shall terminate when the Limit or Straddle State no longer exists in the affected NMS Stock.

(3) The provisions of Exchange Rule 514 concerning priority of quotes and orders shall remain unchanged during periods of relief from quoting obligations pursuant to this Rule 530(f).

(g) **Systemic Changes During Limit States and Straddle States.** Once an NMS Stock has entered a Limit or Straddle State, the Exchange shall apply the following LULD Functionality for options on the affected underlying NMS Stock:

(1) **Opening Process.**

(i) The Exchange's Opening Process (as described in Rule 503) shall be delayed for options overlying an NMS Stock that is in a Limit or Straddle State prior to the opening of trading such overlying options. The Opening Process shall begin in the affected overlying options when such Limit or Straddle State has ended and there is not a halt or Trading Pause in effect.

(ii) Respecting options that are engaged in the Opening Process but for which trading has not begun, the Opening Process shall be terminated when the underlying NMS Stock is in a Limit or Straddle State. The Opening Process shall begin anew in the affected overlying options when such Limit or Straddle State has ended and there is not a halt or Trading Pause in effect.

(2) **Priority Quotes.**

(i) Notwithstanding the provisions of Exchange Rule 517(b), all quotes that result in an execution during a period in which LULD Functionality is engaged shall be deemed to be priority quotes for allocation purposes.

(ii) For executions occurring when LULD Functionality is not engaged, the priority status of a quote for allocation purposes shall be determined by the provisions of Rule 517(b).

(h) **Trading Pauses.** When an underlying NMS Stock is subject to a Trading Pause, the Exchange System will halt trading in options overlying the affected NMS Stock pursuant to Rule 504(c).

(i) **Opening after a Trading Pause.** After a Trading Pause, the Exchange System will open trading in the affected option pursuant to Rule 503. If trading has not resumed on the Primary Listing Exchange for the affected NMS Stock within ten minutes of receipt of the Trading Pause message by the Exchange, the Exchange may resume trading in options overlying such NMS Stock if at least one exchange has resumed trading in such NMS Stock.

(j) **Review of Erroneous Transactions Occurring During Limit States and Straddle States.** Once an NMS Stock has entered a Limit or Straddle State, the Exchange shall nullify a transaction in an option overlying such an NMS Stock as provided in this Rule.

(1) Absent Mutual Agreement as provided in paragraph (j)(2)(iii) below, parties to a trade may have a trade nullified if:

(i) any such party makes a documented request within the time specified in Rule 530(j)(2)(i)(A); and

(ii) one of the conditions below is met:

(A) The trade resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction of an Exchange execution, dissemination, or communication system that caused a quote/order to trade in excess of its disseminated size (e.g. a quote/order that is frozen, because of an Exchange System error, and repeatedly traded) in which case trades in excess of the disseminated size may be nullified; or

(B) The trade resulted from a verifiable disruption or malfunction of an Exchange dissemination or communication system that prevented a Member from updating or canceling a quote/order for which the Member is responsible where there is Exchange documentation providing that the Member sought to update or cancel the quote/order; or

(C) The trade resulted from an erroneous print disseminated by the underlying market which is later cancelled or corrected by the underlying market where such erroneous print resulted in a trade higher or lower than the average trade in the underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the erroneous print, by an amount at least five times greater than the average quote width for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the erroneous print. For purposes of this Rule, the average trade in the underlying security shall be determined by adding the prices of each trade during the four minute time period referenced above (excluding the trade in question) and dividing by the number of trades during such time period (excluding the trade in question); or

(D) The trade resulted from an erroneous quote in the primary market for the underlying security that has a width of at least \$1.00 and that width is at least five times greater than the average quote width for such underlying security during the time period encompassing two minutes before and after the dissemination of

such quote. For the purposes of this Rule, the average quote width shall be determined by adding the quote widths of sample quotations at regular 15-second intervals during the four minute time period referenced above (excluding the quote in question) and dividing by the number of quotes during such time period (excluding the quote in question);

(iii) **Mutual Agreement.** The determination as to whether a trade was automatically executed at an erroneous price may be made by mutual agreement of the affected parties to a particular transaction within the time periods specified in subparagraphs (j)(2)(i) or (j)(3) below. A trade may be nullified on the terms that all parties to a particular transaction agree. In the absence of mutual agreement by the parties, a particular trade may only be nullified as provided in this Rule.

(iv) **Trading Halts.** Trades on the Exchange will be nullified when:

(A) The trade occurred during a trading halt in the affected option on the Exchange; or

(B) Respecting equity options (including options overlying ETFs), the trade occurred during a trading halt on the primary market for the underlying security.

(v) **Transactions During Opening Purchase Prohibitions or Restrictions.** Trades on the Exchange will be nullified when such a trade represents an opening transaction prohibited pursuant to Rule 403.

(2) **Review Procedure.** MIAX Regulatory Control ("MRC") shall administer the application of this Rule as follows:

(i) (A) **Notification.** If a Market Maker on the Exchange believes that he/she participated in a transaction that can be nullified pursuant to section (j) of this Rule, he/she must notify MRC within fifteen minutes of the transaction. If a Member that initiated the order believes a transaction on the Exchange can be nullified pursuant to section (j) of this Rule, such Member must notify MRC within twenty minutes of the execution. Absent unusual circumstances, MRC will not grant relief under this Rule unless notification is made within the prescribed time period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, respecting transactions that occur as part of the Exchange's automated opening process, after the twenty minute notification period as described above and until 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time ("ET") on the subject trade date, where parties to the transaction are a non-broker-dealer customer and an Exchange Market Maker, the non-broker-dealer customer may request review of the subject transaction, and the transaction will be nullified by an Exchange Official.

(B) **Procedures for Reviewing Trades on Exchange Motion.** In the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market for the protection of investors, the Chief Regulatory Officer or designee thereof, who is an officer of the Exchange (collectively "Exchange Officer") may, on his or her own motion or upon request, determine to review any transaction occurring on the Exchange that is believed to be erroneous. A transaction reviewed pursuant to this provision may be nullified in accordance with section (j) of this Rule. The Exchange Officer may be assisted by an Exchange Official in reviewing a transaction.

The Exchange Officer shall act as soon as possible after receiving notification of the transaction, and ordinarily would be expected to act on the same day as the transaction occurred. In no event shall the Exchange Officer act later than 9:30 a.m. (ET) on the next trading day following the date of the transaction in question. A party affected by a determination to nullify a transaction pursuant to this provision may appeal such determination in accordance with Rule 530; however, a determination by an Exchange Officer not to review a transaction, or a determination not to nullify a transaction for which a review was requested or conducted, is not appealable. If a transaction is reviewed and a determination is rendered pursuant to another provision of Rule 530, no additional relief may be granted under this provision.

(ii) **Bust.** An Exchange Official will determine whether there is a trade that qualifies to be nullified as defined in this Rule.

(3) **Request for Review.** If a party affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted, the CRO will review decisions made under this Rule. A request for review under this paragraph must be made within thirty minutes after a party receives official notification of a final determination by the Exchange Official under this Rule, except that if such notification is made after 3:30 p.m. Eastern Time, either party has until 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next trading day to request a review. Such a request for review must be in writing or otherwise documented. The CRO shall review the facts and render a decision on the day of the transaction, or the next trade day in the case where a request is properly made after 3:30 p.m. on the day of the transaction or where the request is properly made the next trade day.

(i) **Absence of the CRO.** In the absence of the CRO, the deputy CRO or designee of the CRO will be appointed to act in this capacity.

(ii) **Appeal Fee.** A Member seeking the CRO's review of an Exchange Official ruling shall be assessed a fee of \$250.00 for each Exchange Official ruling to be reviewed that is sustained and not overturned or modified by the CRO.

(iii) **Authority of the CRO.** Decisions of the CRO concerning (i) the review of Exchange Official rulings relating to the nullification of transactions, and (ii) initial requests for relief shall be final and may not be appealed to the Exchange's Board.

[Adopted: March 7, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-07); amended April 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-12); amended April 9, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-15); amended July 3, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-33); amended April 3, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-14); amended May 22, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-20); amended February 18, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-11); amended October 20, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-60); amended April 5, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-19); amended October 16, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-44); amended January 24, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-04)]

## Rule 531. Reports and Market Data Products

(a) **Liquidity Taker Event Report – Simple Orders.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Simple Orders is a daily report that provides a Member (“Recipient Member”) with its liquidity response time details for executions against an order resting on the Simple Order Book, where that Recipient Member attempted to execute against such resting order within the timeframe specified under paragraph (2) below.

(1) **Content.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report – Simple Orders will include the following information:

(i) **Resting Order.**

(A) The time a resting order was received by the Exchange.

(B) Symbol.

(C) Order reference number (unique reference number assigned to a new order at the time of receipt).



(D) Whether the Recipient Member is an Affiliate of the Member that entered the resting order.

(E) Origin type (e.g., Priority Customer, Market Maker).

(F) Side (buy or sell).

(G) Displayed price and size of the resting order.

**(ii) Execution of the Resting Order.**

(A) MBBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the MBBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.

(B) ABBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the ABBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.

(C) Time first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the size of the execution and type of the response.

(D) Time difference between the time the resting order was received by the Exchange and the time the first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange.

(E) Whether response was entered by the Recipient Member.

**(iii) Response(s) Sent by Recipient Member.**

(A) Recipient Member identifier.

(B) Time difference between the time the first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the time of each response sent by the Recipient Member, regardless of whether it executed or not.

(C) Size and type of each response submitted by the Recipient Member.

(D) Response reference number (unique reference number attached to response by the Recipient Member).

(2) **Timeframe.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Simple Orders will include data listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this Rule 531(a) for executions and contra-side responses that occurred within 200 microseconds of the time the resting order was received by the Exchange.

(3) **Data Scope.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Simple Orders will only include trading data related to the Recipient Member and will not include any other Member's trading data other than that listed in paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) of this Rule 531(a).

(4) **Historical Data.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Simple Orders contains historical data from the previous trading day and will be available after the end of the trading day, generally on a T+1 basis.

(b) **Liquidity Taker Event Report – Complex Orders.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Complex Orders is a daily report that provides a Member (“Recipient Member”) with its liquidity response time details for executions against a Complex Order resting on the Strategy Book, where that Recipient Member submitted a Complex Order that attempted to execute against such resting Complex Order within the timeframe specified under paragraph (2) below.

(1) **Content.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Complex Orders will include the following information:

(i) **Resting Order.**

- (A) The time a resting order was received by the Exchange.
- (B) Symbol.
- (C) Order reference number (unique reference number assigned to a new order at the time of receipt).
- (D) Whether the Recipient Member is an Affiliate of the Member that entered the resting order.
- (E) Origin type (e.g., Priority Customer, Market Maker).
- (F) Side (buy or sell).
- (G) Displayed price and size of the resting order.

(ii) **Execution of the Resting Order.**

- (A) Complex MBBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the Complex MBBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.
- (B) Complex ABBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the Complex ABBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.
- (C) Time first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the size of the execution and type of the response.
- (D) Time difference between the time the resting order was received by the Exchange and the time the first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange.
- (E) Whether response was entered by the Recipient Member.

(iii) **Response(s) Sent by Recipient Member.**

- (A) Recipient Member identifier.
- (B) Time difference between the time the first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the time of each response sent by the Recipient Member, regardless of whether it executed or not.

(C) Size and type of each response submitted by the Recipient Member.

(D) Response reference number (unique reference number attached to response by the Recipient Member).

(2) **Timeframe.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Complex Orders will include data listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule 531(b) for executions and contra-side responses that occurred within 400 microseconds of the time the resting order was received by the Exchange.

(3) **Data Scope.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Complex Orders will only include trading data related to the Recipient Member and will not include any other Member's trading data other than that listed in paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) of this Rule 531(b).

(4) **Historical Data.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Complex Orders contains historical data from the previous trading day and will be available after the end of the trading day, generally on a T+1 basis.

(c) **Liquidity Taker Event Report – Resting Simple Orders.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Resting Simple Orders is a daily report that provides a Member ("Recipient Member") with its liquidity response time details for executions against an order resting on the Simple Order Book, where that Recipient Member attempted to execute against such resting order within the timeframe specified under paragraph (2) below.

(1) **Content.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report- Resting Simple Orders will include the following information:

(i) **Resting Order.**

(A) The time a resting order was received by the Exchange.

(B) Symbol.

(C) Order reference number (unique reference number assigned to a new order at the time of receipt).

(D) Whether the Recipient Member is an Affiliate of the Member that entered the resting order.

(E) Origin type (e.g., Priority Customer, Market Maker).

(F) Side (buy or sell).

(G) Displayed price and size of the resting order.

(ii) **Execution of the Resting Order.**

(A) MBBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the MBBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.

(B) ABBO at the time of the execution. If the resting order executes against multiple contra-side responses, only the ABBO at the time of the execution against the first response will be included.

(C) Time first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the size of the execution and type of the response.

(D) Whether response was entered by the Recipient Member.

**(iii) Response(s) Sent by Recipient Member.**

(A) Recipient Member identifier.

(B) Time difference between the time the first response that executes against the resting order was received by the Exchange and the time of each response sent by the Recipient Member, regardless of whether it executed or not.

(C) Size and type of each response submitted by the Recipient Member.

(D) Response reference number (unique reference number attached to response by the Recipient Member).

(2) **Timeframe.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Resting Simple Orders will include data listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule 531(c) for executions and contra-side responses that occurred (i) after 200 microseconds of the time the resting order was received by the Exchange and (ii) within 200 microseconds of receipt of any Member's first attempt to execute against the resting order after the initial 200 microsecond time period under (c)(2)(i) of this paragraph has expired.

(3) **Data Scope.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Resting Simple Orders will only include trading data related to the Recipient Member and will not include any other Member's trading data other than that listed in paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) of this Rule 531(c).

(4) **Historical Data.** The Liquidity Taker Event Report-Resting Simple Orders contains historical data from the previous trading day and will be available after the end of the trading day, generally on a T+1 basis.

**(d) Market Data Products**

(1) **Open-Close Report.** The Open-Close Report is a data product that summarizes volume (contracts traded on MIAX) by origin (Priority Customer, Non-Priority Customer, Firm, Broker-Dealer, and Market Maker), trade size and the opening or closing position of the order. Open-Close Data is available on an end-of-day and intraday basis.

[Adopted: October 20, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-54); amended May 7, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-35); amended June 1, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-18); amended May 19, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-21); amended February 28, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-06); amended February 9, 2023; operative March 1, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-02); amended April 2, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-19)]

**Rule 532. Order and Quote Price Protection Mechanisms and Risk Controls**

**Managed Protection Override.** The Managed Protection Override is a setting which, when enabled, allows Members to have their orders cancelled after a risk protection setting is triggered. If enabled the Managed Protection Override will apply to all of the risk protections listed below.

The following risk protection settings are subject to the Managed Protection Override:

- Vertical Spread Variance (“VSV”) Price Protection
- Calendar Spread Variance (“CSV”) Price Protection
- Butterfly Spread Variance (“BSV”) Price Protection
- Parity Price Protection
- Max Put Price Protection

The Managed Protection Override does not apply to derived orders.

(a) **Simple Orders.**

(1) **Max Put Price Protection.** The Exchange will determine a maximum trading price limit for a Put option as the strike price plus a pre-set value, the Put Price Variance.

(i) Buy orders that are priced through the maximum trading price limit will trade up to, and including, the maximum trading price limit, and will then be placed on the Book and managed to the appropriate trading price limit as described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii), or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override (“MPO”) is enabled. Sell orders that are priced higher than the maximum trading price limit will be rejected.

(ii) A bid quote through the maximum trading price limit will trade up to, and including the maximum trading price limit, then will be placed on the Book and managed to the appropriate trading price limit as described in Rule 515(c)(1)(ii), or in the case of a bid eQuote, will be cancelled.

(iii) An offer quote greater than the maximum trading price limit is not rejected and will be placed on the Book and displayed. An offer eQuote greater than the maximum trading price limit will be cancelled.

(iv) The pre-set value will be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(b) **Complex Orders.**

(1) **Definitions.** For purposes of this paragraph (b):

(i) **Butterfly Spread.** A “Butterfly Spread” is a three legged Complex Order with two legs to buy (sell) the same number of calls (puts) and one leg to sell (buy) twice the number of calls (puts), all legs have the same expiration date but different exercise prices, and the exercise price of the middle leg is between the exercise prices of the other legs. The strike price of each leg is equidistant from the next sequential strike price.

(ii) **Calendar Spread.** A “Calendar Spread” is a complex strategy consisting of the purchase of one call (put) option and the sale of another call (put) option overlying the same security that have different expirations but the same strike price.

(iii) **Vertical Spread.** A “Vertical Spread” is a complex strategy consisting of the purchase of one call (put) option and the sale of another call (put) option overlying the same security that have the same expiration but different strike prices.

(2) **Butterfly Spread Variance (“BSV”) Price Protection.** The Exchange will determine a Butterfly Spread Variance (“BSV”) which establishes minimum and maximum trading price limits for Butterfly Spreads.

(i) The minimum possible trading price limit of a Butterfly Spread is zero minus a pre-set value. The maximum possible trading price limit of a Butterfly Spread is the absolute value of the difference between the closest strikes (the upper strike price minus the middle strike price or the middle strike price minus the lower strike price) plus a pre-set value.

(ii) If the execution price of a complex order would be outside of the limits set forth in paragraph (i) above (bid higher than the maximum trading price limit or offer lower than the minimum trading price limit), such complex order will trade up to, and including, the maximum trading price limit for bids or down to, and including, the minimum trading price limit for offers. Remaining interest will then will be placed on the Strategy Book and managed to the appropriate trading price limit as described in Rule 518(c)(4), or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override is enabled.

(iii) Buy orders, sell orders, and Offer eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be rejected. Bid eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be cancelled. Sell orders with a limit price greater than the maximum trading price limit will be rejected. Offer eQuotes with a limit price greater than the maximum trading price limit will be cancelled.

(iv) The pre-set value will be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(3) **Calendar Spread Variance (“CSV”) Price Protection.** The Exchange will determine a Calendar Spread Variance (“CSV”) which establishes a minimum trading price limit for Calendar Spreads.

(i) The maximum possible value of a Calendar Spread is unlimited, thus there is no maximum price protection for Calendar Spreads. The minimum possible trading price limit of a Calendar Spread is zero minus a pre-set value.

(ii) If the execution price of a complex order would be outside of the limit set forth in subparagraph (i) above (offers lower than the minimum trading price limit), such complex order will trade down to, and including, the minimum trading price limit. Remaining interest will then be placed on the Strategy Book and managed to the appropriate trading price limit as described in Rule 518(c)(4), or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override is enabled.

(iii) Buy orders, sell orders, and Offer eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be rejected. Bid eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be cancelled.

(iv) CSV Price Protection applies only to strategies in American-style option classes.

(v) The pre-set value will be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(4) **Vertical Spread Variance (“VSV”) Price Protection.** The Exchange will determine a Vertical Spread Variance (“VSV”) which establishes minimum and maximum trading price limits for Vertical Spreads.

(i) The maximum possible trading price limit of the VSV is the difference between the two component strike prices plus a pre-set value. For example, a Vertical Spread consisting of the purchase of one January 30 call

and the sale of one January 35 call would have a maximum trading price limit of \$5.00 plus a pre-set value. The minimum possible trading price limit of a Vertical Spread is always zero minus a pre-set value.

(ii) If the execution price of a complex order would be outside of the limits set forth in subparagraph (i) above (bid higher than the maximum trading price limit or offer lower than the minimum trading price limit), such complex order will trade up to, and including, the maximum trading price limit for bids or down to, and including, the minimum trading price limit for offers. Remaining interest will then be placed on the Strategy Book and managed to the appropriate trading price limit as described in Rule 518(c)(4), or cancelled if the Managed Protection Override is enabled.

(iii) Buy orders, sell orders, and Offer eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be rejected. Bid eQuotes with a limit price less than the minimum trading price limit will be cancelled. Sell orders with a limit price greater than the maximum trading price limit will be rejected. Offer eQuotes with a limit price greater than the maximum trading price limit will be cancelled.

(iv) The pre-set value will be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(5) **MIAX Strategy Price Protection (“MSPP”).** The System provides a MIAX Strategy Price Protection (“MSPP”) for complex orders. The MSPP establishes a maximum protected price for buy orders and a minimum protected price for sell orders.

(i) Complex orders with a time in force of Day or GTC are eligible for MSPP.

(ii) To calculate the protected price the System will use a MIAX Strategy Price Protection Variance (“MSPPV”) which will be determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular.

(iii) The MSPP is calculated for buy orders by adding the MSPPV to the offer side of the cNBBO (or the offer side of the dcMBBO if the cNBBO is crossed). The MSPP is calculated for sell orders by subtracting the MSPPV from the bid side of the cNBBO (or the bid side of the dcMBBO if the cNBBO is crossed).

(iv) The MSPP is established:

(A) upon receipt of the complex order during free trading; or

(B) if the complex order is not received during free trading, at the opening (or reopening following a halt) of trading in the complex strategy; or

(C) upon evaluation of the Strategy Book by the System when a wide market condition, as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of Rule 518, no longer exists.

(D) If a Wide Market condition exists at the start of a Complex Auction or a cPRIME Auction, buy orders are assigned an MSPP equal to the Auction Start Price plus the MSPPV and sell orders are assigned an MSPP equal to the Auction Start Price less the MSPPV.

(v) If the MSPP is priced less aggressively than the limit price of the complex order (i.e., the MSPP is less than the complex order’s bid price for a buy order, or the MSPP is greater than the complex order’s offer price for a sell order), or if the order is a complex market order, the order will be (i) executed up to, and including, its MSPP

for buy orders; or (ii) executed down to, and including, its MSPP for sell orders. Any unexecuted portion of such a complex order will be canceled.

(vi) If the MSPP is priced equal to, or more aggressively than, the limit price of the complex order (i.e., the MSPP is greater than the complex order's bid price for a buy order, or the MSPP is less than the complex order's offer price for a sell order) the order will be (i) displayed and/or executed up to, and including, its limit price for buy orders; or (ii) displayed and/or executed down to, and including, its limit price for sell orders. Any unexecuted portion of such a complex order: (A) will be subject to the cLEP as described in subsection (e) of Rule 518; (B) may be submitted, if eligible, to the managed interest process described in Rule 518(c)(4); or (C) may be placed on the Strategy Book at its limit price.

(vii) The functional limit price of a market order will be the MSPP.

(6) **Complex MIAX Options Price Collar Protection.** The System provides a Complex MIAX Price Collar ("MPC") price protection feature for complex orders. The MPC is an Exchange-wide price protection mechanism under which a complex order or eQuote to sell will not be displayed or executed at a price that is lower than the opposite side cNBBO bid at the time the MPC is assigned by the System (i.e., upon receipt or upon opening) by more than a specific dollar amount expressed in \$0.01 increments (the "MPC Setting"), and under which a complex order or eQuote to buy will not be displayed or executed at a price that is higher than the opposite side cNBBO offer at the time the MPC is assigned by the System by more than the MPC Setting (each the "MPC Price").

(i) All complex orders (excluding cPRIME Orders), together with cAOC eQuotes and cIOC eQuotes (as defined in Interpretations and Policies .02(c)(1) and (2) of Rule 518) (collectively, "eQuotes"), are subject to the MPC price protection feature.

(ii) The minimum MPC Setting is \$0.00 and the maximum MPC Setting is \$1.00, as determined by the Exchange and communicated to Members via Regulatory Circular. The MPC Setting will apply equally to all options listed on the Exchange in which complex orders are available, and will be the same dollar amount for both buy and sell transactions.

(iii) The MPC Price is established:

(A) upon receipt of the complex order or eQuote during free trading, or

(B) if the complex order or eQuote is not received during free trading, at the opening (or reopening following a halt) of trading in the complex strategy; or

(C) upon evaluation of the Strategy Book by the System when a wide market condition, as described in Interpretations and Policies .05(a)(1) of Rule 518, no longer exists.

(iv) A Temporary MPC Price ("TMPC Price") is established solely for use during a Complex Auction (as described in Rule 518(d)) or a cPRIME Auction (as described in Rule 515A, Interpretations and Policies .12) for (i) any complex order resting on the Strategy Book that does not have an MPC assigned and is eligible to participate in a Complex Auction or a cPRIME Auction in that strategy; or (ii) any complex order or eQuote received during a cPRIME Auction if a wide market condition existed in a component of the strategy at the start of the cPRIME Auction. The TMPC Price shall be the auction start price (the auction start price of a cPRIME Agency Order for a cPRIME Auction is defined in Rule 515A.12(a)(i) and the auction start price for a Complex Auction is defined in Rule 518(d)(1)) plus (minus) the MPC Setting if the order is a buy (sell). If the complex order or eQuote eligible to participate in the Complex Auction or cPRIME Auction is priced more aggressively than the TMPC Price (i.e., the complex order or



eQuote price is greater than the TMPC Price for a buy order, or the complex order or eQuote price is lower than the TMPC Price for a sell order) the complex order or eQuote may participate in the auction but will not trade through its TMPC Price.

(v) If the MPC Price is priced less aggressively than the limit price of the complex order or eQuote (i.e., the MPC Price is less than the complex order or eQuote's bid price for a buy, or the MPC Price is greater than the complex order or eQuote's offer price for a sell), or if the complex order is a market order, the complex order or eQuote will be displayed and/or executed up to its MPC Price. Any unexecuted portion of such a complex order or eQuote: (A) will be subject to the cLEP as described in subsection (e) of Rule 518, and (B) may be subject to the managed interest process described in Rule 518(c)(4).

(vi) If the MPC Price is priced more aggressively than the limit price of the complex order or eQuote (i.e., the MPC Price is greater than the complex order or eQuote's bid price for a buy, or the MPC Price is less than the complex order or eQuote's offer price for a sell), the complex order or eQuote will be displayed and/or executed up to its limit price. Any unexecuted portion of such a complex order will be submitted, if eligible, to the managed interest process described in Rule 518(c)(4), or placed on the Strategy Book at its limit price. Any unexecuted portion of such a complex eQuote will be cancelled.

(7) **Implied Away Best Bid or Offer (“ixABBO”) Price Protection.** The ixABBO price protection feature is a price protection mechanism under which, when in operation as requested by the submitting Member, a buy order will not be executed at a price that is higher than each other single exchange's best displayed offer for the complex strategy, and under which a sell order will not be executed at a price that is lower than each other single exchange's best displayed bid for the complex strategy. The ixABBO is calculated using the best net bid and offer for a complex strategy using each other exchange's displayed best bid or offer on their simple order book. For stock-option orders, the ixABBO for a complex strategy will be calculated using the BBO for each component on each individual away options market and the NBBO for the stock component. The ixABBO price protection feature must be engaged on an order-by-order basis by the submitting Member and is not available for complex Standard quotes, complex eQuotes, cAOC orders, cPRIME Orders, cC2C Orders, and cQCC Orders.

(8) **Market Maker Single Side Protection.** A Market Maker may determine to engage the Market Maker Single Side Protection (“SSP”) feature by Market Participant Identifier (“MPID”). If the full remaining size of a Market Maker's complex Standard quote or cIOC eQuote in a strategy is exhausted by a trade, the System will trigger the SSP for the traded side of the strategy. When triggered, the System will cancel all complex Standard quotes and block all new inbound complex Standard quotes and cIOC eQuotes for that particular side of that strategy for that MPID. The System will provide a notification message to the Market Maker that the protection has been triggered. The block will remain in effect until the Market Maker notifies the Exchange (in a manner required by the Exchange and communicated to Members by Regulatory Circular) to reset the SSP (“SSP Reset”).

### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 When an order is eligible for multiple price protections the System will apply the most conservative.

[Adopted: March 3, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2021-58); implemented June 29, 2022; amended July 13, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-25)]

## CHAPTER VI. MARKET MAKERS

### Rule 600. Registration of Market Makers

(a) A Market Maker is a Member with Registered Options Traders registered pursuant to Rule 601. Market Makers are registered with the Exchange for the purpose of making transactions as dealer-specialist in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter. Members registered as Market Makers have certain rights and bear certain responsibilities beyond those of other Members. All Market Makers are designated as specialists on the Exchange for all purposes under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) To register as a Lead Market Maker or as a Registered Market Maker, a Member shall file an application in writing on such forms as the Exchange may prescribe. Applications shall be reviewed by the Exchange, which shall consider an applicant's market making ability and such other factors as the Exchange deems appropriate. After reviewing the application, the Exchange shall either approve or disapprove the applicant's registration as a Lead Market Maker or as a Registered Market Maker. Once approved, a Lead Market Maker may apply to the Exchange to be considered for appointment as a Primary Lead Market Maker in one or more option classes traded on the Exchange. The appointment of a Primary Lead Market Maker shall be in accordance with Rule 602.

(c) The registration of any Member as a Lead Market Maker, Primary Lead Market Maker, or as a Registered Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange upon a determination that such Member has failed to properly perform as a Market Maker.

(d) These Rules place no limit on the number of qualifying entities that may become Market Makers. However, based on system constraints, capacity restrictions or other factors relevant to protecting the integrity of the System, the Board or its designee may limit access to the System, for a period to be determined in the Board's discretion, pending any action required to address the issue of concern to the Board. To the extent that the Board places permanent limitations on access to the System on any Member(s), such limits shall be objectively determined and submitted to the Commission for approval pursuant to a rule change filing under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 601. Registered Option Traders

(a) Market Maker quotations and orders may be submitted to the System only by Registered Option Traders ("ROT"). An ROT is permitted to enter quotes and orders only for the account of the Market Maker with which he is associated.

(b) **Registration of Registered Option Traders.** The Exchange may, upon receiving an application in writing from a Market Maker on a form prescribed by the Exchange, approve a person as an ROT.

(1) ROTs may be: (i) individual Members registered with the Exchange as Market Makers, or (ii) officers, partners, employees or associated persons of Members that are registered with the Exchange as Market Makers.

(2) To be approved as an ROT, a person must demonstrate knowledge of the Rules by passing an examination prescribed by the Exchange in accordance with Rule 1900.

(3) The Exchange may require a Market Maker to provide additional information the Exchange considers necessary to establish whether a person should be approved.

(4) A person may be conditionally approved as an ROT subject to any conditions the Chief Regulatory Officer considers appropriate in the interests of maintaining a fair and orderly market.

**(c) Suspension or Withdrawal of Registration.**

(1) The Exchange may suspend or withdraw the registration previously given to a person to be an ROT if the Exchange determines that:

- (i) the person has caused the Market Maker to fail to comply with the Rules;
- (ii) the person is not properly performing the responsibilities of an ROT;
- (iii) the person has failed to meet the conditions set forth under paragraph (b) above; or
- (iv) the Exchange believes it is in the best interest of fair and orderly markets.

(2) If the Exchange suspends the registration of a person as an ROT, the Market Maker must not allow the person to submit quotes and/or orders into the System.

(3) The registration of an ROT will be withdrawn upon the written request of the Member for which the ROT is registered. Such written request shall be submitted on the form prescribed by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

**Rule 602. Appointment of Market Makers**

(a) **Appointment by the Exchange.** The Board or a committee designated by the Board shall appoint Market Makers to one or more classes of option contracts traded on the Exchange. In making such appointments the Board or designated committee shall consider

- (1) the financial resources available to the Market Maker,
- (2) the Market Maker's experience and expertise in market making or options trading,
- (3) the preferences of the Market Maker to receive appointment(s) in specific option class(es), and
- (4) the maintenance and enhancement of competition among Market Makers in each class of option contracts to which they are appointed.

The Board or designated committee shall make appointments in the best interest of the Exchange to provide competitive markets.

(b) **Allocation of Option Classes.** The Board or designated committee (1) will allocate options classes and make appointments of Primary Lead Market Makers, Lead Market Makers and Registered Market Makers to those classes, and (2) upon prior written notice, may limit the number of Market Makers in a class of option contracts traded on the Exchange as set forth in Rule 602(c).

**(c) Number of Market Makers Quoting per Class.**

(1) The Board or designated committee shall appoint one (1) Primary Lead Market Maker to each options class traded on the Exchange.

(2) The Exchange will impose an upper limit on the aggregate number of Market Makers that may quote in each class of options ("Class Quoting Limit" or "CQL"). Currently, the CQL is set at fifty (50) Market Makers per option class.

Market Makers requesting an appointment in a class of options will be considered for the appointment in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (f) of this Rule 602 provided the number of Market Makers appointed in the options class does not exceed the CQL. When the number of Market Makers appointed in the options class equals the CQL, all other Market Makers requesting to be appointed in that options class will be wait-listed in the order in which they submitted their request. When the options class can accommodate another Market Maker (whether due to attrition or an increase in the CQL), the Market Maker at the "top" of the list (*i.e.*, the Market Maker that has been on the wait-list the longest amount of time) will be considered for the next appointment in accordance with paragraphs (a), (b) and (f) of this Rule 602. The Board or designated committee shall make appointments in the best interest of the Exchange to provide competitive markets. If a wait-listed Market Maker is offered, yet refuses, an appointment in the option class, the Market Maker will be removed from that wait list.

(3) The President of the Exchange (or in his absence his designee, who must be a Senior Vice President of the Exchange or higher) may increase the CQL for an existing or new option class if the President determines that it would be appropriate. The President (or his designee), in his discretion, may determine to reduce the CQL ("reduced CQL") if the President determines that it would be appropriate, provided, however, that any reduction must be undertaken in accordance with the following procedure. If a Market Maker changes its registration and ceases quoting in that class after the President (or his designee) has determined to decrease the CQL, the "increased" CQL will decrease by one until such time that the number of remaining Market Makers quoting in the option class equals the "reduced CQL." From that point forward, the number of Market Makers quoting in the product may not exceed the "reduced CQL." Any actions taken by the President of the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph will be submitted to the Commission in a rule filing pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Exchange Act.

(4) The Exchange will announce all changes regarding Class Quoting Limits through a Regulatory Circular. The Exchange may increase the CQL levels by submitting to the Commission a rule filing pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Exchange Act. The Exchange may decrease the CQL levels established above upon Commission approval of a rule filing submitted pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

(d) No appointment of a Market Maker shall be without the Market Maker's consent to such appointment, provided that refusal to accept an appointment may be deemed sufficient cause for termination or suspension of a Market Maker's registration.

(e) The Board or designated committee may suspend or terminate any appointment of a Market Maker under this Rule and may make additional appointments or change the option classes included in a Market Maker's appointed classes whenever, in the Board's or designated committee's judgment, the interests of a fair and orderly market are best served by such action.

(f) The Exchange shall periodically conduct an evaluation of Market Makers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of markets, competition among Market Makers, observance of ethical standards, and administrative factors. The Exchange may consider any relevant information, including but not limited to the results of a Market Maker evaluation questionnaire, trading data, a Market Maker's

regulatory history and such other factors and data as may be pertinent in the circumstances. Failure by a Market Maker to meet minimum performance standards may result in, among other things:

- (1) suspension, termination or restriction of an appointment to one or more of the options classes within the Market Maker's appointed classes;
- (2) restriction of appointments to additional options classes in the Market Maker's appointed classes; or
- (3) suspension, termination, or restriction of the Market Maker's registration.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 A Member that is approved to act in the capacity of a Lead Market Maker may voluntarily be appointed to act as an "Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker," so long as the Exchange has determined that such Member has the appropriate systems and procedures in place to undertake the responsibilities of a Primary Lead Market Maker.

(a) The Exchange may appoint an Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker to an options class only in the event that no Primary Lead Market Makers seek allocation of the security.

(b) If no Primary Lead Market Makers seek allocation of an options class, all eligible Lead Market Makers will be given notice and an opportunity to seek allocation of the security as an Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker. Such allocations will be made by the Board or committee designated by the Board according to the guidelines contained in Rule 602.

(c) An Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker shall have all of the responsibilities and privileges of a Primary Lead Market Maker under the Rules with respect to all appointed options classes in which the Lead Market Maker has been appointed Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker.

(d) If an Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker ceases trading an options class in which a Lead Market Maker has been appointed Alternative Primary Lead Market Maker, the class will be reallocated by the Exchange to a Lead Market Maker or another Alternative Lead Market Maker, as appropriate.

.02 Lead Market Makers and Registered Market Makers shall request appointments to (and relinquishment of appointments from) one or more classes of option contracts traded on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 602(a) via an Exchange approved electronic interface, which request must be submitted prior to 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time of the business day immediately preceding the next trading day. The Exchange approved electronic interface will also ensure that, before any appointment request (or relinquishment of an appointment) is approved, the CQL established by Rule 602 has not been exceeded. Appointments (and relinquishment of appointments) shall become effective on the day after the request is submitted, provided that it has been approved. Approvals and denials of appointments (and relinquishment of appointments) shall be communicated by the Exchange via the same Exchange approved electronic interface through which the request was made.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended July 26, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-13)]

### **Rule 603. Obligations of Market Makers**

(a) **General.** Transactions of a Market Maker should constitute a course of dealings reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Market Makers should not make bids or offers or enter into transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealings. Ordinarily, Market Makers are expected to,

except in unusual market conditions, refrain from purchasing a call option or a put option at a price more than \$0.25 below parity, although a larger amount may be appropriate considering the particular market conditions. In the case of calls, parity is measured by the bid in the underlying security, and in the case of puts, parity is measured by the offer in the underlying security. The \$0.25 amount above may be increased or provisions of this Rule may be waived by the Exchange on a series-by-series basis.

(b) **Appointment.** With respect to each options class to which a Market Maker is appointed under Rule 602, the Market Maker has a continuous obligation to engage, to a reasonable degree under the existing circumstances, in dealings for his own account when there exists, or it is reasonably anticipated that there will exist, a lack of price continuity, a temporary disparity between the supply of and demand for a particular option contract, or a temporary distortion of the price relationships between option contracts of the same class. Without limiting the foregoing, a Market Maker is expected to perform the following activities in the course of maintaining a fair and orderly market:

(1) To compete with other Market Makers to improve the market in all series of options classes to which the Market Maker is appointed.

(2) To make markets that, absent changed market conditions, will be honored for the number of contracts entered into the System in all series of options classes to which the Market Maker is appointed.

(3) To update market quotations in response to changed market conditions in all series of options classes to which the Market Maker is appointed.

(4) (i) To price option contracts fairly by, among other things, bidding and offering so as to create differences of no more than \$5 between the bid and offer ("bid/ask differentials") following the opening rotation in an equity option contract;

(ii) The Exchange may establish differences other than the bid/ask differentials described in (i) above for one or more option series or classes.

(5) (i) The bid/ask differentials stated in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule shall not apply to in-the-money options where the underlying security's market is wider than the differentials set forth above. For these options, the bid/ask differential may be as wide as the quotation on the primary market of the underlying security.

(ii) The Exchange or its authorized agent may calculate bids and asks for various indices for the sole purpose of determining permissible bid/ask differentials on options on these indices. These values will be calculated by determining the weighted average of the bids and asks for the components of the corresponding index. These bids and asks will be disseminated by the Exchange at least every fifteen (15) seconds during the trading day solely for the purpose of determining the permissible bid/ask differential that market-makers may quote on an in-the-money option on the indices. For in-the-money series in index options where the calculated bid/ask differential is wider than the applicable differential set out in subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule, the bid/ask differential in the index options series may be as wide as the calculated bid/ask differential in the underlying index. The Exchange will not make a market in the basket of stock comprising the indices and is not guaranteeing the accuracy or the availability of the bid/ask values.

(c) **Primary Lead Market Makers.** In addition to the obligations contained in this Rule for Market Makers generally, for options classes to which a Market Maker is an appointed Primary Lead Market Maker, it shall have the responsibility to submit valid width quotes in each series not later than one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security pursuant to Rule 503(e).

(d) **Classes of Options To Which Not Appointed.** With respect to classes of options to which a Market Maker is not appointed, it should not engage in transactions for an account in which it has an interest that are disproportionate in relation to, or in derogation of, the performance of his obligations as specified in paragraph (b) above with respect to those classes of options to which it is appointed. Market Makers should not:

(1) Individually or as a group, intentionally or unintentionally, dominate the market in options contracts of a particular class, or

(2) Effect purchases or sales on the Exchange except in a reasonable and orderly manner.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 It shall not be considered a violation of Rule 603(c) if the Primary Lead Market Maker assigned in a particular equity option class has not submitted valid width quotes in any series of such class within one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security if the affected series of such class have opened for trading within such one minute period, unless the Primary Lead Market Maker demonstrates a pattern or practice of not submitting valid width quotes within one minute following the dissemination of a quote or trade by the market for the underlying security, irrespective of whether the series have opened for trading.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended February 11, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-04); amended March 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-08); amended May 13, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-18); amended September 23, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-35); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

#### **Rule 604. Market Maker Quotations**

(a) **Options Classes.** A quotation may only be entered by a Market Maker, and only in the options classes to which the Market Maker is appointed under Rule 602.

(b) **Price and Size Associated with Quotes.** A Market Maker's bid and offer for a series of option contracts shall state a price accompanied by the number of contracts at that price the Market Maker is willing to buy or sell upon receipt of an order or upon interaction with a quotation entered by another Market Maker on the Exchange.

(1) **Price.** The price of Market Maker quotes shall be in the minimum trading increments applicable to the security under Rule 510; provided that, with respect to any security designated by the Exchange as available for non-displayed penny orders under Rule 516(b)(2), Market Maker quotes may be in one-cent increments. In such designated securities, quotes entered in one-cent increments will be firm as provided in paragraph (d) below, but shall only be displayed to Members and the public at the Minimum Price Variation (MPV) for the security. The displayed price of such quotes will be the closest MPV that is higher for offers and the closest MPV that is lower for bids.

(2) **Size.** The initial size of a Market Maker incoming Standard Quote, Day eQuote and all other types of eQuotes must be for the minimum number of contracts, which minimum number shall be at least one (1) contract. The minimum number of contracts, which can vary according to type of quote or eQuote, shall be at least one (1) contract, will be determined by the Exchange on a class-by-class basis and announced to the Members through a Regulatory Circular.

(c) **Two-Sided Quotes.** A Market Maker that enters a bid (offer) on the Exchange must enter an offer (bid) within the spread allowable under Rule 603(b)(4).

(d) **Firm Quotes.**

(1) Market Maker bids and offers are firm for orders and Market Maker quotations both under this Rule and Rule 602 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act (“Rule 602 of Reg NMS”) for the number of contracts specified according to the requirements of paragraph (b) above. Market Maker bids and offers are not firm under this Rule and Rule 602 of Reg NMS if:

(i) a System malfunction or other circumstance impairs the Exchange’s ability to disseminate or update market quotes in a timely and accurate manner.

(ii) the level of trading activities or the existence of unusual market conditions is such that the Exchange is incapable of collecting, processing, and making available to quotation vendors the data for the option in a manner that accurately reflects the current state of the market on the Exchange, and as a result, the market in the option is declared to be “fast” pursuant to Rule 506.

(iii) during trading rotations; or

(iv) any of the circumstances provided in paragraph (c)(4) of Rule 602 of Reg NMS exist.

(e) **Continuous Quotes.** The following quoting requirements shall apply:

(1) **Primary Lead Market Makers.**

(i) A Primary Lead Market Maker must provide continuous two-sided Standard quotes and/or Day eQuotes, which for the purpose of this paragraph shall mean 90% of the time, for the options classes to which it is appointed.

(ii) A Primary Lead Market Maker must provide continuous two-sided Standard quotes and/or Day eQuotes in at least the lesser of 99% of the non-adjusted option series, or 100% of the non-adjusted option series minus one put-call pair, in each class in which the Primary Lead Market Maker is assigned. The term “put-call pair” refers to one put and one call that cover the same underlying instrument and have the same expiration date and exercise price. Such quotations must meet the bid/ask differential requirements of Rule 603(b)(4). These obligations will apply to all appointed classes collectively for each Primary Lead Market Maker, rather than on a class-by-class basis. Compliance with this obligation will be determined on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with the continuous quoting requirement on a monthly basis does not relieve the Primary Lead Market Maker of the obligation to provide continuous two-sided quotes on a daily basis, nor will it prohibit the Exchange from taking disciplinary action against a Primary Lead Market Maker for failing to meet the continuous quoting obligation each trading day.

(iii) The obligation contained in subparagraph (e)(1)(ii) above, does not apply to adjusted option series, nor to an intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series was added for trading. For purposes of this Rule, an adjusted options series is an options series wherein, as a result of a corporate action by the issuer of the underlying security, one option contract in the series represents the delivery of other than 100 shares of underlying stock or exchange-traded fund shares.

(iv) If a technical failure or limitation of a system of the Exchange prevents a Primary Lead Market Maker from maintaining, or prevents a Primary Lead Market Maker from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate electronic quotes in a class, the duration of such failure shall not be considered in determining whether the Primary Lead Market Maker has satisfied the quoting standard with respect to that option class. The Exchange may



consider other exceptions to this continuous electronic quote obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

**(2) Lead Market Makers.**

(i) A Lead Market Maker must provide continuous two-sided Standard quotes and/or Day eQuotes, which for the purpose of this paragraph shall mean 90% of the time, for the options classes to which it is appointed.

(ii) A Lead Market Maker must provide continuous two-sided Standard quotes and/or Day eQuotes in at least 90% of the non-adjusted option series in each of its appointed classes. Such quotations must meet the bid/ask differential requirements of Rule 603(b)(4). These obligations will apply to all appointed classes collectively for each Lead Market Maker, rather than on a class-by-class basis. Compliance with this obligation will be determined on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with the continuous quoting requirement on a monthly basis does not relieve the Lead Market Maker of the obligation to provide continuous two-sided quotes on a daily basis, nor will it prohibit the Exchange from taking disciplinary action against a Lead Market Maker for failing to meet the continuous quoting obligation each trading day.

(iii) The obligation contained in subparagraph (e)(2)(ii) above, does not apply to adjusted option series, to series with a time to expiration of nine (9) months or greater, nor to an intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series was added for trading. For purposes of this Rule, an adjusted options series is an options series wherein, as a result of a corporate action by the issuer of the underlying security, one option contract in the series represents the delivery of other than 100 shares of underlying stock or exchange-traded fund shares.

(iv) If a technical failure or limitation of a system of the Exchange prevents a Lead Market Maker from maintaining, or prevents a Lead Market Maker from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate electronic quotes in a class, the duration of such failure shall not be considered in determining whether the Lead Market Maker has satisfied the quoting standard with respect to that option class. The Exchange may consider other exceptions to this continuous electronic quote obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

**(3) Registered Market Makers.**

(i) A Registered Market Maker must provide continuous two-sided Standard quotes and/or Day eQuotes throughout the trading day in 60% of the non-adjusted series that have a time to expiration of less than nine months in each of its appointed classes. For the purpose of this paragraph, continuous two-sided quoting shall mean 90% of the time, for the options classes to which the Registered Market Maker is appointed. Such quotations must meet the bid/ask differential requirements of Rule 603(b)(4). These obligations will not apply to an intra-day add-on series on the day during which such series was added for trading. These obligations will apply to all appointed classes collectively for each Registered Market Maker, rather than on a class-by-class basis. Compliance with this obligation will be determined on a monthly basis. However, determining compliance with the continuous quoting requirement on a monthly basis does not relieve the Registered Market Maker of the obligation to provide continuous two-sided quotes on a daily basis, nor will it prohibit the Exchange from taking disciplinary action against a Registered Market Maker for failing to meet the continuous quoting obligation each trading day.

(ii) If a technical failure or limitation of a system of the Exchange prevents a Market Maker from maintaining, or prevents a Market Maker from communicating to the Exchange, timely and accurate electronic quotes in a class, the duration of such failure shall not be considered in determining whether the Market Maker has satisfied the 60% quoting standard with respect to that option class. The Exchange may consider other exceptions to this

continuous electronic quote obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

(iii) A Registered Market Maker may be called upon by an Exchange official designated by the Board to submit a single quote or maintain continuous quotes in one or more of the series of an options class to which the Registered Market Maker is appointed whenever, in the judgment of such official, it is necessary to do so in the interest of fair and orderly markets.

(iv) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Registered Market Makers shall be deemed not to be assigned in any Quarterly Option Series. Accordingly, the continuous quoting obligations set forth in this Rule shall not apply to Registered Market Makers with respect to Quarterly Option Series.

(f) **Temporary Withdrawal of Quotations by the Primary Lead Market Maker.** A Primary Lead Market Maker may apply to the Exchange to withdraw temporarily from its Primary Lead Market Maker status in an options class. The Primary Lead Market Maker must base its request on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements that necessitate its temporary withdrawal, or provide the Exchange an opinion of counsel certifying that such legal or regulatory basis exists. The Exchange will act promptly on such a request, and, if the request is granted, the Exchange will temporarily reassign the options class to another Primary Lead Market Maker.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Pursuant to Rule 604(e)(2)(iii), the continuous quoting requirement for Lead Market Makers does not apply to option series with a time to expiration of nine (9) months or greater, nor to intra-day add-on series. That limitation, however, does not prevent Lead Market Makers from quoting such long-term and intra-day add-on option series and does not prevent Lead Market Makers from receiving directed orders and the participation entitlement in such series in accordance with the provisions set forth in Rule 514(h) and (i).

.02 Pursuant to Rule 604(e)(1)(iii), the continuous quoting requirement for Primary Lead Market Makers does not apply to intra-day add-on series. That limitation, however, does not prevent Primary Lead Market Makers from quoting such intra-day add-on series and does not prevent Primary Lead Market Makers from receiving the participation entitlement in such series in accordance with the provisions set forth in Rule 514(g) and (i).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended February 11, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-04); amended March 8, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-08); amended September 17, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-44); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

#### **Rule 605. Market Maker Orders**

(a) **Options Classes to Which Appointed.** Market Makers may place principal orders to buy or sell options in the options classes to which they are appointed under Rule 602, including day limit orders, opening orders (“OPG”), auction or cancel orders (“AOC”) orders, immediate-or-cancel orders, and cAOC complex orders. Market Makers may not enter market orders or good ‘til cancelled orders (“GTC”) in their assigned classes. Registered Market Makers shall comply with the provisions of Rule 604(e)(3)(i) upon the entry of such orders if they were not previously quoting in the series.

**(b) Options Classes Other Than Those to Which Appointed.**

(1) Except for market orders and GTC orders, a Market Maker may enter all other order types permitted to be entered by Non-Customer participants under the Rules when the Market Maker is seeking to buy or sell options in classes of options listed on the Exchange to which the Market Maker is not appointed under Rule 602.

(2) **Registered Market Makers.** The total number of contracts executed during a quarter by a Registered Market Maker in options classes to which it is not appointed may not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the total number of contracts traded by such Registered Market Maker in classes to which it is appointed and with respect to which it was quoting pursuant to Rule 604(e) in any calendar quarter.

(3) **Lead Market Makers.** The total number of contracts executed during a quarter by a Lead Market Maker (including those Lead Market Makers appointed as Primary Lead Market Makers) in options classes to which it is not appointed may not exceed ten percent (10%) of the total number of contracts traded by such Lead Market Maker in classes to which it is appointed and with respect to which it was quoting pursuant to Rule 604(e)(1).

(c) **Priority of Market Maker Orders.** In accordance with Rule 514, executions resulting from Market Maker orders will always be allocated with other Professional Interest (such as orders from broker-dealers, firms, non- Priority Customers and non-priority Market Maker quotes) and after both Priority Customer interest and priority Market Maker quotes (as described in Rule 517) have been satisfied.

(d) **Non-MIAX Market Maker Orders.** An EEM may enter for the proprietary account of a non-MIAX Market Maker all order types permitted to be entered under the Rules by Members, other than market orders and GTC orders.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 22, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-24); amended October 7, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-26); amended January 23, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2016-43); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

## **Rule 606. Trade Reporting and Comparison**

The details of each trade executed on the Exchange are automatically reported at the time of execution. Members need not separately report their transactions for trade comparison purposes.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## **Rule 607. Securities Accounts and Orders of Market Makers**

(a) **Identification of Accounts.** In a manner prescribed by the Exchange, each Market Maker shall file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying all accounts for stock, options, non-U.S. currency, non-U.S. currency options, futures or options on futures on such currency, or any other derivatives based on such currency, physical commodities, physical commodity options, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, any other derivatives based on such commodity and related securities trading in which the Market Maker may, directly or indirectly, engage in trading activities or over which it exercises investment discretion. No Market Maker shall engage in stock, options, non-U.S. currency, non-U.S. currency options, futures or options on futures on such currency, or any other derivatives based on such currency, physical commodities, physical commodity options, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, any other derivatives based on such commodity or related securities trading in an account which has not been reported pursuant to this Rule. In addition, Market Makers in options on Exchange-Traded Fund Shares, as defined in Rule 402(i), are obligated to conduct all trading in the Exchange-Traded Fund Shares in account(s) that have been reported to the Exchange.

(b) **Reports of Orders.** Each Market Maker shall in the prescribed form, report to the Exchange every order entered by the Market Maker for the purchase or sale of (i) a security underlying options traded on the Exchange, or (ii) a security convertible into or exchangeable for such underlying security, as well as opening and closing positions in all such securities held in each account reported pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule. The report pertaining to orders must include the terms of each order, identification of the brokerage firms through which the orders were entered, the times of entry or cancellation, the times report of execution were received and, if all or part of the order was executed, the quantity and execution price.

(c) **Joint Accounts.** No Market Maker shall, directly or indirectly, hold any interest or participate in any joint account for buying or selling any option contract unless each participant in such joint account is a Member and unless such account is reported to and not disapproved by the Exchange. Such reports in a form prescribed by the Exchange shall be filed with the Exchange before any transaction is effected on the Exchange for such joint account. A participant in a joint account must:

- (1) Be either a Market Maker or a Clearing Member that carries the joint account;
- (2) File and keep current a completed application on such form as is prescribed by the Exchange;
- (3) Be jointly and severally responsible for assuring that the account complies with all the Rules; and

(4) Not be a Market Maker appointed to the same options classes to which the joint account holder is also appointed as a Market Maker.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 608. Letters of Guarantee**

(a) **Required of Each Market Maker.** No Market Maker shall make any transactions on the Exchange unless a Letter of Guarantee has been issued for such Member by a Clearing Member and filed with the Exchange, and unless such Letter of Guarantee has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(b) **Terms of Letter of Guarantee.** A Letter of Guarantee shall provide that the issuing Clearing Member accepts financial responsibilities for all Exchange Transactions made by the guaranteed Member.

(c) **Revocation of Letter of Guarantee.** A Letter of Guarantee filed with the Exchange shall remain in effect until a written notice of revocation has been filed with the Exchange. A revocation shall in no way relieve a Clearing Member of responsibility for transactions guaranteed prior to the effective date of such revocation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 609. Financial Requirements for Market Makers**

(a) **Primary Lead Market Makers.** Every Primary Lead Market Maker shall maintain net liquidating equity of not less than \$5,000,000.

(b) **Lead Market Makers.** Every Lead Market Maker shall maintain net liquidating equity of not less than \$1,500,000.

(c) **Registered Market Makers.** Every Registered Market Maker shall maintain net liquidating equity of not less than \$500,000.

(d) Each Market Maker which is a Clearing Member shall also maintain net capital sufficient to comply with the requirements of the Clearing Corporation and Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1. This equity requirement, as well as all other provisions of the section (including capital maintenance requirements), applies to each Market Maker account, without regard to the number of Market Maker accounts per firm.

(e) The term “net liquidating equity” means the sum of positive cash balances and long securities positions less negative cash balances and short securities positions.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 610. [Reserved]**

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16); amended December 4, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-63)]

### **Rule 611. Financial Arrangements of Market Makers**

Each Market Maker who makes an arrangement to finance its transactions as a Market Maker must identify to the Exchange the source of the financing and its terms. The Exchange must be informed immediately of the intention of any party to terminate or change any such arrangement

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 612. Aggregate Risk Manager (ARM)**

(a) The MIAX System will maintain a counting program (“counting program”) for each Market Maker who is required to submit continuous two-sided quotations pursuant to Rule 604 in each of their appointed option classes. The counting program will count the number of contracts traded by a Market Maker in an appointed option class within a specified time period that has been established by the Market Maker (the “specified time period”). The specified time period cannot exceed 15 seconds, whether established by the Market Maker or as a default setting, as defined below. The Market Maker may also establish for each option class an Allowable Engagement Percentage. The Exchange will establish a default specified time period and a default Allowable Engagement Percentage (“default settings”) on behalf of a Market Maker that has not established a specified time period and/or an Allowable Engagement Percentage. The default Allowable Engagement Percentage shall not be less than 100%. The default settings will be determined by the Exchange on an Exchange-wide basis and announced to Members via Regulatory Circular. When an execution of a Market Maker’s Standard quote or Day eQuote occurs, the System will look back over the specified time period to determine whether the execution triggers the Aggregate Risk Manager.

(b) (1) **Aggregate Risk Manager.** The System will engage the Aggregate Risk Manager in a particular option class when the counting program has determined that a Market Maker has traded during the specified time period a number of contracts equal to or above their Allowable Engagement Percentage. The Aggregate Risk Manager will then automatically remove the Market Maker’s Standard quotations and Day eQuotes from the Exchange’s disseminated quotation in all series of that particular option class until the Market Maker sends a notification to the System of the intent to reengage quoting and submits a new revised quotation.

(i) **Reset on Quote Functionality.** When the Market Maker revises his/her quotation on the buy side or sell side of an individual option, contracts executed on that side of the individual option will not be included in the Allowable Engagement Percentage and Net Offset calculations, and the counting program is reset to zero on that side of the individual option until it trades again ("Reset on Quote"). A Market Maker may determine to disengage or re-engage the Reset on Quote functionality for an option class by notifying the Exchange in a manner required by the Exchange and communicated to Members by Regulatory Circular. If the Reset on Quote functionality is disengaged, the System will not reset the counting program to zero upon receipt of a revised quotation.

(2) **Allowable Engagement Percentage.** To determine whether the Market Maker's executed contracts is equal to or above their Allowable Engagement Percentage the following will occur:

(i) for each individual option in a class, the counting program will determine the percentage that the number of contracts executed in that individual option represents relative to the Market Maker's disseminated Standard quote and/or Day eQuote in that individual option ("option percentage"); and

(ii) the counting program will combine the individual option percentages to determine the option class percentage ("class percentage"). When the class percentage equals or exceeds the Market Maker's Allowable Engagement Percentage the Aggregate Risk Manager will remove the Market Maker's quotations as described above.

(3) **Net Offset.** The number of contracts executed in an option class will be automatically offset by the number of contracts that are executed on the opposite side of the market in the same option class during the specified time period (the "Net Offset"). Long call positions will only be offset by short call positions, and long put positions will only be offset by short put positions. The option percentage will be determined based on the number of executed contracts after the Net Offset process has occurred.

(c) All of a Market Maker's quotes in each option class will be considered firm until such time as the Allowable Engagement Percentage threshold has been equaled or crossed and the Market Maker's quotes are removed by the Aggregate Risk Manager in all series of that option class. Any marketable orders, or quotes that are executable against a Market Maker's disseminated quotation that are received prior to the time the Aggregate Risk Manager is engaged will be automatically executed at the disseminated price up to the Market Maker's disseminated size, regardless of whether such an execution results in executions in excess of the Market Maker's Allowable Engagement Percentage.

(d) In the event that the last Market Maker's quote is removed by the Aggregate Risk Manager, there are no other Market Makers quoting in the particular option class or individual option and there are no orders on the Book, the Exchange will disseminate a bid price of \$0.00, with a size of zero contracts and/or an offer price of \$0.00, with a size of zero contracts.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Day eQuotes participate in the Aggregate Risk Manager. The System does not include contracts traded through the use of an eQuote that is not a Day eQuote in the counting program for purposes of this Rule. eQuotes, other than Day eQuotes, will remain in the System available for trading and may continue to be submitted to the Exchange when the Aggregate Risk Manager is engaged.

.02 **Enhanced Aggregate Risk Manager Protections.** Market Makers may determine to engage any of the following Enhanced Aggregate Risk Manager Protections in the System:

(a) **Market Maker Single Class Protection.** A Market Maker may determine to engage the Market Maker Single Class Protection feature for a particular option class in which the Market Maker is appointed (an “appointed option class”). When the Allowable Engagement Percentage in such appointed option class has been equaled or exceeded a specified number of times (not less than three times and not more than 99 times) within a specified time period (for purposes of the Enhanced ARM Protections, the “ARM trigger counting period”) (each as determined by the Market Maker), the Market Maker Single Class Protection feature will remove the Market Maker’s quotations from the Exchange’s disseminated quotation in such appointed option class until the Market Maker instructs the Exchange (in a manner required by the Exchange and communicated to Members by Regulatory Circular) to reset the Market Maker Single Class Protection feature. The ARM trigger counting period may not be less than one second and may not exceed 24,300 seconds.

(b) **Market Maker Aggregate Class Protection.** A Market Maker may determine to engage the Market Maker Aggregate Class Protection feature for all of the Market Maker’s appointed option classes. The System will aggregate the specified number of times that the Allowable Engagement Percentage has been equaled or exceeded within the ARM trigger counting period for an entire Market Maker organization. When the Allowable Engagement Percentage has been equaled or exceeded in a specified number of such Market Maker’s appointed option classes within the ARM trigger counting period (each as determined by the Market Maker), the Market Maker Aggregate Class Protection feature will remove the Market Maker’s quotations from the Exchange’s disseminated quotation in all of the Market Maker organization’s appointed option classes until the Market Maker instructs the Exchange (in a manner required by the Exchange and communicated to Members by Regulatory Circular) to reset the Market Maker Aggregate Class Protection feature. In the event that the Allowable Engagement Percentage in one appointed option class is equaled or exceeded multiple times during the ARM trigger counting period, the System will consider such multiple events to be one single trigger for purposes of engagement of the Market Maker Aggregate Class Protection feature.

(c) **Market Maker Single Side Protection.** A Market Maker may determine to engage the Market Maker Single Side Protection (“SSP”) feature by Market Participant Identifier (“MPID”). If the full remaining size of a Market Maker’s Standard quote or IOC eQuote, in an individual option, is exhausted by a trade, the System will trigger the SSP. When triggered, the System will cancel all Standard quotes and block all new inbound Standard quotes and IOC eQuotes, for that particular side of that individual option for that MPID. The System will provide a notification message to the Market Maker. The block will remain in effect until the Market Maker notifies the Exchange (in a manner required by the Exchange and communicated to Members by Regulatory Circular) to reset the SSP (“SSP Reset”).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended March 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-03), amended June 26, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-44); amended July 13, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-47); amended April 29, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-10); amended December 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-47); amended January 16, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2017-49); amended November 1, 2022; operative November 26, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-40)]

## CHAPTER VII. EXERCISES AND DELIVERIES

### **Rule 700. Exercise of Option Contracts** *(See below for amended Rule 700 which will become operative on May 13, 2024)*

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in Rule 309 (Exercise Limits) and to such restrictions as may be imposed pursuant to Rule 313 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises) or pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, an outstanding option contract may be exercised during the time period specified in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation by the tender to the Clearing Corporation of an exercise notice in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. An exercise notice may be tendered to the Clearing Corporation only by the Clearing Member in whose account such option contract is carried with the Clearing Corporation. Members may establish fixed procedures as to the latest time they will accept exercise instructions from customers.

(b) Special procedures apply to the exercise of equity options on the last business day before their expiration ("expiring options"). Unless waived by the Clearing Corporation, expiring options are subject to the Exercise-by-Exception ("Ex-by-Ex") procedure under Clearing Corporation Rule 805. This Rule provides that, unless contrary instructions are given, option contracts that are in-the-money by specified amounts shall be automatically exercised. In addition to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the following Exchange requirements apply with respect to expiring options. Option holders desiring to exercise or not exercise expiring options must either:

(1) take no action and allow exercise determinations to be made in accordance with the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure where applicable; or

(2) submit a "Contrary Exercise Advice" to the Exchange as specified in paragraph (d) below.

(c) **Exercise cut-off time.** Option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Members may not accept exercise instructions for customer or non-customer accounts after 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time. Respecting options that expire after February 1, 2015, option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the expiration date to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Members may set earlier cutoff times for customers submitting exercise notices. Clearing Members are permitted to submit exercise instructions after the cutoff time only in case of errors or other unusual situations, and may be subject to fines or disciplinary actions pursuant to Rule 1014.

(d) **Submission of Contrary Exercise Advices.** A Contrary Exercise Advice is a communication either: (1) to not exercise an option that would be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure, or (2) to exercise an option that would not be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure.

(i) A Contrary Exercise Advice may be submitted to the Exchange by a Member by using the Exchange's Contrary Exercise Advice Form, the Clearing Corporation's ENCORE system, a Contrary Exercise Advice form of any other national securities exchange of which the firm is a member and where the option is listed, or such other method as the Exchange may prescribe. A Contrary Exercise Advice may be canceled by filing an "Advice Cancel" with the Exchange or resubmitted at any time up to the submission cut-off times specified below.

(ii) **Deadline for CEA Submission for Customer Accounts.** Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice to the Exchange.



(iii) **Deadline for CEA Submission for Non-Customer Accounts.** Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice to the Exchange if such Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders. Members are required to manually submit a Contrary Exercise Advice by 5:30 p.m. for non-customer accounts if such Members do not employ an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders.

(e) If the Clearing Corporation has waived the Ex-by-Ex procedure for an options class, Members must either:

(1) submit to the Exchange, a Contrary Exercise Advice, in a manner specified by the Exchange, within the time limits specified in paragraph (d) above if the holder intends to exercise the option; or

(2) take no action and allow the option to expire without being exercised. In cases where the Ex-by-Ex procedure has been waived, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation require that Members wishing to exercise such options must submit an affirmative Exercise Notice to the Clearing Corporation, whether or not a Contrary Exercise Advice has been filed with the Exchange.

(f) A Member that has accepted the responsibility to indicate final exercise decisions on behalf of another Member or non-member broker-dealer shall take the necessary steps to ensure that such decisions are properly indicated to the Exchange. Such Member may establish a processing cut-off time prior to the Exchange's exercise cut-off time at which it will no longer accept final exercise decisions in expiring options from option holders for whom it indicates final exercise decisions. Each Member that indicates final exercise decisions through another broker-dealer is responsible for ensuring that final exercise decisions for all of its proprietary (including Market Maker) and Public Customer account positions are indicated in a timely manner to such broker dealer.

(g) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Members may make final exercise decisions after the exercise cut-off time but prior to expiration without having submitted a Contrary Exercise Advice in the circumstances listed below. A memorandum setting forth the circumstance giving rise to instructions after the exercise cutoff time shall be maintained by the Member and a copy thereof shall be filed with the Exchange no later than 12:00 noon Eastern Time on the first business day following the respective expiration. An exercise decision after the exercise cut-off time may be made:

(1) in order to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith; or

(2) where exceptional circumstances have restricted an option holder's ability to inform a Member of a decision regarding exercise, or a Member's ability to receive an option holder's decision by the cut-off time. The burden of establishing any of the above exceptions rests solely on the Member seeking to rely on such exceptions.

(h) In the event the Exchange provides advance notice on or before 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the last business day before the expiration date indicating that a modified time for the close of trading in equity options on such last business day before expiration will occur, then the deadline to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option shall be 1 hour 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in Rule 700(c). However, Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel to the Exchange for customer accounts and non-customer accounts where such Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions. For non-customer accounts, Members that do not employ an electronic procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions are required to deliver a Contrary

Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel within 1 hour and 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in Rule 700(d).

(i) **Modification of cut-off time.**

(1) The Exchange may establish extended cut-off times for decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(1), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, increased market volatility; significant order imbalances; significant volume surges and/or systems capacity constraints; significant spreads between the bid and offer in underlying securities; internal system malfunctions affecting the ability to disseminate or update market quotes and/or deliver orders; or other similar occurrences.

(2) The Exchange with at least one (1) business day prior advance notice, by 12:00 noon on such day, may establish a reduced cut-off time for the decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances; provided, however, that under no circumstances should the exercise cut-off time and the time for submission of a Contrary Exercise Advice be before the close of trading. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(2), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, a significant news announcement concerning the underlying security of an option contract that is scheduled to be released just after the close on the business day immediately prior to expiration.

(j) Submitting or preparing an exercise instruction, Contrary Exercise Advice or advice cancel after the applicable exercise cut-off time in any expiring options on the basis of material information released after the cut-off time is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(k) The failure of any Member to follow the procedures in this Rule 700 may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.

(l) Clearing Members must follow the procedures of the Clearing Corporation when exercising American-style cash-settled index options contracts issued or to be issued in any account at the Clearing Corporation. Members must also follow the procedures set forth below with respect to American-style cash-settled index options:

(1) For all contracts exercised by the Member or by any customer of the Member, an "exercise advice" must be delivered by the Member in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(2) Subsequent to the delivery of an "exercise advice," should the Member or a customer of the Member determine not to exercise all or part of the advised contracts, the Member must also deliver an "advice cancel" in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(3) The Exchange may determine to extend the applicable deadline for the delivery of "exercise advice" and "advice cancel" notifications pursuant to this paragraph (l) if unusual circumstances are present.

(4) No Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an "exercise advice" prior to the purchase of the contracts to be exercised if the Member knew or had reason to know that the contracts had not yet been purchased.

(5) The failure of any Member to follow the procedures in this paragraph (l) may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.

(6) Preparing or submitting an “exercise advice” or “advice cancel” after the applicable deadline on the basis of material information released after such deadline, in addition to constituting a violation of this Rule, is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(7) The procedures set forth in subparagraphs (1) - (2) of this subparagraph (l) do not apply (i) on the business day prior to expiration in series expiring on a day other than a business day or (ii) on the expiration day in series expiring on a business day.

(8) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options (and the submission of corresponding “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” forms) shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:

(i) The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension.

(ii) Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the last business day prior to their expiration.

(iii) Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (such as by closing rotation), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (iii) are subject to the authority of the Board to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to Rule 312.

(iv) The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 For purposes of this Rule 700, the terms “customers’ account” and “non-customer” account have the same meanings as defined in the Clearing Corporation By-Laws Article IC.(34) and Article IN.(1), respectively.

.02 Each Member shall prepare a memorandum of every exercise instruction received showing the time when such instruction was so received. Such memoranda shall be subject to the requirements of SEC Rule 17a-4(b).

.03 Each Member shall establish fixed procedures to insure secure time stamps in connection with their electronic systems employed for the recording of submissions to exercise or not exercise expiring options.

.04 The filing of a Contrary Exercise Advice required by this Rule does not serve to substitute as the effective notice to the Clearing Corporation for the exercise or non-exercise of expiring options.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended July 3, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-32); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended November 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-43); amended February 2, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-01)]

**The following Rule will become operative on May 13, 2024.**

### **Rule 700. Exercise of Option Contracts**

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in Rule 309 (Exercise Limits) and to such restrictions as may be imposed pursuant to Rule 313 (Other Restrictions on Options Transactions and Exercises) or pursuant to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, an outstanding option contract may be exercised during the time period specified in the Rules of the Clearing Corporation by the tender to the Clearing Corporation of an exercise notice in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation. An exercise notice may be tendered to the Clearing Corporation only by the Clearing Member in whose account such option contract is carried with the Clearing Corporation. Members may establish fixed procedures as to the latest time they will accept exercise instructions from customers.

(b) Special procedures apply to the exercise of equity options on the last business day before of their expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, on the last business day before their expiration ("expiring options"). Unless waived by the Clearing Corporation, expiring options are subject to the Exercise-by-Exception ("Ex-by-Ex") procedure under Clearing Corporation Rule 805. This Rule provides that, unless contrary instructions are given, option contracts that are in-the-money by specified amounts shall be automatically exercised. In addition to the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the following Exchange requirements apply with respect to expiring options. Option holders desiring to exercise or not exercise expiring options must either:

(1) take no action and allow exercise determinations to be made in accordance with the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure where applicable; or

(2) submit a "Contrary Exercise Advice" to the Exchange as specified in paragraph (d) below.

(c) **Exercise cut-off time.** Option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day of their expiration, immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, on the business day immediately prior to Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Members may not accept exercise instructions for customer or non-customer accounts after 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time. Respecting options that expire after February 1, 2015, option holders have until 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the expiration date to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option. Members may set earlier cutoff times for customers submitting exercise notices. Clearing Members are permitted to submit exercise instructions after the cutoff time only in case of errors or other unusual situations, and may be subject to fines or disciplinary actions pursuant to Rule 1014.

(d) **Submission of Contrary Exercise Advices.** A Contrary Exercise Advice is a communication either: (1) to not exercise an option that would be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure, or (2) to exercise an option that would not be automatically exercised under the Clearing Corporation's Ex-by-Ex procedure.

(i) A Contrary Exercise Advice may be submitted to the Exchange by a Member by using the Exchange's Contrary Exercise Advice Form, the Clearing Corporation's ENCORE system, a Contrary Exercise Advice form of any other national securities exchange of which the firm is a member and where the option is listed, or such other method as the Exchange may prescribe. A Contrary Exercise Advice may be canceled by filing an "Advice Cancel" with the Exchange or resubmitted at any time up to the submission cut-off times specified below.

*(ii) **Deadline for CEA Submission for Customer Accounts.** Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice to the Exchange.*

*(iii) **Deadline for CEA Submission for Non-Customer Accounts.** Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the expiration date or, in the case of Short Term Option Series and Quarterly Options Series, on the expiration date, to submit a Contrary Exercise Advice to the Exchange if such Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders. Members are required to manually submit a Contrary Exercise Advice by 5:30 p.m. for non-customer accounts if such Members do not employ an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions by option holders.*

*(e) If the Clearing Corporation has waived the Ex-by-Ex procedure for an options class, Members must either:*

*(1) submit to the Exchange, a Contrary Exercise Advice, in a manner specified by the Exchange, within the time limits specified in paragraph (d) above if the holder intends to exercise the option; or*

*(2) take no action and allow the option to expire without being exercised. In cases where the Ex-by-Ex procedure has been waived, the Rules of the Clearing Corporation require that Members wishing to exercise such options must submit an affirmative Exercise Notice to the Clearing Corporation, whether or not a Contrary Exercise Advice has been filed with the Exchange.*

*(f) A Member that has accepted the responsibility to indicate final exercise decisions on behalf of another Member or non-member broker-dealer shall take the necessary steps to ensure that such decisions are properly indicated to the Exchange. Such Member may establish a processing cut-off time prior to the Exchange's exercise cut-off time at which it will no longer accept final exercise decisions in expiring options from option holders for whom it indicates final exercise decisions. Each Member that indicates final exercise decisions through another broker-dealer is responsible for ensuring that final exercise decisions for all of its proprietary (including Market Maker) and Public Customer account positions are indicated in a timely manner to such broker dealer.*

*(g) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Members may make final exercise decisions after the exercise cut-off time but prior to expiration without having submitted a Contrary Exercise Advice in the circumstances listed below. A memorandum setting forth the circumstance giving rise to instructions after the exercise cutoff time shall be maintained by the Member and a copy thereof shall be filed with the Exchange no later than 12:00 noon Eastern Time on the first business day following the respective expiration. An exercise decision after the exercise cut-off time may be made:*

*(1) in order to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith; or*

*(2) where exceptional circumstances have restricted an option holder's ability to inform a Member of a decision regarding exercise, or a Member's ability to receive an option holder's decision by the cut-off time. The burden of establishing any of the above exceptions rests solely on the Member seeking to rely on such exceptions.*

*(h) In the event the Exchange provides advance notice on or before 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on the business day immediately prior to the business day of expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the business day immediately prior to the last business day before the expiration date indicating that a modified time for the close of trading in equity options on such business day or expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, such last business day before expiration will occur, then the deadline to make a final decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option shall be 1 hour 30 minutes following*

the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in Rule 700(c). However, Members have until 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel to the Exchange for customer accounts and non-customer accounts where such Member employs an electronic submission procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions. For non-customer accounts, Members that do not employ an electronic procedure with time stamp for the submission of exercise instructions are required to deliver a Contrary Exercise Advice or Advice Cancel within 1 hour and 30 minutes following the time announced for the close of trading on that day instead of the 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time deadline found in Rule 700(d).

**(i) Modification of cut-off time.**

(1) The Exchange may establish extended cut-off times for decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(1), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, increased market volatility; significant order imbalances; significant volume surges and/or systems capacity constraints; significant spreads between the bid and offer in underlying securities; internal system malfunctions affecting the ability to disseminate or update market quotes and/or deliver orders; or other similar occurrences.

(2) The Exchange with at least one (1) business day prior advance notice, by 12:00 noon on such day, may establish a reduced cut-off time for the decision to exercise or not exercise an expiring option and for the submission of Contrary Exercise Advices on a case-by-case basis due to unusual circumstances; provided, however, that under no circumstances should the exercise cut-off time and the time for submission of a Contrary Exercise Advice be before the close of trading. For purposes of this subparagraph (i)(2), an "unusual circumstance" includes, but is not limited to, a significant news announcement concerning the underlying security of an option contract that is scheduled to be released just after the close on the business day the option contract expires, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the business day immediately prior to expiration.

(j) Submitting or preparing an exercise instruction, Contrary Exercise Advice or advice cancel after the applicable exercise cut-off time in any expiring options on the basis of material information released after the cut-off time is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(k) The failure of any Member to follow the procedures in this Rule 700 may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.

(l) Clearing Members must follow the procedures of the Clearing Corporation when exercising American-style cash-settled index options contracts issued or to be issued in any account at the Clearing Corporation. Members must also follow the procedures set forth below with respect to American-style cash-settled index options:

(1) For all contracts exercised by the Member or by any customer of the Member, an "exercise advice" must be delivered by the Member in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(2) Subsequent to the delivery of an "exercise advice," should the Member or a customer of the Member determine not to exercise all or part of the advised contracts, the Member must also deliver an "advice cancel" in such form or manner prescribed by the Exchange no later than 4:20 p.m. Eastern time, or if trading hours are extended or modified in the applicable options class, no later than five (5) minutes after the close of trading on that day.

(3) *The Exchange may determine to extend the applicable deadline for the delivery of “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” notifications pursuant to this paragraph (l) if unusual circumstances are present.*

(4) *No Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an “exercise advice” prior to the purchase of the contracts to be exercised if the Member knew or had reason to know that the contracts had not yet been purchased.*

(5) *The failure of any Member to follow the procedures in this paragraph (l) may result in the assessment of a fine, which may include but is not limited to disgorgement of potential economic gain obtained or loss avoided by the subject exercise, as determined by the Exchange.*

(6) *Preparing or submitting an “exercise advice” or “advice cancel” after the applicable deadline on the basis of material information released after such deadline, in addition to constituting a violation of this Rule, is activity inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.*

(7) *The procedures set forth in subparagraphs (1) - (2) of this subparagraph (l) do not apply (i) on the business day prior to expiration in series expiring on a day other than a business day or (ii) on the expiration day in series expiring on a business day.*

(8) *Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options (and the submission of corresponding “exercise advice” and “advice cancel” forms) shall be prohibited during any time when trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended, subject to the following exceptions:*

(i) *The exercise of an American-style, cash-settled index option may be processed and given effect in accordance with and subject to the rules of the Clearing Corporation while trading in the option is delayed, halted, or suspended if it can be documented, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that the decision to exercise the option was made during allowable time frames prior to the delay, halt, or suspension.*

(ii) *Exercises of expiring American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited on the business day of their expiration, or, in the case of option contracts expiring on a day that is not a business day, on the last business day prior to their expiration.*

(iii) *Exercises of American-style, cash-settled index options shall not be prohibited during a trading halt that occurs at or after 4:00 p.m. Eastern time. In the event of such a trading halt, exercises may occur through 4:20 p.m. Eastern time. In addition, if trading resumes following such a trading halt (such as by closing rotation), exercises may occur during the resumption of trading and for five (5) minutes after the close of the resumption of trading. The provisions of this subparagraph (iii) are subject to the authority of the Board to impose restrictions on transactions and exercises pursuant to Rule 312.*

(iv) *The Exchange may determine to permit the exercise of American-style, cash-settled index options while trading in such options is delayed, halted, or suspended.*

**Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 *For purposes of this Rule 700, the terms “customers’ account” and “non-customer” account have the same meanings as defined in the Clearing Corporation By-Laws Article IC.(34) and Article IN.(1), respectively.*

.02 *Each Member shall prepare a memorandum of every exercise instruction received showing the time when such instruction was so received. Such memoranda shall be subject to the requirements of SEC Rule 17a-4(b).*

*.03 Each Member shall establish fixed procedures to insure secure time stamps in connection with their electronic systems employed for the recording of submissions to exercise or not exercise expiring options.*

*.04 The filing of a Contrary Exercise Advice required by this Rule does not serve to substitute as the effective notice to the Clearing Corporation for the exercise or non-exercise of expiring options.*

*[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended July 3, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-32); amended September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended November 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-43); amended February 2, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-01); amended May 13, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-21)]*

### **Rule 701. Allocation of Exercise Notices**

(a) Each Member shall establish fixed procedures for the allocation of exercise notices assigned in respect of a short position in such Member's customers' accounts. The allocation shall be on a "first in, first out," or automated random selection basis that has been approved by the Exchange, or on a manual random selection basis that has been specified by the Exchange. Each Member shall inform its customers in writing of the method it uses to allocate exercise notices to its customers' accounts, explaining its manner of operation and the consequences of that system.

(b) Each Member shall report its proposed method of allocation to the Exchange and obtain the Exchange's prior approval thereof, and no Member shall change its method of allocation unless the change has been reported to and approved by the Exchange. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be applicable to allocation procedures submitted to and approved by another SRO having comparable standards pertaining to methods of allocation.

(c) Each Member shall preserve for a three-year period sufficient work papers and other documentary materials relating to the allocation of exercise notices to establish the manner in which allocation of such exercise notices is in fact being accomplished.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 702. Delivery and Payment**

(a) Delivery of the underlying security upon the exercise of an option contract, and payment of the aggregate exercise price in respect thereof, shall be in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

(b) As promptly as possible after the exercise of an option contract by a customer, the Member shall require the customer to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a call option contract, or to deposit the underlying security in the case of a put option contract, or to make the required margin deposit in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with the Rules and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

(c) As promptly as practicable after the assignment to a customer of an exercise notice the Member shall require the customer to deposit the underlying security in the case of a call option contract if the underlying security is not carried in the customer's account, or to make full cash payment of the aggregate exercise price in the case of a put option contract, or in either case to deposit the required margin in respect thereof if the transaction is effected in a margin account, in accordance with the Rules and the applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve Board.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## CHAPTER VIII. RECORDS, REPORTS AND AUDITS

### Rule 800. Maintenance, Retention and Furnishing of Books, Records and Other Information

- (a) Each Member shall make, keep current and preserve such books and records as the Exchange may prescribe and as may be prescribed by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.
- (b) Each Member shall preserve for a period of at least six years those books and records for which there is no specified period under Exchange Rules or applicable Exchange Act rules.
- (c) No Member shall refuse to make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information as may be called for under the Rules or as may be requested in connection with an investigation by the Exchange.
- (d) All books and records required to be made pursuant to the Exchange Rules shall be preserved in a format and media that complies with Exchange Act Rule 17a-4.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 In addition to the existing obligations under Exchange rules regarding the production of books and records, a Market Maker in non-U.S. currency options, futures or options on futures on such currency, or any other derivatives based on such currency, shall make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information pertaining to transactions in the applicable non-U.S.-currency options, futures or options on futures on such currency, or any other derivatives on such currency, as may be requested by the Exchange.

.02 In addition to the existing obligations under Exchange Rules regarding the production of books and records, a Market Maker in commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts or any other derivatives based on such commodity, shall make available to the Exchange such books, records or other information pertaining to transactions in the applicable physical commodity, physical commodity options, commodity futures contracts, options on commodity futures contracts, or any other derivatives on such commodity, as may be requested by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16)]

### Rule 801. Reports of Uncovered Short Positions

- (a) Upon request of the Exchange, each Member shall submit a report of the total uncovered short positions in each option contract of a class dealt in on the Exchange showing:
  - (1) positions carried by such Member for its own account; and
  - (2) positions carried by such Member for the accounts of customers;

provided that the Members shall not report positions carried for the accounts of other Members where such other Members report the positions themselves.

(b) Such report shall be submitted not later than the second business day following the date the request is made.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 802. Financial Reports**

Each Member shall submit to the Exchange answers to financial questionnaires, reports of income and expenses and additional financial information in the type, form, manner and time prescribed by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 803. Audits**

(a) Each Member approved to do business with the public in accordance with Chapter XIII of the Rules and each Registered Market Maker shall file a report of its financial condition as of the date, within each calendar year, prepared in accordance with the requirements of Rule 17a-5 and Form X-17A-5 under the Exchange Act and containing the information called for by that form.

(1) The report of each Member approved to do business with the public shall be certified by an independent public accountant, and on or before January 10 of each year, each such Member shall notify the Exchange of the name of the independent public accountant appointed for that year and the date as of which the report will be made.

(2) Such report of financial condition, together with answers to an Exchange financial questionnaire based upon the report, shall be filed with the Exchange no later than sixty (60) days after the date as of which the financial condition of the Member is reported, or such other period as the Exchange may individually require.

(b) A Member may file, in lieu of the report required in paragraph (a) of this Rule, a copy of any financial statement which it is or has been required to file with any other national securities exchange or national securities association of which he is a member, or with any agency of any State as a condition of doing business in securities therein, and which is acceptable to the Exchange as containing substantially the same information as Form X-17A-5.

(c) In addition to the annual report required of certain Members pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange may require any Member to cause an audit of its financial condition to be made by an independent public accountant in accordance with the audit requirements of Form X-17A-5 as of the date of an answer to a financial questionnaire, and to file a statement to the effect that such audit has been made and whether it is in accord with the answers to the questionnaire.

(1) Such statement shall be signed by two general partners in the case of a Member that is a partnership and by two executive officers in the case of a Member that is a corporation or limited liability company and it shall be attested to by the independent public accountant who certified the audit.

(2) The original report of the audit signed by the independent public accountant shall be retained as part of the books and records of the Member.

**Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Members must file an annual report electronically with the Exchange by utilizing the system or software prescribed by the Exchange which will be announced via Regulatory Circular.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 12, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-29)]

**Rule 804. Automated Submission of Trade Data**

(a) A Member shall submit requested trade data elements, in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange from time to time, in regard to a transaction(s) that is the subject of the particular request for information.

(b) If the transaction was a proprietary transaction effected or caused to be effected by the Member for any account in which such Member, or any approved person, partner, officer, director, or employee thereof, is directly or indirectly interested, the Member shall submit or cause to be submitted, any or all of the following information as requested by the Exchange:

(1) Clearing house number or alpha symbol as used by the Member submitting the data.

(2) Clearing house number(s) or alpha symbol(s) as may be used from time to time, of the Member(s) on the opposite side of the transaction.

(3) Identifying symbol assigned to the security and where applicable for the options month and series symbols.

(4) Date transaction was executed.

(5) Number of option contracts for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was an opening or closing purchase or sale, as well as:

(i) the number of shares traded or held by accounts for which options data is submitted.

(ii) where applicable, the number of shares for each specific transaction and whether each transaction was a purchase, sale or short sale.

(6) Transaction price.

(7) Account number.

(8) Market center where transaction was executed.

(c) If the transaction was effected or caused to be effected by the Member for any customer account, such Member shall submit or cause to be submitted any or all the following information as requested by the Exchange:

(1) Data elements (1) through (8) of paragraph (b) above;

(2) Customer name, address(es), branch office number, Representative number, whether the order was discretionary, solicited or unsolicited, date the account was opened and employer name and tax identification number(s).

(3) If the transaction was effected for a Member broker-dealer customer, whether the broker-dealer was acting as a principal or agent on the transaction or transactions that are the subject of the Exchange's request.

(d) In addition to the above trade data elements, a Member shall submit such other information in such automated format as may be prescribed by the Exchange, as may from time to time be required.

(e) The Exchange may grant exceptions, in such cases and for such time periods as it deems appropriate, from the requirement that the data elements prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) above be submitted to the Exchange in an automated format.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 805. Regulatory Cooperation**

(a) The Exchange may enter into agreements that provide for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement and other regulatory purposes, with domestic SROs and foreign self-regulatory organizations, as well as associations and contract markets and the regulators of such markets.

(b) The Exchange may enter into one or more agreements with another SRO to provide regulatory services to the Exchange to assist the Exchange in discharging its obligations under Section 6 and Section 19(g) of the Exchange Act. Any action taken by another SRO, or its employees or authorized agents, acting on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement shall be deemed to be an action taken by the Exchange; provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall affect the oversight of such other SRO by the SEC. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may enter into one or more regulatory services agreements, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for, and control of, its self-regulatory responsibilities, and any such regulatory services agreement shall so provide.

(c) No Member, partner, officer, director or other person associated with a Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse to appear and testify before another exchange or self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such information or testimony in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, including but not limited to members and affiliates of the Intermarket Surveillance Group. The requirements of this paragraph (c) shall apply regardless whether the Exchange has itself initiated a formal investigation or disciplinary proceeding.

(d) Whenever information is requested by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the Member or person associated with a Member from whom the information is requested shall have the same rights and procedural protections in responding to such request as such Member or person would have in the case of any other request for information initiated by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 1001.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 806. Risk Analysis of Market Maker Accounts**

(a) Each Clearing Member that clears or guarantees the transactions of Market Makers pursuant to Rule 608, shall establish and maintain written procedures for assessing and monitoring the potential risks to the Member's capital over a specified range of possible market movements of positions maintained in such Market Maker accounts and such related accounts as the Exchange shall from time to time direct.

(1) Current procedures shall be filed and maintained with the Exchange.

(2) The procedures shall specify the computations to be made, the frequency of computations, the records to be reviewed and maintained and the position(s) within the organization responsible for the risk management.

(b) Each affected Member shall at a minimum assess and monitor its potential risk of loss from options Market Maker accounts each business day as of the close of business the prior day through use of an Exchange-approved computerized risk analysis program, which shall comply with at least the minimum standards specified below and such other standards as from time to time may be prescribed by the Exchange:

(1) The estimated loss to the Clearing Member for each Market Maker account (potential account deficit) shall be determined given the impact of broad market movements in reasonable intervals over a range from negative fifteen percent (15%) to positive fifteen percent (15%).

(2) The Member shall calculate volatility using a method approved by the Exchange, with volatility updated at least weekly. The program must have the capability of expanding volatility when projecting losses throughout the range of broad market movements.

(3) Options prices shall be estimated through use of recognized options pricing models such as, but not limited to, Black-Scholes and Cox-Rubinstein.

(4) At a minimum, written reports shall be generated which describe for each market scenario:

- (i) projected loss per options class by account;
- (ii) projected total loss per options class for all accounts; and
- (iii) projected deficits per account and in aggregate.

(c) Upon direction by the Exchange, each affected Member shall provide to the Exchange such information as it may reasonably require with respect to the Member's risk analysis for any or all of its Market Maker accounts.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-35)]

### **Rule 807. Fingerprint-Based Background Checks**

(a) In order to enhance the physical security of the facilities, systems, data, and information of the Exchange, it shall be the policy of the Exchange to conduct a fingerprint-based criminal records check of all partners, directors, officers, and employees of the Exchange.

The Exchange shall apply this policy in all circumstances where permitted by applicable law.

(b) The Exchange shall submit fingerprints obtained pursuant to the foregoing policy to the Attorney General of the United States or his or her designee for identification and processing. The Exchange shall at all times maintain the security of fingerprints and information received from the Attorney General or his or her designee.

(c) The Exchange shall evaluate information received from the Attorney General or his or her designee in accordance with the terms of a written fingerprint policy and provisions of applicable law. A felony or serious misdemeanor conviction will be a factor in considering whether to hire a prospective employee.

(d) A prospective employee who refuses to submit to fingerprinting shall be denied employment by the Exchange. A current employee who refuses to submit to fingerprinting will be terminated following notice and being given three (3) opportunities to submit.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended July 1, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-38); amended December 30, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-71)]

## CHAPTER IX. SUMMARY SUSPENSION

### Rule 900. Imposition of Suspension

(a) A Member or person associated with a Member that has been expelled or suspended from any SRO or barred or suspended from being associated with a member of any SRO, or a Member that is in such financial or operating difficulty that the Board or a committee or Exchange official designated by the Board determines that the Member cannot be permitted to continue to do business as a Member with safety to investors, creditors, other Members, or the Exchange, may be summarily suspended.

(b) The Board or a committee or Exchange official designated by the Board may limit or prohibit any person with respect to access to services offered by the Exchange if any of the criteria of Rule 900(a) is applicable to such person or, in the case of a person who is a Member, if the Exchange determines that such person does not meet the qualification requirements or other prerequisites for such access with safety to investors, creditors, Members or the Exchange.

(c) In the event a determination is made to take summary action pursuant to this Rule, notice thereof will be sent to the SEC.

(d) Any person aggrieved by any summary action taken under this Rule shall be promptly afforded an opportunity for a hearing by the Exchange in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration).

(e) A summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to this Chapter shall not be deemed to be disciplinary action under Chapter X (Discipline). The provisions of Chapter X shall be applicable regardless of any action taken pursuant to this Chapter.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 901. Investigation Following Suspension

(a) Every Member or person associated with a Member against which action has been taken in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter shall immediately afford every facility required by the Exchange for the investigation of his or its affairs and shall forthwith file with the Secretary a written statement covering all information requested, including a complete list of creditors and the amount owing to each and a complete list of each open long and short position in Exchange option contracts maintained by the Member and each of his or its customers.

(b) Paragraph (a) includes, without limitation, the furnishing of such books and records of the Member or person associated with a Member and the giving of such sworn testimony as may be requested by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 902. Reinstatement Following Suspension

#### (a) General.

(1) A Member, person associated with a Member or other person suspended or limited or prohibited with respect to access to services offered by the Exchange under the provisions of this Chapter may apply for reinstatement within the time period set forth below.

(2) Notice of an application for reinstatement shall be given by the Secretary to the Membership and shall be posted by the Exchange at least five (5) business days prior to the consideration by the Exchange of said application.

(3) The Exchange may approve an application for reinstatement if it finds that the applicant is operationally and financially able to conduct his or its business with safety to investors, creditors, Members, and the Exchange.

**(b) Suspension Due to Operating Difficulty.**

(1) An applicant that, by reason of operating difficulty, has been suspended or limited or prohibited with respect to Exchange services, must file any application for reinstatement within six (6) months from the date of such action. Such application must include a statement of all actions taken by the applicant to remedy the operational difficulty in question.

(2) If the applicant fails to receive reinstatement, or if the application is not acted upon ninety (90) days of its submission, the applicant shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration).

**(c) Suspension Due to Financial Difficulty.**

(1) An applicant who, by reason of financial difficulty, has been suspended or limited or prohibited with respect to Exchange services, must file any application for reinstatement within thirty (30) days of such action.

(2) Such application must include a list of all creditors of the applicant, a statement of the amount originally owing and the nature of the settlement in each case, and such other information as may be requested by the Exchange.

(3) The Membership of a Member summarily suspended by reason of financial difficulty may not be terminated by the Exchange until that Member has been afforded an opportunity for a hearing respecting such summary suspension pursuant to the provisions of Chapter XI (Hearings, Review and Arbitration).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 903. Failure to Obtain Reinstatement**

If a Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter fails or is unable to apply for reinstatement in accordance with Rule 902, or fails to obtain reinstatement as therein provided, his or its Membership status shall be terminated.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 904. Termination of Rights by Suspension**

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter shall be deprived during the term of his or its suspension of all rights and privileges of being a Member of the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## CHAPTER X. DISCIPLINE

### Rule 1000. Disciplinary Jurisdiction

(a) A Member or a person associated with a Member who is alleged to have violated or aided and abetted a violation of any provision of the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any provision of the Rules or any interpretation thereof or resolution of the Board of the Exchange regulating the conduct of business on the Exchange, shall be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange under this Chapter, and after notice and opportunity for a hearing may be appropriately disciplined by expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, functions, and operations, fine, censure, being suspended or barred from being associated with a Member or any other fitting sanction, in accordance with provisions of this Chapter.

(b) Persons associated with a Member may be charged with any violation committed by employees under his supervision or by the Member as though such violation were his own. A Member may be charged with any violation committed by its employees or other person who is associated with such Member, as though such violation were its own.

(c) Any Member or person associated with a Member shall continue to be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange following such Member's termination or the person's termination of association with a Member with respect to matters that occurred prior to such termination; provided that written notice of the commencement of an inquiry into such matters is given by the Exchange to such former Member or former associated person within one (1) year of receipt by the Exchange, or such other exchange or association recognized for purposes of Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .12, of the latest written notice of the termination of such person's status as a Member or person associated with a Member. The foregoing notice requirement does not apply to a person who at any time after a termination again subjects himself to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange by becoming a Member or a person associated with a Member.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### Rule 1001. Requirement to Furnish Information

(a) Each Member and person associated with a Member shall be obligated upon request by the Exchange (including by another SRO acting on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to Rule 1015) to appear and testify, and to respond in writing to interrogatories and furnish documentary materials and other information requested in connection with (i) an investigation initiated pursuant to Rule 1002, (ii) a hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter or preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a hearing or appeal, or (iii) an Exchange inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 805.

(b) A Member or person associated with a Member is entitled to be represented by counsel during any such Exchange investigation, proceeding or inquiry.

(c) No Member or person associated with a Member shall impede or delay an Exchange investigation or proceeding conducted pursuant to this Chapter, or an Exchange inquiry pursuant to Rule 805, nor refuse to comply with a request made by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph.

(d) Failure to furnish testimony, documentary evidence or other information requested by the Exchange in the course of an Exchange inquiry, investigation, hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter, or in the course of

preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a hearing or appeal, on the date or within the time period the Exchange specifies shall be deemed to be a violation of this Rule.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1002. Investigation**

The Exchange's regulatory staff (including regulatory staff of another SRO acting on the Exchange's behalf pursuant to Rule 1015), which is obligated to act independently from the economic interests of the Members regulated by the Exchange, has sole discretion to investigate possible violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange on its own initiative or based upon a complaint alleging possible violations submitted by any person, Exchange committee or the Board. All complaints shall be in writing signed by the complainant and shall specify in reasonable detail the facts constituting the violation, including the specific statutes, rules, interpretations or resolutions allegedly violated.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1003. Letters of Consent**

In lieu of the procedures set forth in Rules 1004 through 1006 (Charges, Answer and Hearing), a matter may be disposed of through a letter of consent.

(a) A matter can only be disposed of through a letter of consent if regulatory staff and the Member or person(s) who is the subject of the investigation (the "Subject") are able to agree upon terms of a letter of consent. Such letter must be signed by the Subject and must set forth a stipulation of facts and findings concerning the Member's conduct, the violation(s) committed by the Member and the sanction(s) therefor.

(b) In the event that the Subject and the regulatory staff are able to agree upon a letter of consent, the staff shall submit the letter to the Chief Regulatory Officer. If the letter of consent is acceptable to the Chief Regulatory Officer, it shall be submitted to the Business Conduct Committee. In the event that the Member and the regulatory staff are unable to agree upon a letter of consent or if a proposed letter is not acceptable to the Chief Regulatory Officer, the staff may institute an action according to the procedures contained in Rule 1004. The Chief Regulatory Officer's decision to reject a letter of consent shall be final, and a Subject may not seek review thereof.

(c) If a letter of consent is submitted to and accepted by the Business Conduct Committee, the Exchange shall take no further action against the Subject respecting the matters that are the subject of the letter. If the letter of consent is rejected by the Business Conduct Committee, the matter shall proceed as though the letter had not been submitted. The Business Conduct Committee's decision to accept or reject a letter of consent shall be final, and a Subject may not seek review thereof.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1004. Charges**

(a) **Initiation of Charges.** Whenever it shall appear that there is probable cause for finding a violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange and that further proceedings are warranted, the regulatory staff shall prepare a statement of charges against the Member or associated person alleged to have committed a violation (the "Respondent") specifying the acts in which the Respondent is charged to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Exchange Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, provisions of the Rules, or

interpretations or resolutions of which such acts are in violation. If the statement of charges is approved by the Chief Regulatory Officer, a copy of the charges shall be served upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 1012. The complainant, if any, shall be notified if further proceedings are warranted.

(b) **Access to Documents.** Provided that a Respondent has made a written request for access to documents described hereunder with sixty (60) calendar days after a statement of charges has been served upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 1012, the Respondent shall have access to all documents concerning the case that are in the investigative file of the Exchange except for regulatory staff investigation and examination reports and any other materials prepared by the Exchange staff in connection with such reports or in anticipation of a disciplinary hearing. In providing such documents, the Exchange may protect the identity of a complainant.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1005. Answer**

(a) The Respondent shall have twenty-five (25) calendar days after service of the charges to file with the Secretary of the Exchange a written answer thereto. The answer shall specifically admit or deny each allegation contained in the charges, and the Respondent shall be deemed to have admitted any allegation not specifically denied. The answer may also contain any defense that the Respondent wishes to submit and may be accompanied by documents in support of his answer or defense. In the event the Respondent fails to file an answer, the charges shall be considered to be admitted.

(b) Upon review of the Respondent's answer, the Chief Regulatory Officer may modify the statement of charges, and a copy of the modified charges shall be served upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 1012. If such modification asserts any new or materially different charges from those contained in the initial statement, Respondent shall have an additional twenty-five (25) calendar days after service of the modified statement of charges to file a written answer thereto in accordance with paragraph (a) above.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1006. Hearing**

(a) **Appointment of Hearing Panel.** Subject to Rule 1008 (Summary Proceedings), a hearing on the charges shall be held before a professional hearing officer and two members of the Business Conduct Committee (the "Panel"). The professional hearing officer shall serve as the chairman of the Panel (the "Panel Chairman").

(1) Promptly after the Respondent files a written answer to the statement of charges, the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee shall select from among the persons on the Business Conduct Committee two (2) persons to serve on the Panel. In making such selection, the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee shall, to the extent practicable, choose individuals whose background, experience and training qualify them to consider and make determinations regarding the subject matter to be presented to the Panel. He shall also consider such factors as the availability of individuals, the extent of their prior service on Panels and any relationship between an individual and the Respondent that might make it inappropriate for such person to serve on the Panel.

(2) If in the opinion of the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee, there are not a sufficient number of persons on the Business Conduct Committee from which to select persons having the appropriate background, experience and training to consider and make determinations regarding the subject matter to be presented to that particular Panel, he shall request that the President temporarily appoint additional persons to the Business Conduct Committee from whom he may select for that Panel.

(3) If at any time a person serving on a Panel has a conflict of interest or bias or circumstances otherwise exist where his fairness might reasonably be questioned, the person must withdraw from the Panel. In the event that a person selected from the Business Conduct Committee withdraws, is incapacitated, or otherwise is unable to continue service after being selected, the Panel Chairman may, in the exercise of discretion, request that the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee select a replacement. In the event that both persons selected from the Business Conduct Committee withdraw, are incapacitated, or otherwise are unable to continue service, the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee shall select two replacements.

(b) **Parties.** The Exchange and the Respondent shall be the parties to the hearing. Where a Member is a party, it shall be represented at the hearing by an associated person.

(c) **Notice and List of Documents.** Parties shall be given at least twenty-eight (28) calendar days' notice of the time and place of the hearing. Not less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the scheduled hearing date, each party shall furnish to the Panel and to the other parties, copies of all documentary evidence such party intends to present at the hearing. Where time and the nature of the proceeding permit, the parties shall meet with the Panel Chairman in a pre-hearing conference for the purpose of clarifying and simplifying issues and otherwise expediting the proceeding. At such pre-hearing conference, the parties shall attempt to reach agreement respecting authenticity of documents, facts not in dispute, and any other items that will serve to expedite the hearing of the matter.

(d) **Intervention.** Any person not otherwise a party may intervene as a party to the hearing upon demonstrating to the satisfaction of the Panel Chairman that he has an interest in the subject of the hearing and that the disposition of the matter may, as a practical matter, impair or impede his ability to protect that interest. Also, the Panel Chairman may in his discretion permit a person to intervene as a party to the hearing when the person's claim or defense and the main action have questions of law or fact in common. Any person wishing to intervene as a party to a hearing shall file with the Panel Chairman a notice requesting the right to intervene, stating the grounds therefor, and setting forth the claim or defense for which intervention is sought. The Panel Chairman, in exercising his discretion concerning intervention shall take into consideration whether the intervention will unduly delay or prejudice the adjudication of the rights of the original parties.

(e) **Conduct of Hearing.** The Panel Chairman shall determine the time and place of all meetings, and shall make all determinations with regard to procedural or evidentiary matters, as well as prescribe the time within which all documents, exhibits, briefs, stipulations, notices or other written materials must be filed where such is not specified in this Chapter. The Panel Chairman shall generally regulate the course of the hearing, and shall have the authority to, among other things, order the parties to present oral arguments, reopen a hearing prior to the issuance of a decision by the Panel, create and maintain the official record of proceeding, and draft a decision that represents the views of the majority of the Panel. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted by the Panel. The charges shall be presented by a representative of the Exchange who, along with Respondent and any other party, may present evidence and produce witnesses who shall testify under oath and are subject to being questioned by the Panel and the other parties. The Panel may request the production of documentary evidence and witnesses. No Member or person associated with a Member shall refuse to furnish relevant testimony, documentary materials or other information requested by the Panel during the course of the hearing. The Respondent and intervening parties are entitled to be represented by counsel who may participate fully in the hearing. A transcript of the hearing shall be made and shall become part of the record. Interlocutory Board review of any decision made by the Panel prior to completion of the hearing is generally prohibited. Such interlocutory review shall be permitted only if the Panel agrees to such review after determining that the issue is a controlling issue of rule or policy and that immediate Board review would materially advance the ultimate resolution of the case.

(f) **Ex Parte Communication.** No Member or person associated with a Member shall make or knowingly cause to be made an ex parte communication with any member of the Panel, Business Conduct Committee or Board concerning the merits of any matter pending under this Chapter. No member of the Panel, Business Conduct Committee or Board shall make or knowingly cause to be made an ex parte communication with any Member or any person associated with a Member concerning the merits of any matter pending under this Chapter.

(1) “Ex parte communication” means an oral or written communication made without notice to all parties, that is, regulatory staff and Subjects of investigations or Respondents in proceedings.

(2) A written communication is ex parte unless a copy has been previously or simultaneously delivered to all interested parties. An oral communication is ex parte unless it is made in the presence of all parties except those who, on adequate prior notice, declined to be present.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1007. Decision**

(a) Following a hearing conducted pursuant to Rule 1006, the Panel shall by majority opinion, issue a decision in writing, based solely on the record, determining whether the Respondent has committed a violation and imposing the sanction, if any, therefor.

(b) The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions, with the reasons therefor, upon all material issues presented on the record. Where a sanction is imposed, the decision shall include a statement specifying the acts or practices in which the Respondent has been found to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Exchange Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, provisions of the Rules, interpretations or resolutions of the Exchange of which the acts are deemed to be in violation.

(c) The Respondent shall be sent a copy of the decision promptly after it is rendered.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1008. Summary Proceedings**

Notwithstanding the provision of Rule 1006 (Hearing), a Panel may make a determination without a hearing and may impose a penalty as to violations that the Respondent has admitted or has failed to answer or that otherwise do not appear to be in dispute.

(a) Notice of such summary determination, specifying the violations and penalty, shall be served upon the Respondent, who shall have ten (10) calendar days from the date of service to notify the Panel Chairman that he desires a hearing upon all or a portion of any charges not previously admitted or upon the penalty. Failure to so notify the Panel Chairman shall constitute admission of the violations and acceptance of the penalty as determined by the Panel and a waiver of all rights of review.

(b) If the Respondent requests a hearing, the matters that are the subject of the hearing shall be handled as if the summary determination had not been made.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1009. Offers of Settlement

(a) **Submission of Offer.** At any time during a period not to exceed 120 calendar days immediately following the date of service of a statement of charges upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 1012, the Respondent may submit to the Panel, if one has been formed, a written offer of settlement, signed by him, which shall contain a proposed stipulation of facts and consent to a specified sanction. The Respondent may submit a written statement in support of the offer. If a Panel has not yet been appointed, a written offer of settlement may be submitted to the Chief Regulatory Officer.

(1) A Respondent shall be entitled to submit a maximum of two (2) written offers of settlement in connection with the statement of charges issued to that Respondent pursuant to Rule 1004, unless a Panel, in its discretion, permits a Respondent to submit additional offers of settlement.

(2) The 120-day period shall be tolled for the number of days in excess of seven (7) calendar days that it takes the Exchange regulatory staff to respond to a Respondent's request for access to documents provided that the request for access is made pursuant to the provisions and within the time frame provided in Rule 1004(b).

(b) **Acceptance or Rejection of Offer.** Where the Panel or Chief Regulatory Officer accepts an offer of settlement, it or he shall issue a decision, including findings and conclusions and imposing a sanction, consistent with the terms of such offer. Where the Panel or Chief Regulatory Officer rejects an offer of settlement, it or he shall notify the Respondent and the matter shall proceed as if such offer had not been made, and the offer and all documents relating thereto shall not become a part of the record. Subject to Rule 1008 (Summary Proceedings), following the end of the 120-day period in paragraph (a) above or after a rejection of a Respondent's second offer of settlement, a hearing will proceed in accordance with the provisions of Rule 1006. A decision of the Panel or Chief Regulatory Officer issued upon acceptance of an offer of settlement, as well as the determination whether to accept or reject such an offer, shall be final, and the Respondent may not seek review thereof.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1010. Review

(a) **Petition.** The Respondent or regulatory staff shall have fifteen (15) calendar days after service of notice of a decision made pursuant to Rule 1007 of this Chapter to petition for review thereof by the Board. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken, together with reasons for such exceptions. Any objections to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned. Petitions shall be filed with the Secretary of the Exchange.

(b) **Motion of Board.** The Board may on its own initiative order review of a decision made pursuant to Rule 1007 or 1008 (Summary Proceeding) within thirty (30) calendar days after notice of the decision has been served on the Respondent.

(c) **Conduct of Review.** The review shall be conducted by the Board or a committee of the Board composed of at least three Directors whose decision must be ratified by the Board.

(1) Any Director who participated in a matter may not participate in review of that matter by the Board.

(2) Unless the Board shall decide to open the record for the introduction of evidence or to hear argument, such review shall be based solely upon the record and the written exceptions filed by the parties.

(3) New issues may be raised by the Board, and in such event, Respondents and regulatory staff shall be given notice of an opportunity to address any such new issues.

(d) **Determination.** The Board may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision of the Panel. Such modification may include an increase or decrease of the sanction. The decision of the Board shall be in writing, shall be promptly served on the Respondent, and shall be final.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1011. Judgment and Sanction**

(a) **Sanctions.** Members and persons associated with Members shall (subject to any rule or order of the SEC) be appropriately disciplined for violations under these Rules by expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, functions and operations, fine, censure, being suspended or barred from being associated with a Member, or any other fitting sanction.

(b) **Effective Date of Judgment.** Sanctions imposed under this Chapter shall not become effective until the Exchange review process is completed or the decision otherwise becomes final. Pending effectiveness of a decision imposing a sanction on the Respondent, the person, committee or panel issuing the decision (the “adjudicator”) may impose such conditions and restrictions on the activities of the Respondent as it considers reasonably necessary for the protection of investors and the Exchange.

(c) **Payment of Fines, Other Monetary Sanctions, or Costs; Summary Action for Failure to Pay.**

(1) **Payment to Chief Financial Officer.** All fines and other monetary sanctions shall be paid to the Chief Financial Officer of the Exchange.

(2) **Summary Suspension or Expulsion.** After seven (7) calendar days’ notice in writing, the Exchange may (i) summarily suspend a Member that fails to pay promptly a fine, other monetary sanction or cost imposed pursuant to this Chapter when such fine, monetary sanction or cost becomes finally due and payable; or (ii) terminate immediately the association of a person who fails to pay promptly a fine, other monetary sanction or cost imposed pursuant to this Chapter when such fine, monetary sanction or cost becomes finally due and payable.

(d) **Costs of Proceedings.** A Member or person associated with a Member disciplined pursuant to this Chapter shall bear such costs of the proceeding as the adjudicator deems fair and appropriate under the circumstances.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1012. Procedural Matters**

(a) **Service of Notice.** Any charges, notices or other documents may be served upon a Member or associated person either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business, by registered or certified mail or overnight commercial carrier addressed to the Member or associated person at the Member’s address as it appears on the books and records of the Exchange.

(b) **Extension of Time Limits.** Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the authority to whom such materials are to be submitted.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1013. Reporting to the Central Registration Depository

(a) With respect to formal Exchange disciplinary proceedings, the Exchange shall report to the CRD the issuance of a statement of charges pursuant to Rule 1004 and all significant changes in the status of such proceedings while such proceedings are pending.

(b) For purposes of reporting to the CRD:

(1) A formal Exchange disciplinary proceeding shall be considered to be pending from the time that a statement of charges is issued in such proceeding pursuant to Rule 1004 until the outcome of the proceeding becomes final.

(2) An Exchange disciplinary proceeding shall be considered to be a formal disciplinary proceeding if it is initiated by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 1002.

(3) Significant changes in the status of a formal Exchange disciplinary proceeding shall include, but not be limited to, the scheduling of a disciplinary hearing, the issuance of a decision by a Panel, the filing of an appeal to the Board, and the issuance of a decision by the Board.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1014. Imposition of Fines for Minor Rule Violations

(a) **General.** In lieu of commencing a disciplinary proceeding, the Exchange may, subject to the requirements set forth herein, impose a fine, not to exceed \$5,000, on any Member, or person associated with or employed by a Member, with respect to any Rule violation listed in section (d) of this Rule. Any fine imposed pursuant to this Rule that (i) does not exceed \$2,500 and (ii) is not contested, shall be reported on a periodic basis, except as may otherwise be required by Rule 19d-1 under the Exchange Act or by any other regulatory authority. The Exchange is not required to impose a fine pursuant to this Rule with respect to the violation of any Rule included herein, and the Exchange may, whenever it determines that any violation is not minor in nature, proceed under Rules 1003 or 1004, rather than under this Rule.

(b) **Notice.** Any person against whom a fine is imposed under this Rule (the "Subject") shall be served with a written statement setting forth (i) the Rule(s) allegedly violated; (ii) the act or omission constituting each such violation; (iii) the fine imposed for each violation; and (iv) the date by which such determination becomes final and such fine must be paid or contested as provided below, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) calendar days after the date of service of such written statement.

(c) **Review.** A Subject may contest the Exchange's determination by filing with the Office of the Secretary of the Exchange a written answer as provided in Rule 1005 on or before the date such fine must be paid.

(1) Upon the receipt of an answer by the Exchange the matter becomes subject to review by the Business Conduct Committee, or a subcommittee thereof consisting of at least three (3) members of the Business Conduct Committee.

(2) The answer must include a request for a hearing, if a hearing is desired. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted by the Business Conduct Committee under this Rule. The Business Conduct Committee shall determine the time and place of the hearing and make all determinations with regard to procedural



or evidentiary matters, as well as prescribe the time within which all documents or written materials must be submitted. The regulatory staff and the Subject may present evidence and produce witnesses who shall testify under oath and are subject to being questioned by the Business Conduct Committee and the other party. No Member or person associated with a Member shall refuse to furnish relevant testimony, documentary materials or other information requested by the Business Conduct Committee during the course of the hearing. The Subject is entitled to be represented by counsel who may participate fully in the hearing.

(3) If a hearing is not requested, the review will be based on written submissions and will be conducted in a manner to be determined by the Business Conduct Committee.

(4) If, after a hearing or review based on written submissions, the Business Conduct Committee determines that the Subject is guilty of the rule violation(s) alleged, the Committee may impose any one or more of the disciplinary sanctions authorized by the Exchange’s Rules.

Unless the sole disciplinary sanction imposed by the Committee for such rule violation(s) is a fine that is less than the total fine initially imposed by the Exchange for the subject violation(s), the person charged shall pay a forum fee in the amount of \$100 if the determination was reached without a hearing and \$300 if a hearing was conducted.

(5) The regulatory staff, the Subject or the Board on its own motion may require a review by the Board of any determination by the Business Conduct Committee under this Rule by proceeding in the manner described in Rule 1010.

(6) In the event that a fine imposed pursuant to this Rule is subsequently upheld by the Business Conduct Committee or, if applicable, on appeal to the Board, such fine, plus all interest that has accrued thereon since the fine was due and any forum fee imposed pursuant to subparagraph (4) above, shall be immediately payable.

(d) **Violations Subject to Fines.** The following is a list of the rule violations subject to, and the applicable sanctions that may be imposed by the Exchange pursuant to, this Rule:

(1) **Position Limits (Rule 307).**

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-four Month Rolling Period*	Sanction (Imposed on Exchange Members or violations occurring in all other accounts)
First Offense	\$500
Second Offense	\$1,000
Third Offense	\$2,500
Fourth and Each Subsequent Offense	\$5,000

\* A violation that consists of (i) a one trade date overage, (ii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations where the position does not change or where a steady reduction in the overage occurs, or (iii) a consecutive string of trade date overage violations resulting from other mitigating circumstances, may be deemed to constitute one offense, provided that the violations are inadvertent.

(2) **Focus Reports (Rule 803).** Each Member shall file with the Exchange a report of financial condition on SEC Form X-17A-5 as required by Rule 17a-10 under the Exchange Act. Any Member who fails to file in a timely manner such report of financial condition pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 17a-10 shall be subject to the following fines:

Calendar Days Left	Sanction
1 to 30	\$200
31 to 60	\$400
61 to 90	\$800
90 or more	Formal Disciplinary Action

(3) **Requests for Trade Data (Rule 804).** Any Member who fails to respond within ten (10) business days to a request by the Exchange for submission of trade data shall be subject to the following fines:

Business Days Late	Sanction
1 to 9	\$200
10 to 15	\$500
16 to 30	\$1,000
Over 30	Formal Disciplinary Action

Any Member who violates this Rule more than one (1) time in any calendar year shall be subject to the following fines, which fines shall be imposed in addition to any sanction imposed pursuant to the schedule above:

Number of Violations Within One Calendar Year	Sanction
2 <sup>nd</sup> Offense	\$500
3 <sup>rd</sup> Offense	\$1,000
4 <sup>th</sup> Offense	\$2,500
Subsequent Offenses	Formal Disciplinary Action

(4) **Conduct and Decorum Policies.** The Exchange’s trading conduct and decorum policies shall be distributed to Members periodically and shall set forth the specific dollar amounts that may be imposed as a fine hereunder with respect to any violations of those policies.

(5) **Order Entry (Rule 520).** Violations of Rule 520(b) regarding limitations on orders entered into the System by Electronic Exchange Members will be subject to the fines listed below. Each paragraph of Rule 520 subject to this Rule shall be treated separately for purposes of determining the number of cumulative violations.

Number of Violations Within One Calendar Year	Sanction
1 to 5	Letter of Caution
6 to 10	\$500
11 to 15	\$1,000
16 or 20	\$2,000
Over 20	Formal Disciplinary Action

(6) **Quotation Parameters (Rule 603).** Violations of Rule 603(b)(4) regarding bid/ask differentials for Market Maker quotations shall be subject to the fines listed below. For purposes of this Rule, the bid/ask differentials in Rule 603(b)(4) will not be violated upon a change in a bid (offer) if a Market Maker takes immediate action to adjust its

offer (bid) to comply with the maximum allowable bid/ask differentials. Except in unusual market conditions, immediate shall mean within ten (10) seconds of a change in the Market Makers bid or offer.

Number of Violations Within One Calendar Year	Sanction
1 to 10	Letter of Caution
11 to 20	\$200
21 to 30	\$400
31 to 40	\$800
Over 40	Formal Disciplinary Action

(7) **Execution of Orders in Appointed Options (Rule 605)**. Violations of Rule 605(b)(2) and (3), which specifies a limit on the total number of contracts executed during a quarter in options classes to which the Market Maker is not appointed shall be subject to the following sanctions:

Number of Violations Within Rolling Twelve Month Period	Sanction
1 <sup>st</sup> Offense	Letter of Caution
2 <sup>nd</sup> Offense	\$500
3 <sup>rd</sup> Offense	\$1,000
4 <sup>th</sup> Offense	\$2,500
Subsequent Offenses	Formal Disciplinary Action

(8) **Mandatory Systems Testing (Rule 314)**. Failure to conduct or participate in the testing of computer systems, or failure to provide required reports or maintain required documentation, shall be subject to the fines listed below.

Violations Within One Calendar Year	Sanction
First Violation	\$250
Second Violation	\$500
Third Violation	\$1,000
Fourth Violation	\$2,000
Fifth Violation or more	Formal Disciplinary Action

(9) **Exercise of Option Contracts (Rule 700)**. Any Member who fails to submit to the Exchange in a timely manner pursuant to Rule 700 or a Regulatory Circular issued pursuant to Rule 700, "Advice Cancel", or exercise instruction relating to the exercise or non-exercise of a non-cash settled equity option shall be subject to the following fines:

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-Four Month Rolling Period	Individual	Member Organization
1 <sup>st</sup> Offense	\$500	\$1,000
2 <sup>nd</sup> Offense	\$1,000	\$2,500
Subsequent Offenses	\$2,500	\$5,000

(10) **Exercise Limits (Rule 309).** Violations of Rule 309 regarding the exercise within any five (5) consecutive business days of aggregate long positions in any class of options traded on the Exchange in excess of the limits outlined in Rule 309 shall be subject to the fines listed below:

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-Four Month Rolling Period	Sanction
First Violation	\$500
Second Violation	\$1,000
Third Violation	\$2,500
Subsequent Violation	\$5,000

(11) **Reports Related to Position Limits (Rule 310).** Violations of Rule 310 regarding the failure to accurately report position and account information shall be subject to the fines listed below:

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-Four Month Rolling Period	Sanction
First Violation	\$500
Second Violation	\$1,000
Third Violation	\$2,500
Subsequent Violation	\$5,000

(12) **Trading in Restricted Classes (Rule 403).** Violations of Rule 403 of entering into an opening transaction in a restricted class shall be subject to the following sanctions:

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-Four Month Rolling Period	Sanction
1 <sup>st</sup> Offense	\$500
2 <sup>nd</sup> Offense	\$2,500
3 <sup>rd</sup> Offense	\$5,000
Subsequent Offense	Formal Disciplinary Action

(13) **Market Maker Quotations (Rule 604).** Violations of Rule 604(e) regarding continuous quoting requirements shall be subject to the fines listed below. Violations of the rule that continue over consecutive trading days will be subject to a separate fine, pursuant to this paragraph (d)(13), for each day during which the violation occurs and is continuing up to a limit of fifteen consecutive trading days. In calculating fine thresholds for each Market Maker, all violations occurring within the Period in any of the Market Makers registered series are to be added together.

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twenty-Four Month Rolling Period	Sanction
1 <sup>st</sup> Offense	Letter of Caution
Subsequent Offense	\$300 per day

(14) **Failure to Timely File Amendments to Form U4, Form U5, and Form BD (Rule 1904).** Any Member and/or Member Organization that is required to file Form U4, Form U5, or Form BD pursuant to the Rules, or the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, and the rules promulgated thereunder, is required to amend the applicable Form U4, Form U5, or Form BD to keep such forms current at all times. Members and/or Member Organizations shall

amend Form U4, Form U5, or Form BD no later than thirty (30) days after the filer knew of or should have known of the need for the amendment.

Number of Cumulative Violations Within Any Twelve Month Rolling Period	Sanction
1 <sup>st</sup> Offense	\$500
2 <sup>nd</sup> Offense	\$1,000
3 <sup>rd</sup> Offense	\$2,000
Subsequent Offense	Formal Disciplinary Action

(15) **Failure to Comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule Under Chapter XVII.** For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements under Chapter XVII, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 30, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-42); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50); amended June 23, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-17)]

### Rule 1015. Disciplinary Functions

(a) The Exchange may contract with another SRO to perform some or all of the Exchange's disciplinary functions. In that event, the Exchange shall specify to what extent the Rules in this Chapter shall govern Exchange disciplinary actions and to what extent the rules of the other SRO shall govern such actions. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may contract with another SRO to perform some or all of the Exchange's disciplinary functions, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for and control of such functions.

#### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 The Exchange has entered into a contract with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") to provide professional hearing officers and to act as an agent of the Exchange with respect to the disciplinary procedures contained in this Chapter. All of the Rules in this Chapter shall govern Exchange disciplinary actions. Under Rule 1006(a), the professional hearing officer is designated as the Chairman of the Panel. Under Rule 1006(e), the Panel Chairman has the sole responsibility to determine the time and place of all meetings of the Panel, and make all determinations with regard to procedural or evidentiary matters, as well as prescribe the time within which all documents, exhibits, briefs, stipulations, notices or other written materials must be filed where such is not specified in the Rules.

In the course of discharging his responsibilities hereunder, the professional hearing officer shall apply the standards contained in the FINRA Industry Code of Procedure, and policies, practices and interpretations thereof, so long as the Rules in this Chapter are not in conflict.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended May 27, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-15)]

### Rule 1016. Contracts of Suspended Members

(a) When a Member, other than a Clearing Member, is suspended pursuant to Chapter IX (Summary Suspension), all open short positions of the suspended Member in option contracts and all open positions resulting from exercise of option contracts, other than positions that are secured in full by a specific deposit or escrow deposit in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, shall be closed without unnecessary delay by all Members carrying such positions for the account of the suspended Member; provided that the Exchange may cause the foregoing

requirement to be temporarily waived for such period as it may determine if it shall deem such temporary waiver to be in the interest of the public or the other Members of the Exchange.

(b) No temporary waiver hereunder by the Exchange shall relieve the suspended Member of its obligations or of damages, nor shall it waive the close out requirements of any other Rules.

(c) When a Clearing Member is suspended pursuant to Chapter IX (Summary Suspension) of these Rules, the positions of such Clearing Member shall be closed out in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1017. Failure to Pay Premium**

(a) If the Clearing Corporation shall reject an Exchange Transaction because of the failure of the Clearing Member acting on behalf of the purchaser to pay the aggregate premiums due thereon as required by the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, the Member acting as or on behalf of the writer shall have the right either to cancel the transaction by giving notice thereof to the Clearing Member or to enter into a closing writing transaction in respect of the same option contract that was the subject of the rejected Exchange Transaction for the account of the defaulting Clearing Member.

(b) Such action shall be taken as soon as possible and in any event not later than 10:00 A.M. on the business day following the day the Exchange Transaction was rejected by the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1018. Expedited Suspension Proceeding**

#### **(a) Initiation of Proceeding.**

(1) **Scope of Authority.** With the prior written authorization of the Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) or such other senior officers as the CRO may designate, the Exchange may initiate an expedited suspension proceeding with respect to alleged violations of Rule 322 (Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited).

(2) **Service of Notice.** The Exchange shall initiate the proceeding by serving a notice on a Member or associated person of a Member (hereinafter “Respondent”). The Exchange shall serve the notice by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.

(3) **Content of Notice.** The notice shall state whether the Exchange is requesting the Respondent to be required to take action or to refrain from taking action. The notice shall be accompanied by:

(i) a declaration of facts, signed by a person with knowledge of the facts contained therein, that specifies the acts that constitute the alleged violation; and

(ii) a proposed order that contains the required elements of a suspension order (except the date and hour of the order’s issuance), which are set forth in sub-paragraph (d)(2) of this Rule.

#### **(b) Appointment of Hearing Panel and Panel Members.**

(1) As soon as practicable after the Exchange initiates a suspension proceeding, a Hearing Panel shall be assigned in accordance with paragraph (a) of Rule 1006.

(2) If at any time a Panel Member determines that he or she has a conflict of interest or bias or circumstances otherwise exist where his or her fairness might reasonably be questioned, or if a Party files a motion to disqualify a Panel Member, the recusal and disqualification proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with Rule 1006(a)(3), except that:

(i) a motion seeking disqualification of a Panel Member must be filed no later than 5 days after the announcement of the Hearing Panel; and

(ii) the Exchange may file a brief in opposition to the Respondent's motion no later than 5 days after service thereof.

(c) **Hearing.**

(1) **When Held.** The hearing shall be held not later than 15 days after service of the notice initiating the suspension proceeding, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. If a Panel Member is recused or disqualified, the hearing shall be held not later than five days after a replacement Panel Member is appointed.

(2) **Service of Notice of Hearing.** A notice of date, time, and place of the hearing shall be served on the Parties not later than seven days before the hearing, unless otherwise ordered by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel. Service shall be made by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.

(3) **Authority of Panel Members.** A Panel Member shall have authority to do all things necessary and appropriate to discharge his or her duties as set forth in Rule 1006.

(4) **Witnesses.** A person who is subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall testify under oath or affirmation. The oath or affirmation shall be administered by a court reporter or a notary public.

(5) **Additional Information.** At any time during its consideration, the Hearing Panel may direct a Party to submit additional information. Any additional information submitted shall be provided to all Parties at least one day before the Hearing Panel renders its decision.

(6) **Transcript.** The hearing shall be recorded by a court reporter and a written transcript thereof shall be prepared. A transcript of the hearing shall be available to the Parties for purchase from the court reporter at prescribed rates. A witness may purchase a copy of the transcript of his or her own testimony from the court reporter at prescribed rates. Proposed corrections to the transcript may be submitted by affidavit to the Hearing Panel within a reasonable time determined by the Hearing Panel. Upon notice to all the Parties to the proceeding, the Hearing Panel may order corrections to the transcript as requested or sua sponte.

(7) **Record and Evidence Not Admitted.** The record shall consist of the notice initiating the proceeding, the declaration, and the proposed order described in sub-paragraph (a)(3) above; the transcript of the hearing; all evidence considered by the Hearing Panel; and any other document or item accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel. The Exchange shall be the custodian of the record. Proffered evidence that is not accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel shall be retained by the custodian of the record until the date when the Exchange's decision becomes final or, if applicable, upon the conclusion of any review by the SEC or federal courts.

(8) **Failure to Appear at a Hearing.** If a Respondent fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the allegations in the notice and accompanying declaration may be deemed admitted, and the Hearing Panel may issue a suspension order without further proceedings. If the Exchange fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the Hearing Panel may order that the suspension proceeding be dismissed.

(d) **Issuance of Suspension Order by Hearing Panel.**

(1) **Basis for Issuance.** The Hearing Panel shall issue a written decision stating whether a suspension order shall be imposed. The Hearing Panel shall issue the decision not later than ten days after receipt of the hearing transcript, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. A suspension order shall be imposed if the Hearing Panel finds:

(i) by a preponderance of evidence that the alleged violation specified in the notice has occurred;  
and

(ii) that the violative conduct or continuation thereof is likely to result in significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors.

(2) **Content, Scope, and Form of Order.** A suspension order shall:

(i) be limited to: (1) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from violating Rule 322, and/or (2) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from providing access to the Exchange to a client of Respondent that is causing violations of Rule 322;

(ii) set forth the alleged violation and the significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors that is likely to result without the issuance of an order;

(iii) describe in reasonable detail the act or acts the Respondent is to take or refrain from taking and to suspend the Respondent unless and until such action is taken or refrained from; and

(iv) include the date and hour of its issuance.

(3) **Duration of Order.** A suspension order shall remain effective and enforceable unless modified, set aside, limited, or revoked pursuant to paragraph (e), below.

(4) **Service.** The Hearing Panel's decision and any suspension order shall be served by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The suspension order shall be effective upon service.

(e) **Review by Hearing Panel.** At any time after the Respondent is served with a suspension order, a Party may apply to the Hearing Panel to have the order modified, set aside, limited, or revoked. The application shall set forth with specificity the facts that support the request. The Hearing Panel shall respond to the request in writing within ten days after receipt of the request, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. The Hearing Panel's response shall be served on the Respondent via personal service or overnight commercial courier. The filing of an application under this Rule shall not stay the effectiveness of the suspension order.

(f) **Application to SEC for Review.** Sanctions imposed pursuant to this Rule constitute final and immediately effective disciplinary sanctions imposed by the Exchange. The right to have any action under this Rule reviewed by



the SEC is governed by Section 19 of the Exchange Act. The filing of an application for review shall not stay the effectiveness of a suspension order unless the SEC otherwise orders.

[Adopted: November 21, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-40)]

# CHAPTER XI. HEARINGS, REVIEW AND ARBITRATION

## Rule 1100. Scope of Chapter

This Chapter provides the procedure for persons economically aggrieved by Exchange action, including, but not limited to, those organizations whose application to become a Member have been denied, persons who have been barred from becoming associated with a Member, or organizations and persons that have been prohibited or limited with respect to Exchange services, or the services of any Exchange Member, taken pursuant to any contractual arrangement or the By-Laws or Rules of the Exchange, to apply for an opportunity to be heard and to have the complained of action reviewed. Review of disciplinary actions and arbitrations are not subject to review under this Chapter.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1101. Submission of Application to Exchange

(a) **The Application.** A person who is aggrieved by any action of the Exchange within the scope of this Chapter and who desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such action shall file a written application within thirty (30) days after such action has been taken. The application shall state the action complained of and the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such action and the relief sought. The application should indicate whether the applicant intends to submit any documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, and describe any such materials.

(b) **Extensions of Time to File Applications.** An application that is not filed within the time specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule shall not be considered by the Business Conduct Committee unless the applicant files his application within such extension of time as allowed by the Chairman of such Committee. In order to obtain an extension of time within which to file an appeal, the applicant must, within the time specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, file an application for an extension of time within which to submit the application. Such an application for an extension will be ruled upon by the Chairman of the Business Conduct Committee, and his ruling will be given in writing. Rulings on applications for extensions of time are not subject to appeal.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1102. Procedure Following Applications for Hearing

(a) **Panel.** Applications for hearing and review shall be referred to the Business Conduct Committee, which shall appoint a hearing panel of no less than three (3) members of such Committee. A record of the proceedings shall be kept.

(b) **Documents.** The panel so appointed will set a hearing date and shall be furnished with all material relevant to the proceeding at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party's material prior to the hearing.

(c) **Notice.** Parties to the proceeding shall be informed of the composition of the panel at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the scheduled hearing.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1103. Hearing**

(a) **Members.** The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Exchange who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Exchange that allegedly aggrieved the applicant. In addition, any other person may intervene as a party in the hearing when the person claims an interest in the transaction that is the subject of the action and is so situated that the disposition of the action may, as a practical matter impair or impede that person's ability to protect that interest unless it is adequately represented by existing parties. Also, the panel may, in its discretion, permit a person to intervene in the action as a party when the person's claim or defense and the main action have a question of law and fact in common. The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceeding.

(b) **Procedure for Intervention.** The person seeking intervention shall serve a motion to intervene on the Secretary, which will be transmitted to the panel. The motion shall state the grounds therefor and shall set forth the claim or defense upon which the intervention is sought.

(c) **Conduct of Hearing.** The panel shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross-examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the panel. The panel shall also have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding and a record shall be kept. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

(d) **Decision.** The hearing panel's decision shall be made in writing and shall be sent to the parties to the proceedings. Such decision shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the panel.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1104. Review**

(a) **Petition.** The decision of the hearing panel shall be subject to review by the Board, either on its own motion within thirty (30) days after issuance, upon written request submitted by the applicant below or by the President of the Exchange, within fifteen (15) days after issuance of the decision. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken together with the reasons for such exceptions. Any objection to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Board and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Board. The Board, or a committee of the Board, will have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

(b) **Conduct of Review.** The review shall be conducted by the Board or a Committee of the Board composed of at least three (3) Directors. Any Director who participated in a matter before it was appealed to the Board shall not participate in any review action by the Board concerning that matter. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Board or its designated committee may order. An applicant shall be given notice of and a chance to address any issues raised by the Board on its own initiative.

(c) **Decision.** Based upon the record, the Board or its designated Committee may affirm, reverse or modify in whole or in part, the decision of the hearing panel. The decision of the Board or its designated committee shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding, and shall be final.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1105. Miscellaneous Provisions**

(a) **Service of Notice.** Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid via registered or certified mail addressed to the applicant at his last known business or residence address.

(b) **Extension of Time Limits.** Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Secretary of the Exchange. All papers and documents relating to review by the Business Conduct Committee, the Board or its designated committee must be submitted to the Secretary of the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1106. Hearing and Review Functions**

The Exchange may contract with another SRO to perform some or all of the functions specified in this Chapter. In that event, the Exchange shall specify to what extent the Rules in this Chapter shall govern review of Exchange actions and hearings under this Chapter and to what extent the rules of the other SRO shall govern such activities. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may contract with another SRO to perform some or all these functions, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for and control of such functions.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1107. Arbitration**

(a) **General.** The Rule 12000 Series and Rule 13000 Series of the FINRA Manual (Code of Arbitration Procedures for Customer Disputes and Code of Arbitration Procedures for Industry Disputes) (the "FINRA Code of Arbitration"), as the same may be in effect from time to time, shall govern Exchange arbitrations except as may be specified in this Rule 1107. Definitions in the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall have the same meaning as that prescribed therein, and procedures contained in the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall have the same application as toward Exchange arbitrations.

(b) **Jurisdiction.** Any dispute, claim, or controversy arising out of or in connection with the business of any Member of the Exchange, or arising out of the employment or termination of employment of associated person(s) with any Member may be arbitrated under this Rule 1107 except that:

(1) a dispute, claim, or controversy alleging employment discrimination (including a sexual harassment claim) in violation of a statute may only be arbitrated if the parties have agreed to arbitrate it after the dispute arose; and

(2) any type of dispute, claim, or controversy that is not permitted to be arbitrated under the FINRA Code of Arbitration (such as class action claims) shall not be eligible for arbitration under this Rule 1107.

(c) **Predispute Arbitration Agreements.** The requirements of FINRA Rule 2268 shall apply to predispute arbitration agreements between Members and their customers.

(d) **Referrals.** If any matter comes to the attention of an arbitrator during and in connection with the arbitrator's participation in a proceeding, either from the record of the proceeding or from material or communications related to the proceeding, that the arbitrator has reason to believe may constitute a violation of the Exchange's Rules or the federal securities laws, the arbitrator may initiate a referral of the matter to the Exchange for disciplinary investigation; provided, however, that any such referral should only be initiated by an arbitrator after the matter before him has been settled or otherwise disposed of, or after an award finally disposing of the matter has been rendered pursuant to Rule 12904 or Rule 13904 (as applicable) of the FINRA Code of Arbitration.

(e) **Payment of Awards.** Any Member, or person associated with a Member, who fails to honor an award of arbitrators appointed in accordance with this Rule 1107 shall be subject to disciplinary proceedings in accordance with Chapter X (Discipline).

(f) **Other Exchange Actions.** The submission of any matter to arbitration under this Chapter shall in no way limit or preclude any right, action or determination by the Exchange which it would otherwise be authorized to adopt, administer or enforce.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended October 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-52)]

## CHAPTER XII. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

### Rule 1200. Divisions of the Exchange

The divisions of the Exchange shall include the Regulatory Division and such other Divisions as the Chief Executive Officer, with the approval of the Board, may establish. The Chief Executive Officer shall appoint a head of every Division and may designate departments within each Division.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1201. Designees

(a) The Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) or the Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) of the Exchange may formally designate one or more qualified employees of MIAX to act in place of any person named in a rule as having authority to act under such rule in the event that the named person in the rule is not available to administer that rule.

(b) For purposes of a designation by the CEO, a qualified employee is: (1) any officer of MIAX that the CEO deems to possess the requisite knowledge and job qualifications to administer that rule; or (2) any employee of the Exchange that the CEO and the Board of Directors deems to possess the requisite knowledge and job qualifications to administer that rule.

(c) For purposes of a designation by the CRO, a qualified employee is: (1) any officer of the MIAX Regulatory Division that the CRO deems to possess the requisite knowledge and job qualifications to administer that rule; or (2) an employee of the MIAX Regulatory Division that the CRO and the Board of Directors deems to possess the requisite knowledge and job qualifications to administer that rule.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1202. Membership Dues

(a) The dues payable by Members shall be fixed from time to time by the Board. Dues shall be payable in full on the first day of each month on a nonrefundable basis and shall be applied to the month beginning on that day. The Board may, on the request of a Member who is serving on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, waive dues during the period of such service.

(b) In addition to the fees and charges provided for by Rule 1202, the Board may, from time to time, fix and impose other fees, assessments or charges to be paid to the Exchange or to an organization designated by the Exchange by Members or by categories of Members with respect to applications, registrations, approvals, use of Exchange facilities, or other services or privileges granted.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1203. Other Fees and Charges**

- (a) **Access Fees.** The access fees payable by Members shall be fixed from time to time by the Board.
- (b) **Transaction Fees.** Members shall pay a fee for each transaction they execute on the Exchange, as may be determined by the Board.
- (c) **Communication Fees.** The Board may, at its discretion, impose a communication fee for quotes entered on the Exchange in addition to the fee contained in Rule 1202(b).
- (d) **Regulatory Fees or Charges.** In addition to the dues and charges specified in this Chapter, the Board may, from time to time, fix and impose other fees, assessments or charges to be paid to the Exchange by Members or by Classes of Members with respect to applications, registrations, approvals, use of Exchange facilities, regulatory oversight or other services or privileges granted.
- (e) **Fee Disputes.** All disputes concerning fees, dues or charges assessed by the Exchange must be submitted to the Exchange in writing and must be accompanied by supporting documentation. All disputes related to fees, dues or other charges must be submitted to the Exchange no later than sixty (60) days after the date of the monthly invoice. All Exchange invoices are due in full on a timely basis and payable in accordance with Rule 208. Any disputed amount resolved in the Member's favor will be subsequently credited to the Clearing Member's account at the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 9, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-27)]

### **Rule 1204. Liability for Payment of Fees**

- (a) Any Member that does not pay any dues, fees, assessments, charges, fines or other amounts due to the Exchange within thirty (30) days after they have become payable shall be reported to the President, who may, after giving reasonable notice to the Member of such arrearages, suspend the Member's trading privileges until payment is made.
- (b) A person associated with a Member who fails to pay any fine or other amounts due to the Exchange within thirty (30) days after such amount has become payable and after reasonable notice of such arrearages, may be suspended from association with a Member until payment is made.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1205. Exchange's Costs of Defending Legal Proceedings**

Any Member or person associated with a Member who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such person against the Exchange or any of its Directors, officers, committee members, limited liability members, employees or agents, and related to the business of the Exchange, shall pay to the Exchange all reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Exchange in the defense of such proceeding, but only in the event that such expenses exceed fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000). This provision shall not apply to disciplinary actions by the Exchange, to administrative appeals of Exchange actions or in any specific instance where the Board has granted a waiver of this provision.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1206. Committees of the Exchange

(a) **Establishment of Committees.** The Chief Executive Officer, with the approval of the Board, shall appoint any committee members that are not Directors to committees established by the Board in the By-Laws, or established by the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to authority delegated to him by the Board.

(b) **Removal of Committee Members.** The Chief Executive Officer may, with the approval of the Board, remove any committee member that is not a Director for refusal, neglect, or inability to discharge such committee member's duties.

(c) **Committee Procedures.** Except as otherwise provided in the By-Laws, the Rules or resolution of the Board, each committee shall determine its own time and manner of conducting its meetings and the vote of a majority of the members of a committee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the committee. Committees may act informally by written consent of all of the members of the committee.

(d) **General Duties and Powers of Committees.** Each committee shall administer the provisions of the By-Laws and the Rules pertaining to matters within its jurisdiction. Each committee shall have such other powers and duties as may be delegated to it by the Board. Each committee is subject to the control and supervision of the Board.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1207. Sales Value Fee

(a) The Sales Value Fee is assessed by the Exchange to each Member for sales on the Exchange with respect to which the Exchange is obligated to pay a fee to the Commission pursuant to Section 31 of the Exchange Act. To the extent there may be any excess monies collected under this rule, the Exchange may retain those monies to help fund general operating expenses. The sales transactions to which the fee applies are sales of options (other than options on a security index) and the sales of securities resulting from the exercise of physical-delivery options. The fee is collected indirectly from Members through their clearing firms by The Options Clearing Corporation on behalf of MIAx with respect to option sales and options exercises.

(b) The Sales Value Fee is equal to the Section 31 fee rate multiplied by the Member's aggregate dollar amount of covered sales resulting from options transactions occurring on the Exchange during any computational period.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## CHAPTER XIII. DOING BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC

### Rule 1300. Eligibility

A Member may be approved by the Exchange to transact business with the public only if such Member is also a member of another registered national securities exchange or association with which the Exchange has entered into an agreement under Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act pursuant to which such other exchange or association shall be the designated examining authority for the Member. Approval to transact business with the public shall be based on a Member's meeting the general requirements set forth in this Chapter and the net capital requirements set forth in Chapter XVI (Net Capital Requirements). Such approval may be withdrawn if any such requirements cease to be met.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1301. Registration of Registered Options Principals

(a) No Member shall be approved to transact options business with the public until those associated persons who are designated as Registered Options Principals have been approved by and registered with the Exchange. Persons engaged in the supervision of options sales practices or a person to whom the designated general partner or executive officer (pursuant to Rule 1308) or another Registered Options Principal delegates the authority to supervise options sales practices shall be designated as Registered Options Principals.

(b) Individuals who are delegated responsibility pursuant to Rule 1308 for the acceptance of discretionary accounts, for approving exceptions to a Member's criteria or standards for uncovered options accounts, and for approval of communications, shall be designated as a Registered Options Principal and are required to qualify as a Registered Options Principal by passing the SIE, the General Securities Representative qualification examination (Series 7) and the Registered Options Principal Qualification Examination (Series 4).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended September 27, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-26); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### Rule 1302. Registration of Representatives

(a) No Member shall be approved to transact business with the public until those persons associated with it who are designated Representatives have been approved by and registered with the Exchange.

(b) A person accepting orders from non-member customers (unless such customer is a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission) is required to register with the Exchange and to be qualified by passing the SIE and the General Securities Registered Representative Examination (Series 7).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012, amended November 1, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-48); amended December 8, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-71); amended September 27, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-26); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

**Rule 1303. [Reserved]**

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

**Rule 1304. [Reserved]**

[Adopted: December 3, 2012 amended November 1, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-48); amended December 8, 2015 (SR-MIAX-2015-71); amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

**Rule 1305. Discipline, Suspension, Expulsion of Registered Persons**

The Exchange may discipline, suspend or terminate the registration of any registered person for violation of the Rules or the Rules of the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

**Rule 1306. Branch Offices**

(a) Every Member approved to do options business with the public under this Chapter shall file with the Exchange and keep current a list of each of its branch offices showing the location of each such office and the name of the manager of each such office.

(b) No branch office of a Member shall transact options business with the public unless the manager of such branch office has been qualified as a Registered Options Principal; provided, that this requirement shall not apply to branch offices in which not more than three (3) Representatives are located so long as the Member can demonstrate that the options activities of such branch offices are appropriately supervised by a Registered Options Principal.

(c) **Definition of Branch Office.** A "branch office" is any location where one or more associated persons of a Member regularly conduct the business of effecting any transactions in, or inducing or attempting to induce the purchase or sale of any security, or is held out as such, excluding:

(1) any location that is established solely for customer service and/or back office type functions where no sales activities are conducted and that is not held out to the public as a branch office;

(2) any location that is the associated person's primary residence; provided that:

(i) only one associated person, or multiple associated persons, who reside at that location and are members of the same immediate family, conduct business at the location;

(ii) the location is not held out to the public as an office and the associated person does not meet with customers at the location;

(iii) neither customer funds nor securities are handled at that location;

(iv) the associated person is assigned to a designated branch office, and such branch office is reflected on all business cards, stationery, advertisements and other communications to the public by such associated person;

(v) the associated person's correspondence and communications with the public are subject to all supervisory provisions of the Exchange's Rules;

(vi) electronic communications ( e.g., e-mail) are made through the Member's electronic system;

(vii) all orders are entered through the designated branch office or an electronic system established by the Member that is reviewable at the branch office;

(viii) written supervisory procedures pertaining to supervision of sales activities conducted at the residence are maintained by the Member; and

(ix) a list of the locations is maintained by the Member;

(3) any location, other than a primary residence, that is used for securities business for less than 30 business days in anyone calendar year, provided the Member complies with the provisions of (ii) through (viii) of paragraph (2) above;

(4) an office of convenience, where the associated person occasionally and exclusively by appointment meets with customers, which is not held out to the public as a branch office (where such location is on bank premises, however, only signage required by the Interagency Statement (Statement on Retail Sales of Nondeposit Investment Products required under Banking Regulations) may be displayed);

(5) any location that is used primarily to engage in non-securities activities and from which the associated person effects no more than 25 securities transactions in any one calendar year; provided that any advertisements or sales literature identifying such location also sets forth the address and telephone number of the location from which the associated person conducting business at the non-branch locations are directly supervised;

(6) the Floor of a registered national securities exchange where a Member conducts a direct access business with public customers; or

(7) a temporary location established in response to the implementation of a business continuity plan.

(d) Notwithstanding the exclusions in subparagraphs (c)(1) - (7) above, any location that is responsible for supervising the activities of persons associated with a Member at one or more non-branch locations of such Member is considered to be a branch office.

(e) For purposes of this Rule, the term "business day" shall not include any partial business day provided that the associated person spends at least four hours on such business day at his or her designated branch office during the hours that such office is normally open for business.

(f) For purposes of this Rule, the term "associated person of a Member" is defined as a Member or employee associated with a Member.

(g) For purposes of (c)(2)(viii) above, written supervisory procedures shall include criteria for on-site for cause reviews of an associated person's primary residence. Such reviews must utilize risk-based sampling or other techniques designed to assure compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with Exchange Rules.

(h) For purposes of (c)(2)(viii) and (3) above, written supervisory procedures for such residences and other remote locations must be designed to assure compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations and with Exchange Rules.

(i) Factors which should be considered when developing risk-based sampling techniques to determine the appropriateness of on-site for cause reviews of selected residences and other remote locations shall include, but not be limited to, the following: (1) the firm's size; (2) the firm's organizational structure; (3) the scope of business activities; (4) the number and location of offices; (5) the number of associated persons assigned to a location; (6) the nature and complexity of products and services offered; (7) the volume of business done; (8) whether the location has a Series 9/10-qualified person on-site; (9) the disciplinary history of the registered persons or associated persons, including a review of such person's customer complaints and Forms U4 and U5; and (10) the nature and extent of a registered person's or associated person's outside business activities, whether or not related to the securities business.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 1307. Opening of Accounts**

(a) **Approval Required.** No Member shall accept an order from a customer to purchase or write an option contract unless the customer's account has been approved for options transactions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

(b) **Diligence in Opening Account.** In approving a customer's account for options transactions, a Member shall exercise due diligence to learn the essential facts as to the customer and his investment objectives and financial situation, and shall make a record of such information, which shall be retained in accordance with Rule 1308. Based upon such information, the branch office manager or other Registered Options Principal shall approve in writing the customer's account for options transactions; provided, that if the branch office manager is not a Registered Options Principal, his approval shall within a reasonable time be confirmed by a Registered Options Principal.

(1) In fulfilling its obligations under this paragraph with respect to options customers that are natural persons, a Member shall seek to obtain the following information at a minimum (information shall be obtained for all members in a joint account):

- (i) investment objectives (e.g., safety of principal, income, growth, trading profits, speculation);
- (ii) employment status (name of employer, self-employed or retired);
- (iii) estimated annual income from all sources;
- (iv) estimated net worth (exclusive of family residence);
- (v) estimated liquid net worth (cash, securities, other);
- (vi) marital status;
- (vii) number of dependents;
- (viii) age; and

(ix) investment experience and knowledge (e.g., number of years, size, frequency and type of transactions for options, stocks and bonds, commodities, other).

(2) In addition to the information required in subparagraph (1) above, the customer's account records shall contain the following information, if applicable:

(i) source or sources of background and financial information (including estimates) concerning the customer;

(ii) discretionary trading authorization, including agreement on file, name, relationship to customer and experience of person holding trading authority;

(iii) date(s) options disclosure document(s) furnished to customer;

(iv) nature and types of transactions for which account is approved (e.g., buying, covered writing, uncovered writing, spreading, discretionary transactions);

(v) name of Representative;

(vi) name of Registered Options Principal approving account;

(vii) date of approval; and

(viii) dates of verification of currency of account information.

(3) Refusal of a customer to provide any of the information called for in this paragraph (b) shall be so noted on the customer's records at the time the account is opened. Information provided shall be considered together with other information available in determining whether and to what extent to approve the account for options transactions.

(c) **Verification of Customer Background and Financial Information.** The background and financial information upon which the account of every new customer that is a natural person has been approved for options trading, including all of the information required in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule, unless the information is included in the customer's account agreement, shall be sent to the customer for verification or correction within fifteen (15) days after the customer's account has been approved for options transactions. A copy of the background and financial information on file with the Member shall also be sent to the customer for verification within fifteen (15) days after the Member becomes aware of any material change in the customer's financial situation. Absent advice from the customer to the contrary, the information will be deemed to be verified.

(d) **Agreements to Be Obtained.** Within fifteen (15) days after a customer's account has been approved for options transactions, a Member shall obtain from the customer a written agreement that the account shall be handled in accordance with the Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation and that such customer, acting alone or in concert with others, will not violate the position or exercise limits set forth in Rules 307 and 309.

(e) **Options Disclosure Documents to Be Furnished.** At or prior to the time a customer's account is approved for options transactions, a Member shall furnish the customer with one (1) or more current options disclosure documents in accordance with the requirements of Rule 1315.

(f) Every Member transacting business with the public in uncovered option contracts shall develop, implement and maintain specific written procedures governing the conduct of such business that shall at least include the following:

(1) specific criteria and standards to be used in evaluating the suitability of uncovered short options transactions for a particular customer;

(2) specific procedures for approval of accounts engaged in writing uncovered short option contracts (which for the purposes of this Rule shall include combinations and any transactions that involve naked writing), including written approval of such accounts by a Registered Options Principal;

(3) designation of a specific Registered Options Principal qualified individual(s) as the person responsible for approving accounts that do not meet the specific criteria and standards for writing uncovered short options transactions and for maintaining written records of the reasons for every account so approved;

(4) establishment of specific minimum net equity requirements for initial approval and maintenance of customer uncovered options accounts; and

(5) requirements that customers approved for writing uncovered short options transactions be provided with a special written description of the risks inherent in writing uncovered short options transactions, at or prior to the initial uncovered short options transaction pursuant to Rule 1315(c).

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 1308. Supervision of Accounts**

(a) **Duty to Supervise--Non-Member Accounts.** The general partners or directors of each Member that conducts a non-member customer business shall provide for appropriate supervisory control and shall designate a general partner or executive officer, who shall be identified to the Exchange, to assume overall authority and responsibility for internal supervision and control of the organization and compliance with securities laws and regulations. This person, who may be the same individual designated pursuant to substantially similar New York Stock Exchange or FINRA rules, shall:

(1) Delegate to qualified employees responsibilities and authority for supervision and control of each office, department or business activity, and shall provide for appropriate written procedures of supervision and control.

(2) Establish a separate system of follow-up and review to determine that the delegated authority and responsibility is being properly exercised.

(3) Develop and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to independently supervise the activities of accounts serviced by branch office managers, sales managers, regional/district sales managers or any person performing a similar supervisory function. Such supervisory reviews must be performed by a qualified Registered Options Principal who:

(i) Is either senior to, or otherwise independent of, the producing manager under review. For purposes of this Rule, an "otherwise independent" person: may not report either directly or indirectly to the producing manager under review; must be situated in an office other than the office of the producing manager; must not otherwise have supervisory responsibility over the activity being reviewed; and must alternate such review responsibility with another qualified person every two years or less. Further, if a person designated to review a producing manager receives an override or other income derived from that producing manager's customer activity that represents more than 10% of the designated person's gross income derived from the Member over the course of a rolling twelve-month period, the Member must establish alternative senior or otherwise independent supervision

of that producing manager to be conducted by a qualified Registered Options Principal other than the designated person receiving the income.

(ii) If a Member is so limited in size and resources that there is no qualified Registered Options Principal senior to, or otherwise independent of, the producing manager to conduct the reviews pursuant to paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this Rule (for instance, the Member has only one office, or an insufficient number of qualified personnel who can conduct reviews on a two-year rotation), the reviews may be conducted by a Registered Options Principal in compliance with paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this Rule to the extent practicable.

(iii) A Member relying on paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this Rule must document the factors used to determine that complete compliance with all of the provisions of paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this Rule is not possible, and that the required supervisory systems and procedures in place with respect to any producing manager comply with the provisions of paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this Rule to the extent practicable.

**(b) Maintenance of Customer Records.**

(1) Background and financial information of customers who have been approved for options transactions shall be maintained at both the branch office servicing the customer's account and the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over that branch office. Copies of account statements of options customers shall be maintained at both the branch office supervising the accounts and the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over that branch for the most recent six-month period. With respect to the record retention responsibility of principal supervisory offices, customer information and account statements may be maintained at a location off premises so long as the records are readily accessible and promptly retrievable. Other records necessary to the proper supervision of accounts shall be maintained at a place easily accessible both to the branch office servicing the customer's account and to the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over that branch office.

(2) Upon the written instructions of a customer, a Member may hold mail for a customer who will not be at his or her usual address for the period of his or her absence, but (i) not to exceed two months if the Member is advised that such customer will be on vacation or traveling or (ii) not to exceed three months if the customer is going abroad.

(3) Before any customer order is executed, there must be placed upon the memorandum for each transaction, the name or designation of the account (or accounts) for which such order is to be executed. No change in such account name(s) (including related accounts) or designation(s) (including error accounts) shall be made unless the change has been authorized by a Member or a person(s) designated by the designated general partner or executive officer (pursuant to Rule 1308). Such person must, prior to giving his or her approval of the account designation change, be personally informed of the essential facts relative thereto and indicate his or her approval of such change in writing on the order or other similar record of the Member. The essential facts relied upon by the person approving the change must be documented in writing and preserved for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place, as the term "easily accessible place" is used in SEC Rule 17a-4.

(4) For purposes of this paragraph (b)(3), a person(s) designated by the designated general partner or officer (pursuant to Rule 1308) must be a Registered Options Principal.

**(c) Internal Controls.**

(1) Members must develop and maintain adequate controls over each of its business activities. Such controls must provide for the establishment of procedures for verification and testing of those business activities. An ongoing analysis, based upon appropriate criteria, may be employed to assess and prioritize those business activities requiring independent verification and testing. A review of each Member's efforts with respect to internal controls,

including a summary of tests conducted and significant exceptions identified, must be included in the annual report required by paragraph (g) of this Rule.

(2) A Member that complies with requirements of the New York Stock Exchange or FINRA that are substantially similar to the requirements in paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule will be deemed to have met such requirements.

**(d) Annual Branch Office Inspections.**

(1) Each branch office that supervises one or more non-branch locations must be inspected no less often than once each calendar year unless:

(i) it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Exchange that because of proximity, special reporting or supervisory practice, other arrangements may satisfy this Rule's requirements for a particular branch office; or

(ii) based upon the written policies and procedures of such Member providing for a systematic risk-based surveillance system, the Member submits a proposal to the Exchange and receives, in writing, an exemption from this requirement pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(2) Every branch office, without exception, must be inspected at least once every three calendar-years. All required inspections must be conducted by a person who is independent of the direct supervision and control of the branch office in question (i.e., not the branch office manager, or any person who directly or indirectly reports to such manager, or any person to whom such manager directly reports). Written reports reflecting the results of such inspections are to be maintained with the Member for the longer of three years or until the next branch office inspection.

(3) A Member that complies with requirements of the New York Stock Exchange or FINRA that are substantially similar to the requirements in paragraph (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this Rule as well as to related requirements in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this Rule will be deemed to have met such requirements.

(4) Each Member obligated to complete an annual branch office inspection in calendar year 2020 pursuant to Rule 1308(d) will be deemed to have satisfied such obligation if the applicable inspection is completed on or before March 31, 2021.

(5) Each Member obligated to conduct an inspection of a branch office or non-branch location in the calendar years specified in this Rule 1308(d)(5) pursuant to Rule 1308(d), as applicable, may, subject to the requirements of Rule 1308(d)(5), satisfy such obligation by conducting the applicable inspection remotely, without an on-site visit to the office or location. In accordance with Rule 1308(d)(4), inspections for calendar year 2020 must be completed on or before March 31, 2021, inspections for calendar year 2021 must be completed on or before December 31, 2021, inspections for calendar year 2022 must be completed on or before December 31, 2022, and inspections for calendar year 2023 must be completed on or before December 31, 2023. With respect to a Member's obligation to conduct an inspection of an office or location in calendar year 2024, a Member has the option to conduct those inspections remotely through June 30, 2024. Notwithstanding Rule 1308(d)(5), a Member remains subject to the other requirements of Rule 1308(d).

(i) **Written Supervisory Procedures for Remote Inspections.** Consistent with a Member's obligations under Rule 1308(d), a Member that elects to conduct its branch office inspections remotely for any of the calendar years specified in this subparagraph (d)(5) must amend or supplement its written supervisory procedures



to provide for remote inspections that are reasonably designed to assist in detecting and preventing violations of and achieving compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations, and with applicable Exchange Rules. Reasonably designed procedures for conducting remote inspections of offices or locations should include, among other things: (i) a description of the methodology, including technologies permitted by the branch office, that may be used to conduct remote inspections; and (ii) the use of other risk-based systems employed generally by the branch office to identify and prioritize for review those areas that pose the greatest risk of potential violations of applicable securities laws and regulations, and of applicable Exchange Rules.

(ii) **Effective Supervisory System.** The requirement to conduct inspections of offices and locations is one part of a Member's overall obligation to have an effective supervisory system and therefore, a Member must continue with its ongoing review of the activities and functions occurring at all offices and locations, whether or not the Member conducts inspections remotely. A Member's use of a remote inspection of an office or location will be held to the same standards for review as set forth under Rule 1308(d). Where a Member's remote inspection of an office or location identifies any indicators of irregularities or misconduct (i.e., "red flags"), the Member may need to impose additional supervisory procedures for that office or location or may need to provide for more frequent monitoring or oversight of that office or location, including potentially a subsequent physical, on-site visit on an announced or unannounced basis when the branch office's operational difficulties associated with COVID-19 abate, nationally or locally as relevant, and the challenges a branch office is facing in light of the public health and safety concerns make such on-site visits feasible using reasonable best efforts. The temporary relief provided by Rule 1308(d)(5) does not extend to a Member's inspection requirements beyond June 30, 2024 and such inspections must be conducted in compliance with Rule 1308(d)(1) through (3).

(iii) **Documentation Requirement.** A Member must maintain and preserve a centralized record for the calendar years specified in this Rule 1308(d)(5) that separately identifies: (1) all offices or locations that had inspections that were conducted remotely; and (2) any offices or locations for which the Member determined to impose additional supervisory procedures or more frequent monitoring, as provided in Rule 1308(d)(5). A Member's documentation of the results of a remote inspection for an office or location must identify any additional supervisory procedures or more frequent monitoring for that office or location that were imposed as a result of the remote inspection.

**(e) Risk-Based Surveillance and Branch Office Identification.**

(1) Any Member seeking an exemption, pursuant to Rule 1308(d)(1)(ii), from the annual branch office inspection requirement must submit to the Exchange written policies and procedures for systematic risk-based surveillance of its branch offices. Such policies and procedures should reflect, among other factors, the Member's business model and product mix. Such policies and procedures must also, at a minimum, provide for:

(i) The inspection of branches where developments during the year require a reconsideration of such branch's exemption;

(ii) A requirement that no less than half of the branch offices inspected each year on a cycle basis be done on an unannounced basis; and

(iii) A system to enable employees to report compliance issues on a confidential basis outside of the branch office chain of command.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (e)(1) of this Rule, the risk-based factors to be considered should include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

(i) Number of Registered Representatives;

- (ii) A significant increase in the number of Registered Representatives;
  - (iii) Number of customers and volume of transactions;
  - (iv) A significant increase in branch office revenues;
  - (v) Incidence of concentrated securities positions in customer's accounts;
  - (vi) Aggregate customer assets held;
  - (vii) Nature of the business conducted and the sales practice risk to investors associated with the products sold, and product mix (e.g. options, equities, mutual funds, annuities, etc.);
  - (viii) Numbers of accounts serviced on a discretionary basis;
  - (ix) Compliance and regulatory history of the branch, including:
    - (A) Registered Representatives subject to special supervision by the Member, self-regulatory authorities, state regulatory authorities or the Securities and Exchange Commission in years other than the previous or current year;
    - (B) Complaints, arbitrations, internal discipline, or prior inspection findings; and
    - (C) Persons subject to recent disciplinary actions by self-regulatory authorities, state regulatory authorities or the Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - (x) Operational factors, such as the number of errors and account designation changes per Registered Representative;
  - (xi) Incidence of accommodation mailing addresses (e.g., post office boxes and "care of" accounts);
  - (xii) Whether the branch office permits checks to be picked up by customers or hand delivery of checks to customers;
  - (xiii) Experience, function (producing or non-producing) and compensation structure of branch office manager;
  - (xiv) Branch offices recently opened or acquired; and
  - (xv) Changes in branch location, status or management personnel.
- (3) Notwithstanding any policies or procedures implemented pursuant to this Rule, branch offices that meet any of the following criteria must be inspected no less often than once each calendar year:
- (i) Offices with one or more Registered Representatives subject to special supervision as required by a self-regulatory authority or state regulatory authority during the current or immediately preceding year.
  - (ii) Offices with 25 or more registered individuals;

- (iii) Offices in the top 20% of production or customer assets for the Member organization;
- (iv) Any branch office not inspected within the previous two calendar years; and
- (v) Any branch office designated as exercising supervision over another branch office.

(f) **Criteria for Inspection Programs.** An annual branch office inspection program must include, but is not limited to, testing and independent verification of internal controls related to the following areas:

- (1) Safeguarding of customer funds and securities;
- (2) Maintaining books and records;
- (3) Supervision of customer accounts serviced by branch office managers;
- (4) Transmittal of funds between customers and Registered Representatives and between customers and third parties;
- (5) Validation of customer address changes; and
- (6) Validation of changes in customer account information.

(g) **Written Report.** By April 1 of each year, each Member that conducts a non-member customer business shall submit to the Exchange a written report on the Member's supervision and compliance effort during the preceding year and on the adequacy of the Member's ongoing compliance processes and procedures. Each Member that conducts a public customer options business shall also specifically include its options compliance program in the report. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) A tabulation of customer complaints (including arbitrations and civil actions) and internal investigations.
- (2) Identification and analysis of significant compliance problems, plans for future systems or procedures to prevent and detect violations and problems, and an assessment of the preceding year's efforts of this nature.
- (3) Discussion of the preceding year's compliance efforts, new procedures, educational programs, etc. in each of the following areas: (i) antifraud and trading practices; (ii) investment banking activities; (iii) sales practices; (iv) books and records; (v) finance and operations; (vi) supervision; (vii) internal controls, and (viii) anti-money laundering. If any of these areas do not apply to the Member organization, the report shall so state.
- (4) For each Member, the designation of a general partner or principal executive officer as Chief Compliance Officer (which designation shall be updated on Schedule A of Form BD).
- (5) A certification signed by the Member's Chief Executive Officer (or equivalent), that:
  - (i) The Member has in place processes to:
    - (A) establish and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to achieve compliance with applicable Exchange Rules and federal securities laws and regulations;

(B) modify such policies and procedures as business, regulatory and legislative changes and events dictate; and

(C) test the effectiveness of such policies and procedures on a regular basis, the timing and extent of which is reasonably designed to ensure continuing compliance with Exchange Rules and federal securities laws and regulations.

(ii) the Chief Executive Officer (or equivalent officer) conducted one or more meetings with the organization's Chief Compliance Officer during the preceding 12 months, and that they discussed and reviewed the matters described in this certification, including the organization's prior compliance efforts, and identified and addressed significant compliance problems and plans for emerging business areas;

(iii) the processes described in paragraph (g)(5)(i) of this Rule, are evidenced in a report reviewed by the Chief Executive Officer (or equivalent officer), Chief Compliance Officer and such other officers as the organization may deem necessary to make this certification, and submitted to the organization's board of directors and audit committee (if such committee exists) on or before April 1st of each year; and

(iv) the Chief Executive Officer (or equivalent officer) has consulted with the Chief Compliance Officer and other officers referenced in paragraph (g)(5)(iii) of this Rule and such other employees, outside consultants, lawyers and accountants, to the extent they deem appropriate, in order to attest to the statements made in this certification.

(6) A Member that specifically includes its options compliance program in a report that complies with substantially similar requirements of the New York Stock Exchange or FINRA will be deemed to have met the requirements of this Rule 1308(g) and Rule 1308(h).

(h) **Reports to Control Persons.** By April 1 of each year, each Member shall submit a copy of the report that Rule 1308(g) requires the Member to prepare to its one or more control persons or, if the Member has no control person, to the audit committee of its board of directors or its equivalent committee or group. In the case of a control person that is an organization (a "controlling organization"), the Member shall submit the report to the general counsel of the controlling organization and to the audit committee of the controlling organization's board of directors or its equivalent committee or group. For the purpose of this paragraph, "control person" means a person who controls the Member organization within the meaning of Rule 100.

(i) Each Member that conducts a non-member customer business shall establish, maintain, and enforce written procedures which detail the specific methods used to supervise all non-member customer accounts, and all orders in such accounts. Such written procedures shall specifically identify the titles and positions of individuals who have been delegated authority and responsibility for an identified segment of the Member organization's business, including option compliance functions. The procedures shall also include the registration status and location of all such supervisory and compliance personnel. Each Member shall also develop and implement specific written procedures concerning the manner of supervision of customer accounts maintaining uncovered short option positions, and specifically providing for frequent supervisory review of such accounts.

(j) Each Member shall maintain at the principal supervisory office having jurisdiction over the office servicing the customer's account, or shall have readily accessible and promptly retrievable, information to permit review of each customer's options account on a timely basis to determine (i) the compatibility of options transactions with investment objectives and with the types of transactions for which the account was approved; (ii) the size and frequency of options transactions; (iii) commission activity in the account; (iv) profit or loss in the account; (v) undue concentration in any options class or classes and (vi) compliance with the provisions of Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board.

(k) Documentation evidencing the annual written report required by paragraph (g) of this Rule, must be maintained in a place that is easily accessible and shall be provided to the Exchange upon request.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Members required to file an annual report under paragraph (g) above must file such report electronically with the Exchange by utilizing the system or software prescribed by the Exchange which will be announced via Regulatory Circular.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 12, 2016 (SR-MIAX-2016-29); amended February 2, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-01); amended March 30, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-06); amended June 4, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-15); amended July 2, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-24); amended February 8, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-01); amended March 7, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-09); amended February 10, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-04); amended February 6, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-10)]

#### **Rule 1309. Suitability of Recommendations**

(a) Every Member, Registered Options Principal or Representative who recommends to a customer the purchase or sale (writing) of any option contract shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is not unsuitable for such customer on the basis of the information furnished by such customer after reasonable inquiry as to his investment objectives, financial situation and needs, and any other information known by such Member, Registered Options Principal or Representative.

(b) No Member, Registered Options Principal or Representative shall recommend to a customer an opening transaction in any option contract unless the person making the recommendation has a reasonable basis for believing at the time of making the recommendation that the customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction, and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position in the option contract.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

#### **Rule 1310. Discretionary Accounts**

(a) **Authorization and Approval Required.** No Member shall exercise any discretionary power with respect to trading in option contracts in a customer's account unless such customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted in writing by a Registered Options Principal.

(1) Each firm shall designate specific Registered Options Principal qualified individuals pursuant to Rule 1308 to review discretionary accounts. A Registered Options Principal qualified person specifically delegated such responsibilities under Rule 1308 (who is an individual other than the Registered Options Principal who accepted the account) shall review the acceptance of each discretionary account to determine that the Registered Options Principal accepting the account had a reasonable basis for believing that the customer was able to understand and bear the risks of the strategies or transactions proposed, and the individual shall maintain a record of the basis for his determination.

(2) Every discretionary order shall be identified as discretionary on the order at the time of its entry into the System.

(3) Discretionary accounts shall receive frequent appropriate supervisory review by a Registered Options Principal qualified person specifically delegated such responsibilities under Rule 1308 who is not exercising the discretionary authority.

(b) **Record of Transactions.** A record shall be made of every options transaction for an account with respect to which a Member is vested with any discretionary power, such record to include the name of the customer, options class and series, number of contracts, premium, and date and time when such transaction took place.

(c) **Excessive Transactions Prohibited.** No Member shall effect with or for any customer's account with respect to which such Member is vested with any discretionary power any transactions of purchase or sale of option contracts that are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.

(d) **Discretion as to Price or Time Excepted.** This Rule shall not apply to discretion as to the price at which or the time when an order given by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite number of option contracts in a specified security shall be executed, except that the authority to exercise time and price discretion will be considered to be in effect only until the end of the business day on which the customer granted such discretion, absent a specific, written contrary indication signed and dated by the customer. This limitation shall not apply to time and price discretion exercised in an institutional account, as defined below, pursuant to valid Good-Till-Cancelled instructions issued on a "not held" basis. Any exercise of time and price discretion must be reflected on the order ticket. As used in this paragraph (d) the term "institutional account" shall mean the account of:

(1) a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company, or registered investment company;

(2) an investment adviser registered either with the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 or with a state securities commission (or any agency or office performing like functions); or

(3) any other entity (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust or otherwise) with total assets of at least \$50 million.

(e) **Options Programs.** Where the discretionary account utilizes options programs involving the systematic use of one or more options strategies, the customer shall be furnished with a written explanation (meeting the requirements of Rule 1322) of the nature and risks of such programs.

(f) Any Member that does not utilize computerized surveillance tools for the frequent and appropriate review of discretionary account activity must establish and implement procedures to require Registered Options Principal qualified individuals who have been designated to review discretionary accounts to approve and initial each discretionary order on the day entered.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 1311. Confirmation to Customers**

(a) Every Member shall promptly furnish to each customer a written confirmation of each transaction in option contracts that shows the underlying security, type of options, expiration month, exercise price, number of option contracts, premium, commissions, date of transaction and settlement date, and shall indicate whether the transaction is a purchase or sale and whether a principal or agency transaction.

(b) The confirmation shall, by appropriate symbols, distinguish between Exchange Transactions and other transactions in option contracts though such confirmation does not need to specify the exchange or exchanges on which such option contracts were executed.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1312. Statement of Accounts to Customers**

(a) Every Member shall send to its customers a statement of account showing security and money positions, entries, interest charges and any special charges that have been assessed against such account during the period covered by the statement; provided, however, that such charges need not be specifically delineated on the statement if they are otherwise accounted for on the statement and have been itemized on transaction confirmations.

(b) With respect to options customers having a general (margin) account, the customer statement shall also provide the mark-to-market price and market value of each options position and other security position in the general (margin) account, the total market value of all positions in the account, the outstanding debit or credit balance in the account, and the general (margin) account equity. For purposes of this paragraph, general (margin) account equity shall be computed by subtracting the total of the short security values and any debit balance from the total of the long security values and any credit balance.

(c) The customer statement shall bear a legend stating that further information with respect to commissions and other charges related to the execution of listed options transactions has been included in confirmations of such transactions previously furnished to the customer, and that such information will be made available to the customer promptly upon request.

(d) Customer statements shall bear a legend requesting that the customer promptly advise the Member of any material change in the customer's investment objectives or financial situation.

(e) Customer statements shall be sent at least quarterly to all accounts having a money or a security position during the preceding quarter and at least monthly to all accounts having an entry during the preceding month.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1313. Statements of Financial Condition to Customers**

Every Member shall send to each of its customers statements of the Member's financial condition as required by Rule 17a-5 under the Exchange Act.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1314. Addressing of Communications to Public Customers**

No Electronic Exchange Member shall address any communications to a Public Customer in care of any other person unless either: (a) the Public Customer, within the preceding twelve (12) months, has instructed the Electronic Exchange Member in writing to send communications in care of such other persons; or (b) duplicate copies are sent to the Public Customer at some other address designated in writing by him.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1315. Delivery of Current Options Disclosure Documents and Prospectus

(a) **Options Disclosure Documents.** Every Member shall deliver a current options disclosure document to each customer at or prior to the time such customer's account is approved for options transactions. Where a customer is a broker or dealer, the Member shall take reasonable steps to assure that such broker or dealer is furnished reasonable quantities of current options disclosure documents, as requested by the broker or dealer, to enable it to comply with the requirements of this Rule.

(1) The term "current options disclosure document" means, as to any category of underlying security, the most recent edition of such document that meets the requirements of Rule 9b-1 under the Exchange Act.

(2) A copy of each amendment to an options disclosure document shall be furnished to each customer who was previously furnished the options disclosure document to which the amendment pertains, not later than the time a confirmation of a transaction in the category of options to which the amendment pertains is delivered to such customer. The Exchange will advise Members when an options disclosure document is amended.

(b) **Prospectus.** Every Member shall furnish a copy of the current prospectus of the Clearing Corporation to each customer who requests one. The Exchange will advise Members when a new prospectus is available. The term "current prospectus of Clearing Corporation" means the prospectus portion of the most recent Form S-20, which prospectus portion then meets the delivery requirements of Rule 153b under the Securities Act.

(c) The written description of risks required by Rule 1307(f)(5) shall be in a format prescribed by the Exchange or in a format developed by the Member, provided it contains substantially similar information as the prescribed Exchange format and has received prior written approval of the Exchange.

(d) Below is a sample risk description for use by Members to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (c) of this Rule.

### Special Statement for Uncovered Options Writers

There are special risks associated with uncovered options writing which expose the investor to potentially significant loss. Therefore, this type of strategy may not be suitable for all customers approved for options transactions.

1. The potential loss of uncovered call writing is unlimited. The writer of an uncovered call is in an extremely risky position, and may incur large losses if the value of the underlying instrument increases above the exercise price.

2. As with writing uncovered calls, the risk of writing uncovered put options is substantial. The writer of an uncovered put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying instrument declines below the exercise price. Such loss could be substantial if there is a significant decline in the value of the underlying instrument.

3. Uncovered options writing is thus suitable only for the knowledgeable investor who understands the risks, has the financial capacity and willingness to incur potentially substantial losses, and has sufficient liquid assets to meet applicable margin requirements. In this regard, if the value of the underlying instrument moves against an uncovered writer's options position, the investor's broker may request significant additional margin payments. If an investor does not make such margin payments, the broker may liquidate stock or options positions in the investor's account with little or no prior notice in accordance with the investor's margin agreement.

4. For combination writing, where the investor writes both a put and a call on the same underlying instrument, the potential risk is unlimited.



5. If a secondary market in options were to become unavailable, investors could not engage in closing transactions, and an options writer would remain obligated until expiration or assignment.

6. The writer of an American-style option is subject to being assigned an exercise at any time after he has written the option until the option expires. By contrast, the writer of a European-style option is subject to exercise assignment only during the exercise period.

NOTE: It is expected that you will read the booklet entitled CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF STANDARDIZED OPTIONS available from your broker. In particular, your attention is directed to the chapter entitled Risks of Buying and Writing Options. This statement is not intended to enumerate all of the risks entailed in writing uncovered options.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1316. Restrictions on Pledge and Lending of Customers' Securities**

(a) No Member shall lend, either to itself or to others, securities carried for the account of any customer, unless such Member shall first have obtained a separate written authorization from such customer permitting the lending of the securities.

(b) Regardless of any agreement between a Member and a customer authorizing the Member to lend or pledge such securities, no Member shall lend or pledge more of such securities than is fair and reasonable in view of the indebtedness of the customer to such Member, except such lending as may be specifically authorized under paragraph (c) of this Rule.

(c) No Member shall lend securities carried for the account of any customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be loaned in view of the indebtedness of the customer, unless such Member first obtains from such customer a separate written authorization designating the particular securities to be loaned.

(d) No Member shall hold securities carried for the account of any customer that have been fully paid for, or that are in excess of the amount that may be pledged in view of the indebtedness of the customer, unless such securities are segregated and identified by a method that clearly indicates the interest of such customer in those securities.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1317. Transactions of Certain Customers**

(a) No Member shall execute any transaction in securities or carry a position in any security in which:

(1) an officer or employee of the Exchange, or any other national securities exchange that is a participant of the Clearing Corporation, or an officer or employee of a corporation in which the Exchange or such other exchange owns the majority of the capital stock, is directly or indirectly interested, without the prior written consent of the Exchange; or

(2) a partner, officer, director, principal shareholder or employee of another Member is directly or indirectly interested, without the consent of such other Member.

(b) Where the required consent has been granted, duplicate reports of the transaction and position shall promptly be sent to the Exchange or Member, as the case may be.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1318. Guarantees**

No Member shall guarantee a customer against loss in his account or in any transaction effected with or for such customer.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1319. Profit Sharing**

(a) No Member, Registered Options Principal, Representative, officer, partner or branch office manager of the Member shall share directly or indirectly in the profits or losses in any customer's account, whether carried by such Member, or any other Member, without the prior written consent of the Member carrying the account.

(b) Where such consent is obtained, the Member, Registered Options Principal, Representative, officer, partner or branch office manager shall share in the profits or losses in such account only in direct proportion to the financial contribution made to the account by such person.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 1320. Assuming Losses**

No Member shall assume for its own account any position established for a customer in a security traded on the Exchange after a loss to the customer has been established or ascertained, unless the position was created by the Member's mistake or unless approval of the Exchange has first been obtained.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1321. Transfer of Accounts**

MIAX Members and member organizations shall comply with FINRA Rule 11870, concerning the transfer of customer accounts between Members, and any amendments thereto, as if such Rule is part of the MIAX's Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16)]

### **Rule 1322. Options Communications**

#### **(a) Definitions.**

(1) For purposes of this Rule and any interpretation thereof, "options communications" consist of:

(i) **Correspondence.** The term "correspondence" means any written (including electronic) communication that is distributed or made available to 25 or fewer retail investors within any 30 calendar-day period.

(ii) **Institutional Communication.** The term “institutional communication” means any written (including electronic) communication that is distributed or made available only to institutional investors, but does not include a Member’s internal communications.

(iii) **Retail Communication.** The term “retail communication” means any written (including electronic) communication that is distributed or made available to more than 25 retail investors within any 30 calendar-day period.

(2) For purposes of this Rule, the term “institutional account” shall mean the account of:

(i) a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment company;

(ii) an investment adviser registered either with the SEC under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act or with a state securities commission (or any agency or office performing like functions); or

(iii) any other person (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust or otherwise) with total assets of at least \$50 million.

(3) **Institutional Investor.** The term “Institutional Investor” means any:

(i) person described in subsection (a)(2) of this Rule, regardless of whether the person has an account with a member;

(ii) governmental entity or subdivision thereof;

(iii) employee benefit plan, or multiple employee benefit plans offered to employees of the same employer, that meet the requirements of Section 403(b) or Section 457 of the Internal Revenue Code and in the aggregate have at least 100 participants, but does not include any participant of such plans;

(iv) qualified plan, as defined in Section 3(a)(12)(C) of the Exchange Act, or multiple qualified plans offered to employees of the same employer, that in the aggregate have at least 100 participants, but does not include any participant of such plans;

(v) member or registered person of such a member; and

(vi) person acting solely on behalf of any such institutional investor.

No member may treat a communication as having been distributed to an institutional investor if the member has reason to believe that the communication or any excerpt thereof will be forwarded or made available to any person other than an institutional investor.

(b) **Approval by Registered Options Principal.**

(1) All retail communications (except completed worksheets) issued by a Member pertaining to options shall be approved in advance by a Registered Options Principal designated by the Member’s written supervisory procedures.

(2) Correspondence need not be approved by a Registered Options Principal prior to use. All correspondence is subject to the supervision and review requirements of Rule 1308.

(3) **Institutional Communications.** Each Member shall establish written procedures that are appropriate to its business, size, structure, and customers for review by a Registered Options Principal of institutional communications used by the Member. Such procedures must be reasonably designed to ensure that institutional communications comply with applicable standards. When such procedures do not require review of all institutional communications prior to first use or distribution, they must include provision for the duration and training of associated persons as to the firm's procedures governing institutional communications, documentation of such education and training, and surveillance and follow-up to ensure that such procedures are implemented and adhered to. Evidence that these supervisory procedures have been implemented and carried out must be maintained and made available to the Exchange upon request.

(4) Copies of the options communications shall be retained by the Member in accordance with Rule 17a-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The names of the persons who prepared the options communications, the names of the persons who approved the options communications, and the source of any recommendations contained therein shall be retained by the Member and kept in the form and for the time periods required for options communications by Rule 17a-4.

(c) **Exchange Approval Required.** In addition to the approval required by paragraph (b) of this Rule, all retail communications issued by a Member pertaining to standardized options that is not accompanied or preceded by the applicable current options disclosure document ("ODD") shall be submitted to the Exchange at least ten (10) calendar days prior to use (or such shorter period as the Exchange may allow in particular instances) for approval, and if changed or expressly disapproved by the Exchange, shall be withheld from circulation until any changes specified by the Exchange have been made or, in the event of disapproval, until the communication has been resubmitted for, and has received, Exchange approval. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be applicable to:

(1) options communications submitted to another self-regulatory organization having comparable standards pertaining to such communications, and

(2) communications in which the only reference to options is contained in a listing of the services of the Member;

(3) the ODD; and

(4) the prospectus.

(d) **General Standards.** No Member or associated person shall use any options communication which:

(1) Contains any untrue statement or omission of a material fact or is otherwise false or misleading;

(2) Contains promises of specific results, exaggerated or unwarranted claims, opinions for which there is no reasonable basis or forecasts of future events which are unwarranted or which are not clearly labeled as forecasts;

(3) Contains cautionary statements or caveats that are not legible, are misleading, or are inconsistent with the content of the materials;

(4) Contains statements suggesting the certain availability of secondary market for options;

(5) Fails to reflect the risks attendant to options transactions and the complexities of certain options investment strategies;

(6) Fails to include a warning to the effect that options are not suitable for all investors or contains suggestions to the contrary;

(7) Fails to include a statement that supporting documentation for any claims (including any claims made on behalf of options programs or the options expertise of sales persons), comparisons, recommendations, statistics, or other technical data, will be supplied upon request; or

(8) Would constitute a prospectus as that term is defined in the Securities Act of 1933, unless it meets the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act of 1933. Paragraphs (6) and (7) shall not apply to institutional communications as defined in this Rule 1322. Any statement in any options communications referring to the potential opportunities or advantages presented by options shall be balanced by a statement of the corresponding risks. The risk statement shall reflect the same degree of specificity as the statement of opportunities, and broad generalities must be avoided.

**(e) Standards Applicable to Options Communications.**

(1) Unless preceded or accompanied by the ODD, options communications shall:

(i) Be limited to general descriptions of the options being discussed;

(ii) Contain contact information for obtaining a copy of the ODD; and

(iii) Not contain recommendations or past or projected performance figures including annualized rates of return, or names of specific securities.

(2) Options communications used prior to ODD delivery may:

(i) Contain a brief description of options, including a statement that identifies registered clearing agencies for options. The text may also contain a brief description of the general attributes and method of operation of the exchanges on which options are traded, including a discussion of how an option is priced;

(ii) Include any statement required by any state law or administrative authority; and

(iii) Include advertising designs and devices, including borders, scrolls, arrows, pointers, multiple and combined logos and unusual typefaces and lettering as well as attention-getting headlines and photographs and other graphics, provided such material is not misleading.

(f) The Rule 1322(e)(1)(ii) requirement to include contact information for obtaining a copy of the ODD may be satisfied by providing a name and address or one or more telephone numbers from which the current options disclosure document may be obtained; directing existing clients to contact their registered representative; or including a response card through which a current options disclosure document may be obtained. An internet address may also be used, however, such an address must be accompanied by either a telephone number or mailing address for use by those investors who do not have access to the internet.

**(g) Projections.**

(1) Options communications may contain projected performance figures (including projected annualized rates of return), provided that:

(i) all such communications regarding standardized options are accompanied or preceded by the ODD;

(ii) no suggestion of certainty of future performance is made;

(iii) parameters relating to such performance figures are clearly established (e.g., to indicate the exercise price of an options contract, the purchase price of the underlying stock and the options contract's market price, premium, anticipated dividends, etc.);

(iv) all relevant costs, including commissions, fees, and interest charges (if applicable with regard to margin transactions) are disclosed and reflected in the projections;

(v) such projections are plausible and intended as a source of reference or a comparative device to be used in the development of a recommendation;

(vi) all material assumptions made in such calculations are clearly identified (e.g., "assume option expires," "assume option unexercised," "assume option exercised," etc.);

(vii) the risks involved in the proposed transactions are also discussed; and

(viii) in communications relating to annualized rates of return, that such returns are not based upon any less than a sixty (60) day experience, any formulas used in making calculations are clearly displayed; and a statement is included to the effect that the annualized returns cited might be achieved only if the parameters described can be duplicated and that there is no certainty of doing so.

(h) **Historical Performances.** Options communications may feature records and statistics that portray the performance of past recommendations or of actual transactions, provided that:

(1) All such communications regarding standardized options are accompanied or preceded by the ODD;

(2) any such portrayal is done in a balanced manner, and consists of records or statistics that are confined to a specific "universe" that can be fully isolated and circumscribed and that covers at least the most recent twelve (12) month period;

(3) such communications include the date of each initial recommendation or transaction, the price of each such recommendation or transaction as of such date, and the date and price of each recommendation or transaction at the end of the period or when liquidation was suggested or effected, whichever was earlier; provided that if the communications are limited to summarized or averaged records or statistics in lieu of the complete record, there may be included in the number of items recommended or transacted, the number that advanced and the number that declined, together with an offer to provide the complete record upon request;

(4) all relevant costs, including commissions, fees, and daily margin obligations (as applicable) are disclosed and reflected in the performance;

(5) whenever such communications contain annualized rate of return, all material assumptions used in the process of annualization are disclosed;

(6) an indication is provided of the general market conditions during the period(s) covered, and any comparison made between such records and statistics and the overall market (e.g., comparison to an index) is valid;

(7) such communications state that the results presented should not and cannot be viewed as an indicator of future performance; and

(8) a Registered Options Principal determines that the records or statistics fairly present the status of the recommendations or transactions reported upon and so initials the report.

(i) **Options Programs.** In communications regarding an options program (i.e., an investment plan employing the systematic use of one or more options strategies), the cumulative history or unproven nature of the program and its underlying assumptions shall be disclosed.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended August 19, 2013 (SR-MIAX-2013-40); amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16); amended November 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-43); amended February 2, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-01)]

### **Rule 1323. Brokers' Blanket Bonds**

(a) Every Member approved to transact business with the public under this Chapter and every Clearing Member shall carry Brokers' Blanket Bonds covering officers and employees of the Member in such form and in such amounts as the Exchange may require.

(b) All Members subject to paragraph (a) of this Rule shall maintain Brokers' Blanket Bonds as follows:

(1) Maintain a Brokers' Blanket Bond similar to the standard form established by the Surety Association of America, covering officers and employees which provides against loss and has agreements covering at least the following:

- (i) Fidelity;
- (ii) On Premises;
- (iii) In Transit;
- (iv) Misplacement;
- (v) Forgery and Alteration (including check forgery);
- (vi) Securities Loss (including securities forgery);
- (vii) Fraudulent Trading; and

(viii) A Cancellation Rider providing that the insurance carrier will promptly notify the Exchange of cancellation, termination or substantial modification of the Bond.

(2) In determining the initial minimum coverage, the Member is to use the highest required net capital during the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the issuance of the Brokers' Blanket Bond. Thereafter, a review for adequacy of coverage shall be made at least annually as of the anniversary date of issuance of the subject Bond, and the minimum requirement for the next twelve (12) months shall be established by reference to the highest net capital in the preceding twelve (12) months. Any necessary adjustments shall be made not more than sixty (60) days following the anniversary.

(c) The minimum required coverage for fraudulent trading shall be the greater of \$25,000 or fifty percent (50%) of the coverage required in paragraph (b)(2) up to a maximum of \$500,000.

(d) The minimum required coverage for securities forgery shall be the greater of \$25,000 or twenty-five percent (25%) of the coverage required in paragraph (b)(2) up to a maximum of \$250,000.

(e) A deductible provision of up to \$5,000 or ten percent (10%) of the minimum coverage requirement, whichever is greater, may be included in the Bond.

(1) A Member may choose to maintain coverage in excess of the minimum requirements as set forth above in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule, and in such case, a deductible provision of up to \$5,000 or ten percent (10%) of the amount of the Blanket Bond coverage, whichever is greater, may be included in the Bond purchased. However, the excess of this greater deductible amount over the maximum permissible deductible amounts as described in this paragraph must be subtracted from the Member's net worth in the calculation of the Member's net capital under SEC Rule 15c3-1.

(2) Each Member shall report the cancellation, termination or substantial modification of the Bond to the Exchange within ten (10) business days of such occurrences.

(f) Members with no employees shall be exempt from this Rule.

(g) Members subject to a bonding rule of another registered national securities exchange, the SEC, or a registered national securities association that imposes requirements that are equal to or greater than the requirements imposed by the Rule shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of this Rule.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1324. Customer Complaints**

(a) Every Member conducting a non-member customer business shall make and keep current a separate central log, index or other file for all options-related complaints, through which these complaints can easily be identified and retrieved.

(b) The term "options-related complaint" shall mean any written statement by a customer or person acting on behalf of a customer alleging a grievance arising out of or in connection with listed options.

(c) The central file shall be located at the principal place of business of the Member or such other principal office as shall be designated by the Member.

(1) Each options-related complaint received by a branch office of a Member shall be forwarded to the office in which the separate, central file is located not later than thirty (30) days after receipt by the branch office.

(2) A copy of every options-related complaint shall be maintained at the branch office that is the subject of a complaint.

(d) At a minimum, the central file shall include:

(1) Identification of complainant.



- (2) Date complaint was received.
- (3) Identification of the Representative servicing the account, if applicable.
- (4) A general description of the subject of the complaint.
- (5) A record of what action, if any, has been taken by the Member with respect to the complaint.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1325. Telemarketing**

(a) **Telemarketing Restrictions.** No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to:

- (1) any person's residence at any time other than between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m. local time at the called person's location;
- (2) any person that previously has stated that he or she does not wish to receive an outbound telephone call made by or on behalf of the Member; or
- (3) any person who has registered his or her telephone number on the Federal Trade Commission's national do-not-call registry.

(b) **Caller Disclosures.** No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to any person without disclosing truthfully, promptly and in a clear and conspicuous manner to the called person the following information:

- (1) the identity of the caller and the Member;
- (2) the telephone number or address at which the caller may be contacted; and
- (3) that the purpose of the call is to solicit the purchase of securities or related services.

The telephone number provided may not be a 900 number or any other number for which charges exceed local or long-distance transmission charges.

(c) **Exceptions.** The prohibition of paragraph (a)(1) does not apply to outbound telephone calls by a Member or an associated person of a Member if:

- (1) the Member has an established business relationship with the person;
- (2) the Member has received that person's express prior consent; or
- (3) the person called is a broker or dealer.

(d) **Member's Firm-Specific Do-Not-Call List.**

(1) Each Member shall make and maintain a centralized list of persons who have informed the Member or an associated person of a Member that they do not wish to receive outbound telephone calls.

(2) Prior to engaging in telemarketing, a Member must institute procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b). Such procedures must meet the following minimum standards:

(A) **Written policy.** Members must have a written policy for maintaining the do-not-call list described under paragraph (d)(1).

(B) **Training of personnel engaged in telemarketing.** Personnel engaged in any aspect of telemarketing must be informed and trained in the existence and use of the do-not-call list.

(C) **Recording, disclosure of do-not-call requests.** If a Member receives a request from a person not to receive calls from that Member, the Member must record the request and place the person's name, if provided, and telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list at the time the request is made. Members must honor a person's do-not-call request within a reasonable time from the date such request is made. This period may not exceed 30 days from the date of such request. If such requests are recorded or maintained by a party other than the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made, the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made will be liable for any failures to honor the do-not-call request.

(D) **Identification of telemarketers.** A Member or associated person of a Member making an outbound telephone call must make the caller disclosures set forth in paragraph (b).

(E) **Affiliated persons or entities.** In the absence of a specific request by the person to the contrary, a person's do-not-call request shall apply to the Member making the call, and shall not apply to affiliated entities unless the consumer reasonably would expect them to be included given the identification of the caller and the product being advertised.

(F) **Maintenance of do-not-call lists.** A Member making outbound telephone calls must maintain a record of a person's request not to receive further calls.

(e) **Do-Not-Call Safe Harbors.**

(1) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if:

(A) the Member has an established business relationship with the called person. A person's request to be placed on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list terminates the established business relationship exception to the national do-not-call registry provision for that Member even if the person continues to do business with the Member;

(B) the Member has obtained the person's prior express written consent. Such consent must be clearly evidenced by a signed, written agreement (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act) between the person and the Member, which states that the person agrees to be contacted by the Member and includes the telephone number to which the calls may be placed; or

(C) the Member or associated person of a Member making the call has a personal relationship with the recipient of the call.

(2) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if the Member or associated person of a Member demonstrates that the violation is the result of an error and that as part of the Member's routine business practice, it meets the following standards:

(A) **Written Procedures.** The Member has established and implemented written procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b);

(B) **Training of personnel.** The Member has trained its personnel, and any entity assisting in its compliance, in the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (e)(2)(A);

(C) **Recording.** The Member has maintained and recorded a list of telephone numbers that it may not contact in compliance with paragraph (d); and

(D) **Accessing the national do-not-call database.** The Member uses a process to prevent outbound telephone calls to any telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list or the national do-not-call registry, employing a version of the national do-not-call registry obtained from administrator of the registry no more than 31 days prior to the date any call is made, and maintains records documenting this process.

(f) **Wireless Communications.** The provisions set forth in this Rule are applicable to Members and associated persons of Members making outbound telephone calls to wireless telephone numbers.

(g) **Outsourcing Telemarketing.** If a Member uses another appropriately registered or licensed entity or person to perform telemarketing services on its behalf, the Member remains responsible for ensuring compliance with all provisions contained in this Rule.

(h) **Billing Information.** For any telemarketing transaction, a Member or associated person of a Member must obtain the express informed consent of the person to be charged and to be charged using the identified account.

(1) In any telemarketing transaction involving preacquired account information and a free-to-pay conversion feature, the Member or associated person of a Member must:

(A) obtain from the customer, at a minimum, the last four digits of the account number to be charged;

(B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number pursuant to paragraph (h)(1)(A); and

(C) make and maintain an audio recording of the entire telemarketing transaction.

(2) In any other telemarketing transaction involving preacquired account information not described in paragraph (h)(1), the Member or associated person of a Member must:

(A) identify the account to be charged with sufficient specificity for the customer to understand what account will be charged; and

(B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number identified pursuant to paragraph (h)(2)(A).

(i) **Caller Identification Information.**

(1) Any Member that engages in telemarketing must transmit or cause to be transmitted the telephone number, and, when made available by the Member's telephone carrier, the name of the Member, to any caller identification service in use by a recipient of an outbound telephone call.

(2) The telephone number so provided must permit any person to make a do-not-call request during regular business hours.

(3) Any Member that engages in telemarketing is prohibited from blocking the transmission of caller identification information.

(j) **Unencrypted Consumer Account Numbers.** No Member or associated person of a Member shall disclose or receive, for consideration, unencrypted consumer account numbers for use in telemarketing. The term "unencrypted" means not only complete, visible account numbers, whether provided in lists or singly, but also encrypted information with a key to its decryption. This paragraph shall not apply to the disclosure or receipt of a customer's billing information to process a payment pursuant to a telemarketing transaction.

(k) **Abandoned Calls.**

(1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall "abandon" any outbound telephone call. An outbound telephone call is "abandoned" if a person answers it and the call is not connected to a Member or associated person of a Member within two seconds of the called person's completed greeting.

(2) A Member or associated person of a Member shall not be liable for violating paragraph (k)(1) if:

(A) the Member or associated person of a Member employs technology that ensures abandonment of no more than three percent of all outbound telephone calls answered by a person, measured over the duration of a single calling campaign, if less than 30 days, or separately over each successive 30-day period or portion thereof that the campaign continues;

(B) the Member or associated person of a Member, for each outbound telephone call placed, allows the telephone to ring for at least 15 seconds or four rings before disconnecting an unanswered call;

(C) whenever a Member or associated person of a Member is not available to speak with the person answering the outbound telephone call within two seconds after the person's completed greeting, the Member or associated person of a Member promptly plays a recorded message that states the name and telephone number of the Member or associated person of a Member on whose behalf the call was placed; and

(D) the Member or associated person of a Member retains records establishing compliance with paragraph (k)(2).

(l) **Prerecorded Messages.**

(1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall initiate any outbound telephone call that delivers a prerecorded message, other than a prerecorded message permitted for compliance with the call abandonment safe harbor in paragraph (k)(2)(C), unless:

(A) the Member has obtained from the called person an express agreement, in writing, that:

(i) the Member obtained only after a clear and conspicuous disclosure that the purpose of the agreement is to authorize the Member to place prerecorded calls to such person;

(ii) the Member obtained without requiring, directly or indirectly, that the agreement be executed as a condition of opening an account or purchasing any good or service;

(iii) evidences the willingness of the recipient of the call to receive calls that deliver prerecorded messages by or on behalf of the Member; and

(iv) includes such person's telephone number and signature (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act);

(B) the Member or associated person of a Member allows the telephone to ring for a least 15 seconds or four rings before disconnecting an unanswered call and, within two seconds after the completed greeting of the called person, plays a prerecorded message that promptly provides the disclosures in paragraph (b), followed immediately by a disclosure of one or both of the following:

(i) for a call that could be answered in person, that the called person can use an automated interactive voice and/or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C) at any time during the message. The mechanism must:

- a. automatically add the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list;
- b. once invoked, immediately disconnect the call; and
- c. be available for use at any time during the message; and

(ii) for a call that could be answered by an answering machine or voicemail service, that the person called can use a toll-free telephone number to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C). The number provided must connect directly to an automated interactive voice or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism that:

a. automatically adds the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list;

b. immediately thereafter disconnects the call; and

c. is accessible at any time throughout the duration of the telemarketing campaign; and

(C) the Member complies with all other requirements of this Rule and other applicable federal and state laws.

(2) Any call that complies with all applicable requirements of paragraph (l) shall not be deemed to violate paragraph (k).

(m) **Credit Card Laundering.** Except as expressly permitted by the applicable credit card system, no Member or associated person of a Member shall:

(1) present to or deposit into, the credit card system for payment, a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the Member;

(2) employ, solicit, or otherwise cause a merchant, or an employee, representative or agent of the merchant, to present to or to deposit into the credit card system for payment, a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the merchant; or

(3) obtain access to the credit card system through the use of a business relationship or an affiliation with a merchant, when such access is not authorized by the merchant agreement or the applicable credit card system.

(n) **Definitions.** For purposes of this Rule:

(1) The term “**account activity**” shall include, but not be limited to, purchases, sales, interest credits or debits, charges or credits, dividend payments, transfer activity, securities receipts or deliveries, and/or journal entries relating to securities or funds in the possession or control of the Member.

(2) The term “**acquirer**” means a business organization, financial institution, or an agent of a business organization or financial institution that has authority from an organization that operates or licenses a credit card system to authorize merchants to accept, transmit, or process payment by credit card through the credit card system for money, goods or services, or anything else of value.

(3) The term “**billing information**” means any data that enables any person to access a customer’s or donor’s account, such as a credit or debit card number, a brokerage, checking, or savings account number, or a mortgage loan account number.

(4) The term “**broker-dealer of record**” refers to the broker or dealer identified on a customer’s account application for accounts held directly at a mutual fund or variable insurance product issuer.

(5) The term “**caller identification service**” means a service that allows a telephone subscriber to have the telephone number and, where available, name of the calling party transmitted contemporaneously with the telephone call, and displayed on a device in or connected to the subscriber’s telephone.

(6) The term “**cardholder**” means a person to whom a credit card is issued or who is authorized to use a credit card on behalf of or in addition to the person to whom the credit card is issued.

(7) The term “**credit**” means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment.

(8) The term “**credit card**” means any card, plate, coupon book, or other credit device existing for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor, or services on credit.

(9) The term “**credit card sales draft**” means any record or evidence of a credit card transaction.

(10) The term “**credit card system**” means any method or procedure used to process credit card transactions involving credit cards issued or licensed by the operator of that system.

(11) The term “**customer**” means any person who is or may be required to pay for goods or services offered through telemarketing.

(12) The term “**established business relationship**” means a relationship between a Member and a person if:

(A) the person has made a financial transaction or has a security position, a money balance, or account activity with the Member or at a clearing firm that provides clearing services to such Member within the previous 18 months immediately preceding the date of the telemarketing call;

(B) the Member is the broker-dealer of record for an account of the person within the previous 18 months immediately preceding the date of the telemarketing call; or

(C) the person has contacted the Member to inquire about a product or service offered by the Member within the previous three months immediately preceding the date of the telemarketing call.

A person’s established business relationship with a Member does not extend to the Member’s affiliated entities unless the person would reasonably expect them to be included. Similarly, a person’s established business relationship with a Member’s affiliate does not extend to the Member unless the person would reasonably expect the Member to be included.

(13) The term “**free-to-pay conversion**” means, in an offer or agreement to sell or provide any goods or services, a provision under which a customer receives a product or service for free for an initial period and will incur an obligation to pay for the product or service if he or she does not take affirmative action to cancel before the end of that period.

(14) The term “**merchant**” means a person who is authorized under a written contract with an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution. . A “charitable contribution” means any donation or gift of money or any other thing of value, for example a transfer to a pooled income fund.

(15) The term “**merchant agreement**” means a written contract between a merchant and an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution.

(16) The term “**outbound telephone call**” means a telephone call initiated by a telemarketer to induce the purchase of goods or services or to solicit a charitable contribution from a donor. A “donor” means any person solicited to make a charitable contribution.

(17) The term “**person**” means any individual, group, unincorporated association, limited or general partnership, corporation, or other business entity.

(18) The term “**personal relationship**” means any family member, friend, or acquaintance of the person making an outbound telephone call.

(19) The term “**preacquired account information**” means any information that enables a Member or associated person of a Member to cause a charge to be placed against a customer’s or donor’s account without obtaining the account number directly from the customer or donor during the telemarketing transaction pursuant to which the account will be charged.

(20) The term “**telemarketer**” means any person who, in connection with telemarketing, initiates or receives telephone calls to or from a customer or donor.

(21) The term “**telemarketing**” means consisting of or relating to a plan, program, or campaign involving at least one outbound telephone call, for example cold-calling. The term does not include the solicitation of sales through the mailing of written marketing materials, when the person making the solicitation does not solicit customers by telephone but only receives calls initiated by customers in response to the marketing materials and during those calls takes orders only without further solicitation. For purposes of the previous sentence, the term “further solicitation” does not include providing the customer with information about, or attempting to sell, anything promoted in the same marketing materials that prompted the customer’s call.

### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 Members and associated persons of Members that engage in telemarketing also are subject to the requirements of relevant state and federal laws and rules, including but not limited to the Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act, the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, and the rules of the Federal Communications Commission (“FCC”) relating to telemarketing practices and the rights of telephone consumers.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 2, 2014 (SR-MIAX-2014-16); amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21)]

### **Rule 1326. Transfer of Positions**

(a) **Permissible Transfers.** Existing positions in options listed on the Exchange of a Member, or non-Member, that are to be transferred on, from, or to the books of a Clearing Member may be transferred off the Exchange if the transfer involves one or more of the following events:

(1) pursuant to Rule 301, an adjustment or transfer in connection with the correction of a bona fide error in the recording of a transaction or the transferring of a position to another account, provided that the original trade documentation confirms the error;

(2) the transfer of positions from one account to another account where no change in ownership is involved (i.e., accounts of the same Person (as defined in Rule 100)), provided the accounts are not in separate aggregation units or otherwise subject to information barrier or account segregation requirements;

(3) the consolidation of accounts where no change in ownership is involved;

(4) a merger, acquisition, consolidation, or similar non-recurring transaction for a Person;

(5) the dissolution of a joint account in which the remaining Member assumes the positions of the joint account;

(6) the dissolution of a corporation or partnership in which a former nominee of the corporation or partnership assumes the positions;



(7) positions transferred as part of a Member's capital contribution to a new joint account, partnership, or corporation;

(8) the donation of positions to a not-for-profit corporation;

(9) the transfer of positions to a minor under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act; or

(10) the transfer of positions through operation of law from death, bankruptcy, or otherwise.

(b) **Netting.** Unless otherwise permitted by paragraph (f), when effecting a transfer pursuant to paragraph (a), no position may net against another position ("netting"), and no position transfer may result in preferential margin or haircut treatment.

(c) **Transfer Price.** The transfer price, to the extent it is consistent with applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations, and tax and accounting rules and regulations, at which a transfer is effected may be:

(1) the original trade prices of the positions that appear on the books of the transferring Clearing Member, in which case the records of the transfer must indicate the original trade dates for the positions; provided, transfers to correct errors under subparagraph (a)(1) must be transferred at the correct original trade prices;

(2) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the transfer date;

(3) mark-to-market prices of the positions at the close of trading on the trade date prior to the transfer date;

or

(4) the then-current market price of the positions at the time the transfer is effected.

(d) **Prior Written Notice.** A Member(s) and its Clearing Member(s) (to the extent that the Member is not self-clearing) must submit to the Exchange, in a manner determined by the Exchange, written notice prior to effecting a transfer from or to the account(s) of a Member, except that notification is not required for transfers effected pursuant to subparagraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this Rule.

(1) The notice must indicate (A) the Exchange-listed options positions to be transferred, (B) the nature of the transaction, (C) the enumerated provision(s) under paragraph (a) pursuant to which the positions are being transferred, (D) the name of the counterparty(ies), (E) the anticipated transfer date, (F) the method for determining the transfer price under paragraph (c) above, and (G) any other information requested by the Exchange.

(2) Receipt of notice of a transfer does not constitute a determination by the Exchange that the transfer was effected or reported in conformity with the requirements of this Rule. Notwithstanding submission of written notice to the Exchange, Members and Clearing Members that effect transfers that do not conform to the requirements of this Rule will be subject to appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the Rules.

(e) **Records.** Each Member and Clearing Member that is a party to a transfer must make and retain records of the information provided in the notice to the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (d)(1), as well as information on (1) the actual Exchange listed options transferred; (2) the actual transfer date; and (3) the actual transfer price (and the original trade dates, if applicable). The Exchange may also request the Member or Clearing Member to provide other information.

(f) **Presidential Exemptions.** In addition to the exemptions set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Chief Executive Officer or President of the Exchange (or senior-level designee) may grant an exemption from the requirement of this Rule, on his or her own motion or upon application of the Member (with respect to the Member's positions) or a Clearing Member (with respect to positions carried and cleared by the Clearing Members), when, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer or the President or his or her designee, allowing the transfer is necessary or appropriate for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and is in the public interest, including due to unusual or extraordinary circumstances, such as the possibility that the market value of the Person's positions will be compromised by having to comply with the requirement to trade on the Exchange pursuant to the normal auction process or when, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer, President or his or her designee, market conditions make trading on the Exchange impractical.

(g) **Routine, Recurring Transfers.** The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is intended to facilitate non-routine, nonrecurring movements of positions and is not to be used repeatedly or routinely, except for transfers between accounts of the same Person pursuant to subparagraph (a)(2). The transfer procedure may not be used in circumvention of the normal auction process.

(h) **Exchange-Listed Options.** The transfer procedure set forth in this Rule is only applicable to positions in options listed on the Exchange. Transfers of positions in Exchange-listed options may also be subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations, including rules of other self-regulatory organizations. Transfers of non-Exchange listed options and other financial instruments are not governed by this Rule.

[Adopted: September 4, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-30)]

## CHAPTER XIV. ORDER PROTECTION, LOCKED AND CROSSED MARKETS

### Rule 1400. Definitions

The following terms shall have the meaning specified in this Rule solely for the purpose of this Chapter XIV:

- (a) “**Best Bid**” and “**Best Offer**” mean the highest priced Bid and the lowest priced Offer.
- (b) “**Bid**” or “**Offer**” means the bid price or the offer price communicated by a Member of an Eligible Exchange to any Broker/Dealer, or to any customer, at which it is willing to buy or sell, as either principal or agent, but shall not include indications of interest.
- (c) “**Broker/Dealer**” means an individual or organization registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 15(b)(1) of the Exchange Act or a foreign broker or dealer exempt from such registration pursuant to Rule 15a-6 under the Exchange Act.
- (d) “**Complex Trade**” means: (i) the execution of an order in an option series in conjunction with the execution of one or more related order(s) in different option series in the same underlying security occurring at or near the same time in a ratio that is equal to or greater than one-to-three (.333) and less than or equal to three-to-one (3.0) and for the purpose of executing a particular investment strategy; or (ii) the execution of a stock-option order to buy or sell a stated number of units of an underlying stock or a security convertible into the underlying stock (“convertible security”) coupled with the purchase or sale of option contract(s) on the opposite side of the market representing either (A) the same number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security, or (B) the number of units of the underlying stock or convertible security necessary to create a delta neutral position, but in no case in a ratio greater than eight (8) option contracts per unit of trading of the underlying stock or convertible security established for that series by The Options Clearing Corporation.
- (e) “**Crossed Market**” means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is higher than a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Class.
- (f) “**Customer**” means an individual or organization that is not a Broker/Dealer.
- (g) “**Eligible Exchange**” means a national securities exchange registered with the SEC in accordance with Section 6(a) of the Exchange Act that: (1) is a Participant Exchange in OCC (as that term is defined in Section VII of the OCC by-laws); (2) is a party to the OPRA Plan (as that term is described in Section I of the OPRA Plan); and (3) if the national securities exchange is not a party to the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Markets Plan as defined below, is a participant in another plan approved by the Commission providing for comparable Trade-Through and Locked and Crossed Market protection.
- (h) “**Eligible Options Class**” means all options series overlying a security (as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(10) of the Exchange Act) or group of securities, including both put options and call options, which class is available for trading on two or more Eligible Exchanges.
- (i) “**Intermarket Sweep Order (“ISO”)**” means a limit order for an options series that, simultaneously with the routing of the ISO, one or more additional ISOs, as necessary, are routed to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or any Protected Offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for the

options series with a price that is superior to the limit price of the ISO. A Member may submit an Intermarket Sweep Order to the Exchange only if it has simultaneously routed one or more additional Intermarket Sweep Orders to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or Protected Offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for an options series with a price that is superior to the limit price of the Intermarket Sweep Order. An ISO may be either an Immediate-Or-Cancel Order or an order that expires on the day it is entered.

(j) "**Locked Market**" means a quoted market in which a Protected Bid is equal to a Protected Offer in a series of an Eligible Options Class.

(k) "**NBBO**" means the national best bid and offer in an options series as calculated by an Eligible Exchange.

(l) "**Non-Firm**" means, with respect to Quotations, that Members of an Eligible Exchange are relieved of their obligation to be firm for their Quotations pursuant to Rule 602 under the Exchange Act.

(m) "**OPRA Plan**" means the plan filed with the SEC pursuant to Section 11A(a)(1)(C)(iii) of the Exchange Act, approved by the SEC and declared effective as of January 22, 1976, as from time to time amended.

(n) "**Participant**" means an Eligible Exchange that is a party to the Plan.

(o) "**Plan**" means the Options Order Protection and Locked/Crossed Market Plan, as such plan may be amended from time to time.

(p) "**Protected Bid**" or "**Protected Offer**" means a Bid or Offer in an options series, respectively, that: (a) is disseminated pursuant to the OPRA Plan; and (b) is the Best Bid or Best Offer, respectively, displayed by an Eligible Exchange.

(q) "**Protected Quotation**" means a Protected Bid or Protected Offer

(r) "**Quotation**" means a Bid or Offer.

(s) "**Trade-Through**" means a transaction in an option series at a price that is lower than a Protected Bid or higher than a Protected Offer.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012; amended June 14, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-21); amended December 3, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-48)]

## Rule 1401. Order Protection

(a) **Avoidance of Trade-Throughs.** Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, Members shall not effect Trade-Throughs.

(b) **Exceptions to Trade-Through Liability.** The provisions of paragraph (a) shall not apply under the following circumstances:

(1) If an Eligible Exchange repeatedly fails to respond within one second to incoming orders attempting to access its Protected Quotations, the Exchange may bypass those Protected Quotations by:

(i) notifying the non-responding Eligible Exchange immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and

(ii) assessing whether the cause of the problem lies with its own systems and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem; Any time a determination to bypass the Protected Quotations of an Eligible Exchange is made pursuant to this subparagraph, the Exchange must promptly document the reasons supporting such determination;

(2) The transaction traded through a Protected Quotation being disseminated by an Eligible Exchange during a trading rotation;

(3) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through occurred when there was a Crossed Market;

(4) The transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is the execution of an order identified as an ISO, or the transaction that constitutes the Trade-Through is effected by the Exchange while simultaneously routing an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any better-priced Protected Quotation;

(5) The Eligible Exchange displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded through had displayed, within one second prior to execution of the Trade-Through, a Best Bid or Best Offer, as applicable, for the options series with a price that was equal or inferior to the price of the Trade-Through transaction;

(6) The Protected Quotation traded through was being disseminated from an Eligible Exchange whose Quotations were Non-Firm with respect to such options series;

(7) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was effected as a portion of a Complex Trade;

(8) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order for which, at the time of receipt of the order, a Member had guaranteed an execution at no worse than a specified price (a "stopped order"), where:

(i) the stopped order was for the account of a Customer;

(ii) the Customer agreed to the specified price on an order-by-order basis; and

(iii) the price of the Trade-Through was, for a stopped buy order, lower than the national Best Bid in the options series at the time of execution, or, for a stopped sell order, higher than the national Best Offer in the options series at the time of execution;

(9) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order that was stopped at a price that did not Trade-Through an Eligible Exchange at the time of the stop; or

(10) The transaction that constituted the Trade-Through was the execution of an order at a price that was not based, directly or indirectly, on the quoted price of the options series at the time of execution and for which the material terms were not reasonably determinable at the time the commitment to execute the order was made.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## Rule 1402. Locked and Crossed Markets

(a) **Prohibition.** Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Rule, Members shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a Protected Quotation.

(b) **Exceptions.**

(1) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the Exchange was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment;

(2) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when there is a Crossed Market;

(3) The Member simultaneously routed an ISO to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed Protected Bid or Protected Offer; or

(4) With respect to a locking quotation, the order entered on the Exchange that will lock a Protected Bid or Protected Offer, is:

(i) not a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order; or

(ii) a Customer order, and the Exchange can determine via identification available pursuant to the OPRA Plan that such Protected Bid or Protected Offer does not represent, in whole or in part, a Customer order, and, on a case-by-case basis, the Customer specifically authorizes the Member to lock such Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

## CHAPTER XV. MARGINS

### Rule 1500. General Rule

No Member may effect a transaction or carry an account for a customer, whether a Member or non-member of the Exchange, without proper and adequate margin in accordance with this Chapter XV and Regulation T.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1501. Time Margin Must Be Obtained

The amount of margin required by this Chapter shall be obtained as promptly as possible and in any event within a reasonable time.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1502. Margin Requirements

(a) A Member must elect to be bound by the initial and maintenance margin requirements of either the Chicago Board of Options Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange as the same may be in effect from time to time.

(b) Such election shall be made in writing by a notice filed with the Exchange.

(c) Upon the filing of such election, a Member shall be bound to comply with the margin rules of the Chicago Board of Options Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange, as applicable, as though said rules were part of these Rules.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1503. Meeting Margin Calls by Liquidation Prohibited

(a) No Member shall permit a customer to make a practice of effecting transactions requiring initial or additional margin or full cash payment and then furnishing such margin or making such full cash payment by liquidation of the same or other commitments.

(b) The provisions of this Rule shall not apply to any account maintained for another broker or dealer in which are carried only the commitments of customers of such other broker or dealer, exclusive of the partners, officers and directors of such other broker or dealer, provided such other broker or dealer is a Member of the Exchange or has agreed in good faith with the Member carrying the account that it will maintain a record equivalent to that referred to in Rule 1505.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1504. Margin Required is Minimum

(a) The amount of margin prescribed by these Rules is the minimum which must be required initially and subsequently maintained with respect to each account affected thereby; but nothing in these Rules shall be construed to prevent a Member from requiring margin in an amount greater than that specified.

(b) The Exchange may at any time impose higher margin requirements with respect to such positions when it deems such higher margin requirements to be advisable.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### **Rule 1505. Margin Requirements Exception**

No margin is required for a call option written on an equity security when the account holder possesses a “long” position in a vested employee stock option which can be immediately exercised without restriction (not including the payment of money) to purchase an equal or greater quantity of the security underlying the short call provided that:

- (a) The vested employee stock option does not expire before the short call;
- (b) The amount (if any) by which the exercise price of the vested employee stock option exceeds the exercise price of the short call option is held in or deposited in the account; and
- (c) The account holder, broker-dealer and issuer of the vested employee stock option complete such account documentation and comply with such terms and conditions proscribed by the Exchange in such form, format and procedure as may be established by the Exchange from time to time, including without limitation execution of an agreement by account holder, broker-dealer and issuer that requires:
  - (1) Account holder to pledge the vested employee stock options to broker-dealer (including an agreement that in the event account holder exercises any of the pledged vested employee stock options during the term of a transaction, the account holder will be required to pledge to broker-dealer the shares issued upon exercise to replace the vested employee stock options that were pledged before exercise);
  - (2) Account holder to provide broker-dealer with an irrevocable power-of-attorney authorizing broker-dealer to exercise the vested employee stock options on the account holder’s behalf.
  - (3) Issuer to promptly deliver the stock upon payment or receipt of the exercise notice from broker-dealer; and
  - (4) Issuer to waive any transfer restrictions that would preclude a pledge of the vested employee stock options to broker-dealer.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]



## CHAPTER XVI. NET CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

### Rule 1600. Minimum Requirements

Each Member subject to Rule 15c3-1 under the Exchange Act shall comply with the capital requirements prescribed therein and with the additional requirements of this Chapter XVI. Market Makers must also comply with the minimum financial requirements contained in Rule 609.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1601. “Early Warning” Notification Requirements

Every Member subject to the reporting or notification requirements of Rule 17a-11 under the Exchange Act or the “early warning” reporting, business restriction or business reduction requirements of another national securities exchange, registered securities association or registered securities clearing organization shall promptly notify the Exchange in writing and shall thereafter file with the Exchange such reports and financial statements as may be required by the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1602. Power of President to Impose Restrictions

Whenever it shall appear to the President of the Exchange that a Member obligated to give notice to the Exchange under Rule 1601 is unable within a reasonable period to reduce the ratio of its aggregate indebtedness to net capital, or to increase its net capital, to a point where it is no longer subject to such notification obligations, or that such Member is engaging in any activity which casts doubt upon its continued compliance with the net capital requirements, the President may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the operations, business and expansion of such Member and may require the submission of, and adherence to, such plan or program for the correction of such situation as he determines to be necessary or appropriate for the protection of investors, other Members and the Exchange.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

### Rule 1603. Joint Back Office Arrangements

An arrangement may be established between two or more registered broker-dealers pursuant to Regulation T Section 220.7 to form a joint back office (“JBO”) arrangement for carrying and clearing or carry accounts of participating broker dealers. Members must provide written notification to their Designated Examining Authority prior to establishing a JBO arrangement.

(a) A carrying and clearing, or carry member must:

(1) maintain a minimum tentative net capital of \$25 million as computed pursuant to Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act, except that a Member whose primary business consists of the clearance of options market maker accounts, may carry JBO accounts provided that it maintains a minimum net capital of \$7 million as computed pursuant to Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act. In addition, the Member must include in its ratio of gross options market maker deductions to net capital required by the provisions of Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act, gross deductions for JBO participant accounts. Clearance of option market maker accounts shall be deemed a broker-dealer’s primary

business if a minimum of 60% of the aggregate deductions in the above ratio are options market maker deductions. In the event that a carrying and clearing, or carrying member's tentative net capital, or net capital, respectively, has fallen below the above requirements, the Member shall (i) promptly notify the Exchange in writing of such deficiency and (ii) take appropriate action to resolve such deficiency within three consecutive business days, or not permit any new transactions to be entered into pursuant to the JBO agreement.

(2) maintain a written risk analysis methodology for assessing the amount of credit extended to participating broker-dealers which shall be made available to the Exchange upon request.

(3) deduct from net capital haircut requirements pursuant to Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act in excess of the equity maintained in the accounts of the participating broker-dealers.

(b) A participating broker-dealer must:

(1) be a registered broker-dealer subject to the SEC's net capital rule.

(2) maintain an ownership interest in the carrying/Clearing Member pursuant to Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board Section 220.7.

(3) maintain a minimum liquidating equity of \$1 million in the JBO arrangement exclusive of the ownership interest established in subparagraph (b)(2) above. When the minimum liquidating equity decreases below the \$1 million requirement, the participant must deposit an amount sufficient to eliminate this deficiency within five (5) business days or be subject to the margin account requirements prescribed for customers in Regulation T, and the margin requirements pursuant to Rule 1502.

[Adopted: December 3, 2012]

# CHAPTER XVII. CONSOLIDATED AUDIT TRAIL COMPLIANCE RULE

## Rule 1701. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Definitions

For purposes of the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule (Rules 1701-1712):

(a) “**Account Effective Date**” means:

(1) with regard to those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution:

(A) when the trading relationship was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), either

(i) the date the relationship identifier was established within the Industry Member;

(ii) the date when trading began (i.e., the date the first order was received) using the relevant relationship identifier; or

(iii) if both dates are available, the earlier date will be used to the extent that the dates differ;

or

(B) when the trading relationship was established on or after commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date the Industry Member established the relationship identifier, which would be no later than the date the first order was received;

(2) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directly or via transfer;

(3) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directly or via transfer;

(4) where there are multiple dates associated with an account established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the earliest available date;

(5) with regard to Industry Member proprietary accounts established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options):

(A) the date established for the account in the Industry Member or in a system of the Industry Member or

(B) the date when proprietary trading began in the account (i.e., the date on which the first orders were submitted from the account).

With regard to paragraphs (2) – (5), the Account Effective Date will be no later than the date trading occurs at the Industry Member or in the Industry Member’s system.

(b) “**Active Accounts**” means an account that has had activity in Eligible Securities within the last six months.

(c) “**Allocation**” means (1) the placement of shares/contracts into the same account for which an order was originally placed; or (2) the placement of shares/contracts into an account based on allocation instructions (e.g., subaccount allocations, delivery versus payment (“DVP”) allocations).

(d) “**Allocation Report**” means a report made to the Central Repository by an Industry Member that identifies the Firm Designated ID for any account(s), including subaccount(s), to which executed shares/contracts are allocated and provides (1) the security that has been allocated; (2) the identifier of the firm reporting the allocation; (3) the price per share/contract of shares/contracts allocated; (4) the side of shares/contracts allocated; (5) the number of shares/contracts allocated to each account;(6) the time of the allocation; (7) Allocation ID, which is the internal allocation identifier assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member; (8) trade date; (9) settlement date; (10) IB/correspondent CRD Number (if applicable); (11) FDID of new order(s) (if available in the booking system); (12) allocation instruction time (optional); (12) if account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c); (13) type of allocation (allocation to a custody account, allocation to a DVP account, step-out, correspondent flip, allocation to a firm owned or controlled account, or other non-reportable transactions (e.g., option exercises, conversions); (14) for DVP allocations, custody broker-dealer clearing number (prime broker) if the custodian is a U.S. broker-dealer, DTCC number if the custodian is a U.S. bank, or a foreign indicator, if the custodian is a foreign entity; and (15) if an allocation was cancelled, a cancel flag indicating that the allocation was cancelled, and a cancel timestamp, which represents the time at which the allocation was cancelled; provided, for the avoidance of doubt, any such Allocation Report shall not be required to be linked to particular orders or executions.

(e) “**ATS**” means an alternative trading system, as defined in Rule 300(a)(1) of Regulation ATS under the Exchange Act.

(f) “**Business Clock**” means a clock used to record the date and time of any Reportable Event required to be reported under the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule.

(g) “**CAT**” means the consolidated audit trail contemplated by SEC Rule 613.

(h) “**CAT NMS Plan**” means the National Market System Plan Governing the Consolidated Audit Trail, as amended from time to time.

(i) “**CAT-Order-ID**” means a unique order identifier or series of unique order identifiers that allows the Central Repository to efficiently and accurately link all Reportable Events for an order, and all orders that result from the aggregation or disaggregation of such order.

(j) “**CAT Reporting Agent**” means a Data Submitter that is a third party that enters into an agreement with a Member pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill such Industry Member’s obligations under the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule.

(k) “**Central Repository**” means the repository responsible for the receipt, consolidation, and retention of all information reported to the CAT pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and the CAT NMS Plan.

(l) “**Client Account**” means, for the purposes of an Allocation and Allocation Report, any account or subaccount that is not owned or controlled by the Industry Member.

(m) “**Compliance Threshold**” has the meaning set forth in Rule 1711(d).

(n) “**Customer**” means:

(1) the account holder(s) of the account at an Industry Member originating the order; and

(2) any person from whom the Industry Member is authorized to accept trading instructions for such account, if different from the account holder(s).

(o) “**Customer Account Information**” shall include, but not be limited to, account type, customer type, date account opened, and large trader identifier (if applicable); except, however, that:

(1) in those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution, the Industry Member will:

(A) provide the Account Effective Date in lieu of the “date account opened”; and

(B) identify the “account type” as a “relationship”.

(2) in those circumstances in which the relevant account was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), and no “date account opened” is available for the account, the Industry Member will provide the Account Effective Date in the following circumstances:

(A) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the new back office/clearing firm system;

(B) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the post-merger back office/clearing firm system;

(C) where there are multiple dates associated with an account in an Industry Member’s system, and the parameters of each date are determined by the individual Industry Member; and

(D) where the relevant account is an Industry Member proprietary account.

(p) “**Customer Identifying Information**” means information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer, including, but not limited to:

(1) with respect to individuals: name, address, year of birth, individual’s role in the account (e.g., primary holder, joint holder, guardian, trustee, person with the power of attorney); and

(2) with respect to legal entities: name, address, Employer Identification Number (“EIN”)/Legal Entity Identifier (“LEI”) or other comparable common entity identifier, if applicable; provided, however, that an Industry Member that has an LEI for a Customer must submit the Customer’s LEI in addition to other information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer.

(q) **“Data Submitter”** means any person that reports data to the Central Repository, including national securities exchanges, national securities associations, broker-dealers, the SIPs for the CQS, CTA, UTP and Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information (“OPRA”) Plans, and certain other vendors or third parties that may submit data to the Central Repository on behalf of Industry Members.

(r) **“Eligible Security”** includes (1) all NMS Securities and (2) all OTC Equity Securities.

(s) **“Error Rate”** means the percentage of Reportable Events collected by the Central Repository in which the data reported does not fully and accurately reflect the order event that occurred in the market.

(t) **“Firm Designated ID”** means (1) a unique and persistent identifier for each trading account designated by Industry Members for purposes of providing data to the Central Repository, provided, however, such identifier may not be the account number for such trading account if the trading account is not a proprietary account; (2) a unique and persistent relationship identifier when an Industry Member does not have an account number available to its order handling and/or execution system at the time of order receipt, provided, however, such identifier must be masked; or (3) a unique and persistent entity identifier when an employee of an Industry Member is exercising discretion over multiple client accounts and creates an aggregated order for which a trading account number of the Industry Member is not available at the time of order origination, where each such identifier is unique among all identifiers from any given Industry Member.

(u) **“Industry Member”** means a member of a national securities exchange or a member of a national securities association.

(v) **“Industry Member Data”** has the meaning set forth in Rule 1703(a)(2).

(1) **“Phase 2a Industry Member Data”** means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2a.

(2) **“Phase 2b Industry Member Data”** means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2b.

(3) **“Phase 2c Industry Member Data”** means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2c.

(4) **“Phase 2d Industry Member Data”** means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2d.

(5) **“Phase 2e Industry Member Data”** means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2e. The full scope of Industry Member Data required by the CAT NMS Plan will be required to be reported to the CAT when Phase 2e has been implemented, subject to any applicable exemptive relief or amendments to the CAT NMS Plan.

(w) **“Initial Plan Processor”** means the first Plan Processor selected by the Operating Committee in accordance with SEC Rule 613, Section 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan and the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail.

- (x) **“Introducing Industry Member”** means a broker-dealer that does not qualify as a Small Industry Member solely because such broker-dealer satisfies Rule 0-10(i)(2) under the Exchange Act in that it introduces transactions on a fully disclosed basis to clearing firms that are not small businesses or small organizations.
- (y) **“Listed Option”** or **“Option”** shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 600(b)(43) of Regulation NMS.
- (z) **“Manual Order Event”** means a non-electronic communication of order-related information for which Industry Members must record and report the time of the event.
- (aa) **“Material Terms of the Order”** includes: the NMS Security or OTC Equity Security symbol; security type; price (if applicable); size (displayed and non-displayed); side (buy/sell); order type; if a sell order, whether the order is long, short, short exempt; open/close indicator (except on transactions in equities); time in force (if applicable); if the order is for a Listed Option, option type (put/call), option symbol or root symbol, underlying symbol, strike price, expiration date, and open/close (except on market maker quotations); and any special handling instructions.
- (bb) **“NMS Security”** means any security or class of securities for which transaction reports are collected, processed, and made available pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan, or an effective national market system plan for reporting transactions in Listed Options.
- (cc) **“NMS Stock”** means any NMS Security other than an option.
- (dd) **“Operating Committee”** means the governing body of the CAT NMS, LLC designated as such and described in Article IV of the CAT NMS Plan.
- (ee) **“Options Market Maker”** means a broker-dealer registered with an exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the exchange.
- (ff) **“Order”** or **“order”**, with respect to Eligible Securities, shall include:
- (1) Any order received by an Industry Member from any person;
  - (2) Any order originated by an Industry Member; or
  - (3) Any bid or offer.
- (gg) **“OTC Equity Security”** means any equity security, other than an NMS Security, subject to prompt last sale reporting rules of a registered national securities association and reported to one of such association’s equity trade reporting facilities.
- (hh) **“Participant”** means each Person identified as such in Exhibit A of the CAT NMS Plan, as amended, in such Person’s capacity as a Participant in CAT NMS, LLC.
- (ii) **“Person”** means any individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, trust, business trust, cooperative or association and any heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns of such Person where the context so permits.
- (jj) **“Plan Processor”** means the Initial Plan Processor or any other Person selected by the Operating Committee pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and Sections 4.3(b)(i) and 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan, and with regard to the Initial Plan Processor, the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing

a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail, to perform the CAT processing functions required by SEC Rule 613 and set forth in the CAT NMS Plan.

(kk) **“Received Industry Member Data”** has the meaning set forth in Rule 1703(a)(2).

(ll) **“Recorded Industry Member Data”** has the meaning set forth in Rule 1703(a)(1).

(mm) **“Reportable Event”** includes, but is not limited to, the original receipt or origination, modification, cancellation, routing, execution (in whole or in part) and allocation of an order, and receipt of a routed order.

(nn) **“SRO”** means any self-regulatory organization within the meaning of Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

(oo) **“SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier”** means an identifier assigned to an Industry Member by an SRO or an identifier used by a Participant.

(pp) **“Small Industry Member”** means an Industry Member that qualifies as a small broker-dealer as defined in Rule 0-10(c) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(qq) **“Trading Day”** shall have the meaning as is determined by the Operating Committee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Operating Committee may establish different Trading Days for NMS Stocks (as defined in Rule 600(b)(55) of Regulation NMS), Listed Options, OTC Equity Securities, and any other securities that are included as Eligible Securities from time to time.

(rr) **“Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”)** means the interim value created by an Industry Member based on a Customer ITIN/SSN.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended August 18, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-35); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18); amended July 31, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-27); amended January 11, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2020-38); amended January 24, 2024 (SR-MIAX-2024-04)]

## **Rule 1702. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Clock Synchronization**

### **(a) Clock Synchronization.**

(1) Each Industry Member shall synchronize its Business Clocks, other than such Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events or used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports, at a minimum to within a fifty (50) millisecond tolerance of the time maintained by the atomic clock of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (“NIST”), and maintain such synchronization.

(2) Each Industry Member shall synchronize (A) its Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events and (B) its Business Clocks used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports at a minimum to within a one second tolerance of the time maintained by the NIST atomic clock, and maintain such synchronization.

(3) The tolerance for paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this Rule includes all of the following:

- (A) The difference between the NIST atomic clock and the Industry Member’s Business Clock;
- (B) The transmission delay from the source; and
- (C) The amount of drift of the Industry Member’s Business Clock.



(4) Business Clocks must be synchronized every business day before market open to ensure that timestamps for Reportable Events are accurate. To maintain clock synchronization, Business Clocks must be checked against the NIST atomic clock and re-synchronized, as necessary, throughout the day.

(b) **Documentation.** Industry Members must document and maintain their synchronization procedures for Business Clocks. Industry Members must keep a log of the times when they synchronize their Business Clocks and the results of the synchronization process. This log should include notice of any time a Business Clock drifts more than the applicable tolerance specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule. Such log must include results for a period of not less than five years ending on the then current date, or for the entire period for which the Industry Member has been required to comply with this Rule if less than five years.

(c) **Certification.** Each Industry Member shall certify to the Exchange that its Business Clocks satisfy the synchronization requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule periodically in accordance with the certification schedule established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(d) **Violation Reporting.** Each Industry Member with Business Clocks must report to the Plan Processor and the Exchange violations of paragraph (a) of this Rule pursuant to the thresholds set by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

### **Rule 1703. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Industry Member Data Reporting**

#### **(a) Recording and Reporting Industry Member Data.**

(1) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and electronically report to the Central Repository the following details for each order and each Reportable Event, as applicable (“Recorded Industry Member Data”) in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:

(A) for original receipt or origination of an order:

- (i) Firm Designated ID(s) for each Customer;
- (ii) CAT-Order-ID;
- (iii) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving or originating the order;
- (iv) date of order receipt or origination;
- (v) time of order receipt or origination (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 1706);
- (vi) Material Terms of the Order;
- (vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member where the order was received or originated;

(viii) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules;

(ix) the nature of the department or desk that originated the order, or received the order from a Customer;

(x) the type of account holder for which the order is submitted;

(xi) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

(1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;

(2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt or origination, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (xi)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;

(4) the sequence number assigned to the receipt or origination of the order by the ATS's matching engine;

(5) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.

(B) for the routing of an order:

(i) CAT-Order-ID;

(ii) date on which the order is routed;

(iii) time at which the order is routed (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 1706);

(iv) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member routing the order;

(v) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant to which the order is being routed;

(vi) if routed internally at the Industry Member, the identity and nature of the department or desk to which the order is routed, and the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member to which the order was transmitted;

(vii) Material Terms of the Order; and

(viii) for Industry Members that operate ATSS, the sequence number assigned to the routing of the order by the ATS's matching engine.

(C) for the receipt of an order that has been routed, the following information:

(i) CAT-Order-ID;

(ii) date on which the order is received;

(iii) time at which the order is received (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 1706);

(iv) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving the order;

(v) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant routing the order;

(vi) Material Terms of the Order;

(vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member which received the order;

(viii) the nature of the department or desk that received the order;

(ix) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules; and

(x) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

(1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;

(2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (x)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;

(4) the sequence number assigned to the receipt of the order by the ATS's matching engine;

(5) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.

(D) if the order is modified or cancelled:

(i) CAT-Order-ID;

(ii) date the modification or cancellation is received or originated;

(iii) time at which the modification or cancellation is received or originated (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 1706);

(iv) price and remaining size of the order, if modified;

(v) other changes in the Material Terms of the Order, if modified;

(vi) whether the modification or cancellation instruction was given by the Customer or was initiated by the Industry Member;

(vii) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers at the department within the Industry Member which received or originated the modification;

(viii) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules;

(ix) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

(1) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;

(2) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order modification or cancellation, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(3) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (ix)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;

(4) the sequence number assigned to the modification or cancellation of the order by the ATS's matching engine;

(5) each time the ATS's matching engine re-prices an order or changes the display quantity of an order, the time of such modification and the applicable new price or size.

(E) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:

(i) CAT-Order-ID;

(ii) date of execution;

(iii) time of execution (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 1706);

(iv) execution capacity (principal, agency or riskless principal);

(v) execution price and size;

(vi) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member executing the order;

(vii) whether the execution was reported pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan or the Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information; and

(viii) for Industry Members that operate ATSS:

(1) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of execution, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(2) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (viii)(1). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used; and

(3) the sequence number assigned to the execution of the order by the ATS's matching engine.

(F) other information or additional events as may be prescribed pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the following, as applicable ("Received Industry Member Data" and collectively with the information referred to in Rule 1703(a)(1) "Industry Member Data") in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:

(A) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:

(i) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker, if applicable; and

(ii) CAT-Order-ID of any contra-side order(s);

(B) if the trade is cancelled, a cancelled trade indicator;

(C) for original receipt or origination of an order, the Firm Designated ID for the relevant Customer, Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN"), and in accordance with Rule 1704, Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for the relevant Customer;

(D) An Industry Member that operates an ATS must provide to the Central Repository:

(1) a list of all of its order types twenty (20) days before such order types become effective;

and

(2) any changes to its order types twenty (20) days before such changes become effective. An identifier shall not be required for market and limit orders that have no other special handling instructions.

(E) if an Industry Member is required to submit and submits a trade report for a trade, and, if the trade is cancelled, a cancellation, to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, and the Industry Member is required to report the corresponding execution and/or cancellation to the Central Repository:

(1) the Industry Member is required to report to the Central Repository the trade identifier reported by the Industry Member to such FINRA facility for the trade when the Industry Member reports the execution of an order pursuant to Rule 1703(a)(1)(E) or cancellation of an order pursuant to Rule 1703(a)(1)(D) beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters, and such trade identifier must be unique beginning October 26, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters;

(2) if the order is executed in whole or in part, and the Industry Member submits the trade report to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker pursuant to Rule 1703(a)(2)(A)(ii); provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report the clearing number of the clearing broker to such FINRA facility for a trade, or does not report the unique trade identifier to the Central Repository as required by Rule 1703(a)(2)(E)(1), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository the clearing number of the clearing broker as well as information about the contra party to the trade beginning April 26, 2021 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters; and

(3) if the trade is cancelled and the Industry Member submits the cancellation to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the cancelled trade indicator pursuant to Rule 1703(a)(2)(B); provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report a cancellation for a canceled trade to such FINRA facility, or does not report the unique trade identifier as required by Rule 1703(a)(2)(E)(1), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository a cancelled trade indicator as well as a cancelled trade timestamp beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters.

(F) an Allocation Report any time the Industry Member performs an Allocation to a Client Account, whether or not the Industry Member was the executing broker for the trade.

(3) Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker is not required to report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data regarding the routing, modification or cancellation of its quotes in Listed Options. Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker shall report to the Exchange the time at which its quote in a Listed Option is sent to the Exchange (and, if applicable, any subsequent quote modification time and/or cancellation time when such modification or cancellation is originated by the Options Market Maker).

**(b) Timing of Recording and Reporting.**

(1) Each Industry Member shall record Recorded Industry Member Data contemporaneously with the applicable Reportable Event.

(2) Each Industry Member shall report:

(A) Recorded Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member records such Recorded Industry Member Data; and

(B) Received Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member receives such Received Industry Member Data.

(3) Industry Members may, but are not required to, voluntarily report Industry Member Data prior to the applicable 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time deadline.

**(c) Applicable Securities.**

(1) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule for each NMS Security registered or listed for trading on such exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such exchange.

(2) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in this paragraph (a) of this Rule for each Eligible Security for which transaction reports are required to be submitted to FINRA.

**(d) Security Symbology.**

(1) For each exchange-listed Eligible Security, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using the symbology format of the exchange listing the security.

(2) For each Eligible Security that is not exchange-listed, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using such symbology format as approved by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

**(e) Error Correction.** For each Industry Member for which errors in Industry Member Data submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

**(f)** Each Industry Member that operates an ATS that trades OTC Equity Securities shall provide to the Central Repository;

(1) the best bid and best offer for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS;

(2) an indication of whether each bid and offer for OTC Equity Securities was solicited or unsolicited; and

(3) the unpriced bids and offers for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18); amended January 11, 2021 (SR-MIAX 2020-38)]

### **Rule 1704. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Customer Information Reporting**

(a) **Initial Set of Customer Information.** Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account prior to such Industry Member’s commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 1709.

(b) **Daily Updates to Customer Information.** Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository any updates, additions or other changes to the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account on a daily basis.

(c) **Periodic Updates to Complete Set of Customer Information.** On a periodic basis as designated by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee, each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository a complete set of Firm Designated IDs, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account.

(d) **Error Correction.** For each Industry Member for which errors in Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected data to the Central Repository by 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18)]

### **Rule 1705. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Industry Member Information Reporting**

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository information sufficient to identify such Industry Member, including CRD number and LEI, if such LEI has been obtained, prior to such Industry Member’s commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 1709, and keep such information up to date as necessary.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

### **Rule 1706. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Time Stamps**

(a) **Millisecond Time Stamps.**

(1) Subject to paragraphs (a)(2) and (b), each Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in milliseconds.

(2) Subject to paragraph (b), to the extent that any Industry Member’s order handling or execution systems utilize time stamps in increments finer than milliseconds, such Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in such finer increment.



(b) **One Second Time Stamps/Electronic Order Capture.**

(1) Each Industry Member may record and report Manual Order Events to the Central Repository in increments up to and including one second, provided that each Industry Member shall record and report the time when a Manual Order Event has been captured electronically in an order handling and execution system of such Industry Member (“Electronic Capture Time”) in milliseconds; and

(2) Each Industry Member may record and report the time of Allocation Reports in increments up to and including one second up to nanoseconds provided, that Industry Members that capture timestamps in increments more granular than nanoseconds must truncate the timestamps after the nanosecond level for submission to CAT, rather than rounding such timestamps up or down, until April 8, 2025.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18)]

**Rule 1707. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation**

An Industry Member that engages in a pattern or practice of reporting Reportable Events outside of the required clock synchronization time period as set forth in this Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule without reasonable justification or exceptional circumstances may be considered in violation of this Rule.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

**Rule 1708. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Connectivity and Data Transmission**

(a) **Data Transmission.** Each Industry Member shall transmit data as required under the CAT NMS Plan to the Central Repository utilizing such format(s) as may be provided by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee.

(b) **Connectivity.** Each Industry Member shall connect to the Central Repository using a secure method(s), including but not limited to private line(s) and virtual private network connection(s).

(c) **CAT Reporting Agents.**

(1) Any Industry Member may enter into an agreement with a CAT Reporting Agent pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill the reporting obligations of such Member under the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule. Any such agreement shall be evidenced in writing, which shall specify the respective functions and responsibilities of each party to the agreement that are required to effect full compliance with the requirements of the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule.

(2) All written documents evidencing an agreement described in subparagraph (1) shall be maintained by each party to the agreement.

(3) Each Industry Member remains primarily responsible for compliance with the requirements of this Consolidated Audit Trail Rule (Rules 1701-1712), notwithstanding the existence of an agreement described in this paragraph.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

## Rule 1709. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Development and Testing

### (a) Development.

(1) Industry Member file submission and data integrity testing for Phases 2a and 2b shall begin in December 2019.

(2) Industry Member testing of the Reporter Portal, including data integrity error correction tools and data submissions, shall begin in February 2020.

(3) The Industry Member test environment shall open with intra-firm linkage validations to Industry Members for both Phases 2a and 2b in April 2020.

(4) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with inter-firm linkage validations for both Phases 2a and 2b in July 2020.

(5) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2c functionality (full representative order linkages) in January 2021.

(6) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2d functionality (manual options orders, complex options orders, and options allocations) in June 2021.

(7) Participant exchanges that support options market making quoting shall begin accepting Quote Sent Time on quotes from Industry Members no later than April 2020.

(8) The Industry Member test environment (customer and account information) will be open to Industry Members in January 2022.

(b) **Testing.** Each Industry Member shall participate in testing related to the Central Repository, including any industry-wide disaster recovery testing, pursuant to the schedule established pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18)]

## Rule 1710. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Recordkeeping

Each Industry Member shall maintain and preserve records of the information required to be recorded under this Rule Series for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEC Rule 17a-4(b). The records required to be maintained and preserved under this Rule may be immediately produced or reproduced on “micrographic media” as defined in SEC Rule 17a-4(f)(1)(i) or by means of “electronic storage media” as defined in SEA Rule 17a-4(f)(1)(ii) that meet the conditions set forth in SEC Rule 17a-4(f) and be maintained and preserved for the required time in that form.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

## Rule 1711. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data

(a) **General.** Industry Members are required to record and report data to the Central Repository as required by this Rule Series in a manner that ensures the timeliness, accuracy, integrity and completeness of such data.

(b) **LEIs.** Without limiting the requirement set forth in paragraph (a), Industry Members are required to accurately provide the LEIs in their records as required by this Rule Series and may not knowingly submit inaccurate LEIs to the Central Repository; provided, however, that this requirement does not impose any additional due diligence obligations on Industry Members with regard to LEIs for CAT purposes.

(c) **Compliance with Error Rate.** If an Industry Member reports data to the Central Repository with errors such that the error percentage exceeds the maximum Error Rate established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan, then such Industry Member would not be in compliance with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule.

(d) **Compliance Thresholds.** Each Industry Member shall be required to meet a separate compliance threshold which will be an Industry Member-specific rate that may be used as the basis for further review or investigation into the Industry Member's performance with regard to the CAT (the "Compliance Thresholds"). Compliance Thresholds will compare an Industry Member's error rate to the aggregate Error Rate over a period of time to be defined by the Operating Committee. An Industry Member's performance with respect to its Compliance Threshold will not signify, as a matter of law, that such Industry Member has violated the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03)]

## **Rule 1712. Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Compliance Dates**

(a) **General.** Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Rule set forth the additional details with respect to the compliance date for this Rule Series. Unless otherwise noted, Rules 1701-1712 are fully effective and Members must comply with their terms.

### **(b) Clock Synchronization.**

(1) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 1702 with regard to Business Clocks that capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before March 15, 2017.

(2) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 1702 with regard to Business Clocks that do not capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before February 19, 2018.

### **(c) CAT Data Reporting.**

(1) Each Industry Member (other than a Small Industry Member) ("Large Industry Member") shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:

(A) Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020;

(B) Phase 2b Industry Member Data by July 20, 2020;

(C) Phase 2c Industry Member Data by April 26, 2021;

(D) Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and

(E) Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.

(2) Each Industry Member that is a Small Industry Member shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:

(A) Small Industry Members that are required to record or report information to FINRA's Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO rules ("Small Industry OATS Reporter") to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020.

(B) Small Industry Members that are not required to record or report information to FINRA's Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO rules ("Small Industry Non-OATS Reporter") to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021.

(C) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2b Industry Member Data, Phase 2c Industry Member Data, and Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and

(D) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.

(3) Introducing Industry Members must comply with the requirements of the CAT NMS Plan applicable to Small Industry Members.

[Adopted: March 15, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-03); amended June 22, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-18)]

### **Rule 1713. Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution**

#### **(a) Definitions.**

(1) For purposes of this Rule, the terms "**CAT NMS Plan**", "**Industry Member**", "**Operating Committee**", and "**Participant**" are defined as set forth in Rule 1701 (Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule – Definitions).

(2) "**Subcommittee**" means a subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(3) "**CAT Fee**" means any fees as contemplated by the CAT NMS Plan and imposed on Industry Members pursuant to the Rules.

(b) **Fee Dispute Resolution.** Disputes initiated by an Industry Member with respect to CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, shall be resolved by the Operating Committee, or a Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee, of the CAT NMS Plan, pursuant to the Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures adopted pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan and set forth in paragraph (c) of this Rule. Decisions on such matters shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

#### **(c) Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures under the CAT NMS Plan.**

(1) **Scope of Procedures.** These Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures provide the procedure for Industry Members that dispute CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, to apply for an opportunity to be heard and to have the CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member reviewed.

(2) **Submission and Time Limitation on Application to CAT NMS, LLC (“Company”).** An Industry Member that disputes CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member and that desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such disputed CAT Fees shall file a written application with the Company within 15 business days after being notified of such disputed CAT Fees. The application shall identify the disputed CAT Fees, state the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such CAT Fees, and set forth the relief sought. In addition, if the applicant intends to submit any additional documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, the same should be so stated and identified.

(3) **Procedure Following Applications for Hearing.**

(A) **Fee Review Subcommittee.** The Company will refer applications for hearing and review promptly to the Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the CAT NMS Plan with responsibility for conducting the reviews of CAT Fee disputes pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. This Subcommittee will be referred to as the Fee Review Subcommittee. The members of the Fee Review Subcommittee will be subject to the provisions of Section 4.3(d) of the CAT NMS Plan regarding recusal and Conflicts of Interest.

(B) **Record.** The Fee Review Subcommittee will keep a record of the proceedings.

(C) **Hearings and Documents.** The Fee Review Subcommittee will hold hearings promptly. The Fee Review Subcommittee will set a hearing date. The parties to the hearing (as described in Paragraph (4)(A) below) shall furnish the Fee Review Subcommittee with all materials relevant to the proceedings at least 72 hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party’s materials prior to the hearing.

(4) **Hearing and Decision.**

(A) **Parties.** The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Company who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Company that allegedly aggrieved the applicant.

(B) **Counsel.** The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceedings.

(C) **Conduct of Hearing.** The Fee Review Subcommittee shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the Fee Review Subcommittee. The Fee Review Subcommittee also shall have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding. The Fee Review Subcommittee shall keep a record of the hearing. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

(D) **Decision.** The Fee Review Subcommittee shall set forth its decision in writing and send the written decision to the parties to the proceeding. Such decisions shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the Fee Review Subcommittee.

(5) **Review.**

(A) **Petition.** The decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee shall be subject to review by the Operating Committee either on its own motion within 20 business days after issuance of the decision or upon written request submitted by the applicant within 15 business days after issuance of the decision. The applicant’s petition

shall be in writing and specify the findings and conclusions to which the applicant objects, together with the reasons for such objections. Any objection to a decision not specified in writing shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Operating Committee and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Operating Committee. The Operating Committee shall have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

(B) **Conduct of Review.** The Operating Committee shall conduct the review. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Operating Committee may order. Based upon such record, the Operating Committee may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee. The decision of the Operating Committee shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding and shall be final.

(6) **Time Limit for Review.** A final decision regarding the disputed CAT Fees by the Operating Committee, or the Fee Review Subcommittee (if there is no review by the Operating Committee), must be provided within 90 days of the date on which the Industry Member filed a written application regarding disputed CAT Fees with the Company pursuant to Paragraph (2) of these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. The Operating Committee may extend the 90-day time limit under this Paragraph (6) at its discretion.

(7) **Miscellaneous Provisions.**

(A) **Service of Notice.** Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at its, his or her place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail, addressed to the applicant at its, his or her last known business or residence address.

(B) **Extension of Certain Time Limits.** Any time limits imposed under these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Operating Committee. All papers and documents relating to review by the Fee Review Subcommittee or the Operating Committee must be submitted to the Fee Review Subcommittee or Operating Committee, as applicable.

(8) **Agency Review.** Decisions on such CAT Fee disputes made pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

(9) **Payment of Disputed CAT Fees.**

(A) **Timing of Fee Payment.** An Industry Member that files a written application with the Company regarding disputed CAT Fees in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures is not required to pay such disputed CAT Fees until the dispute is resolved in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, including any review pursuant to Paragraph (8). For the purposes of this Paragraph (9), the disputed CAT Fees means the amount of the invoiced CAT Fees that the Industry Member has asserted pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures that such Industry Member does not owe to the Company. The Industry Member must pay any invoiced CAT Fees that are not disputed CAT Fees when due as set forth in the original invoice.

(B) **Interest on Unpaid CAT Fees.** Once the dispute regarding CAT Fees is resolved pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, if it is determined that the Industry Member owes any of the disputed CAT Fees, then the Industry Member must pay such disputed CAT Fees that are owed as well as interest on such disputed CAT Fees from the original due date (that is, 30 days after receipt of the original invoice of such CAT Fees) until such

disputed CAT Fees are paid at a per annum rate equal to the lesser of (i) the Prime Rate plus 300 basis points, or (ii) the maximum rate permitted by applicable law.

[Adopted: August 30, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-24)]

## CHAPTER XVIII. INDEX OPTIONS

### Rule 1800. Application of Index Rules

The Rules in this Chapter are applicable only to index options (options on indices of securities as defined below). The Rules in Chapters I through XVII are also applicable to the options provided for in this Chapter, unless such Rules are specifically replaced or are supplemented by Rules in this Chapter. Where the Rules in this Chapter indicate that particular indices or requirements with respect to particular indices will be "Specified," the Exchange shall file a proposed rule change with the Commission to specify such indices or requirements.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### Rule 1801. Definitions

- (a) The term "**aggregate exercise price**" means the exercise price of the options contract times the index multiplier.
- (b) The term "**American-style index option**" means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised on any business day prior to expiration, including the business day of expiration in the case of an option contract expiring on a business day.
- (c) The term "**A.M.-settled index option**" means an index options contract for which the current index value at expiration shall be determined as provided in Rule 1809(a)(5).
- (d) The term "**call**" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms of the option, to purchase from the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.
- (e) The term "**constituent option series**" means all option series listed on the Exchange that are used to calculate the exercise or final settlement value, as applicable, of expiring volatility index derivatives.
- (f) The term "**current index value**" with respect to a particular index options contract means the level of the underlying index reported by the reporting authority for the index, or any multiple or fraction of such reported level specified by the Exchange. The current index value with respect to a reduced-value long term options contract is one-tenth of the current index value of the related index option. The "**closing index value**" shall be the last index value reported on a business day.
- (g) The term "**exercise price**" means the specified price per unit at which the current index value may be purchased or sold upon the exercise of the option.
- (h) The term "**European-style index option**" means an option on an industry or market index that can be exercised only on the business day of expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the last business day prior to the day it expires.
- (i) The term "**Foreign Currency Index**" means an index designed to track the performance of a basket of currencies, as provided in the table in MIAX Rule 1805A.
- (j) The term "**index multiplier**" means the amount specified in the contract by which the current index value is to be multiplied to arrive at the value required to be delivered to the holder of a call or by the holder of a put upon valid exercise of the contract.



(k) The terms "**industry index**" and "**narrow-based index**" mean an index designed to be representative of a particular industry or a group of related industries or an index whose constituents are all headquartered within a single country.

(l) The term "**market index**" and "**broad-based index**" mean an index designed to be representative of a stock market as a whole or of a range of companies in unrelated industries.

(m) The term "**Monthly Options Series**" means, for the purposes of Chapter XVIII, a series in an options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and that expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar month.

(n) The term "**non-strategy order**" means any order (including an order in a constituent option series) a market participant submits for participation in the modified opening procedure (as described in Interpretation and Policy .03 of Rule 503) that is not a strategy order (or a change to or cancellation of a strategy order).

(o) The term "**put**" means an options contract under which the holder of the option has the right, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the option, to sell to the Clearing Corporation the current index value times the index multiplier.

(p) The term "**Quarterly Options Series**" means, for the purposes of Chapter XVIII, a series in an index options class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any business day and that expires at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter.

(q) The term "**reporting authority**" with respect to a particular index means the institution or reporting service designated by the Exchange as the official source for (1) calculating the level of the index from the reported prices of the underlying securities that are the basis of the index and (2) reporting such level. The reporting authority for each index approved for options trading on the Exchange shall be Specified (as provided in Rule 1800) in the Interpretations and Policies to this Rule 1801.

(r) The term "**Short Term Option Series**" means, for the purposes of Chapter XVIII, a series in an index option class that is approved for listing and trading on the Exchange in which the series is opened for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day and that expires on the Friday of the following business week that is a business day. If a Friday is not a business day, the series may be opened (or shall expire) on the first business day immediately prior to that Friday.

(s) **Strategy Order.** The Exchange deems individual orders (considered collectively) a market participant submits for participation in the modified opening procedure (as described in Interpretation and Policy .03 of Rule 503) to be a "strategy order," based on related facts and circumstances considered by the Exchange, only if the orders:

(1) relate to the market participant's positions in expiring volatility index derivatives;

(2) are for option series with the expiration that the Exchange will use to calculate the exercise or final settlement value, as applicable, of the applicable volatility index derivative;

(3) are for option series with strike prices approximating the range of series that are later determined to constitute the constituent option series for the applicable expiration;

(4) are for put (call) options with strike prices equal to or less (greater) than the “at-the-money” strike price; and

(5) have quantities approximating the weighting formula used to determine the exercise or final settlement value, as applicable, in accordance with the applicable volatility index methodology.

(t) The term "**underlying security**" or "**underlying securities**" with respect to an index options contract means any of the securities that are the basis for the calculation of the index.

### Interpretations and Policies:

.01 The reporting authorities designated by the Exchange in respect of each index underlying an index options contract traded on the Exchange are as provided in the chart below.

Underlying Index	Reporting Authority
SPIKES Index	Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended October 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-14); amended June 19, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-25); amended May 18, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-08); amended April 29, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-09); amended October 27, 2022; operative November 23, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-39); amended November 14, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-44)]

### Rule 1802. Designation of an Index

(a) The component securities of an index underlying an index option contract need not meet the requirements of Rule 402. Except as set forth in subparagraphs (b) and (d) below, the listing of a class of index options requires the filing of a proposed rule change to be approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act.

(b) The Exchange may trade options on a narrow-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The options are designated as A.M.-settled index options;

(2) The index is capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, equal dollar-weighted, or modified capitalization-weighted, and consists of 10 or more component securities;

(3) Each component security has a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10 percent of the weight of the index, the market capitalization is at least \$50 million;

(4) Trading volume of each component security has been at least one million shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10 percent of the weight of the index, trading volume has been at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months;

(5) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in

the aggregate represent at least 30 percent of the total number of component securities in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 2,000,000 shares over the past six months;

(6) No single component security represents more than 30 percent of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not in the aggregate account for more than 50 percent (65 percent for an index consisting of fewer than 25 component securities) of the weight of the index;

(7) Component securities that account for at least 90 percent of the weight of the index and at least 80 percent of the total number of component securities in the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 402 applicable to individual underlying securities;

(8) Each component security must be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Reg NMS under the Exchange Act;

(9) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not in the aggregate represent more than 20 percent of the weight of the index;

(10) The current index value is widely disseminated at least once every 15 seconds by OPRA, CTA/CQ, NIDS or one or more major market data vendors during the time the index options are traded on the Exchange;

(11) An equal dollar-weighted index will be rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter; and

(12) If an underlying index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected an information barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in and adjustments to the index.

(c) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (b) above:

(1) The requirements stated in subparagraphs (b)(1), (3), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) must continue to be satisfied, provided that the requirements stated in subparagraph (b)(6) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33 1/3 percent from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing, and in no event may be less than nine component securities;

(3) Trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10 percent of the weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months; and

(4) In a capitalization-weighted index or a modified capitalization-weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30 percent of the total number of stocks in the index each have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the past six months. In the event a class of index options listed on the Exchange fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless such failure is determined by the Exchange not to be

significant and the SEC concurs in that determination, or unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the SEC under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

(d) The Exchange may trade options on a broad-based index pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (1) The index is broad-based, as defined in Rule 1801(l);
- (2) Options on the index are designated as A.M.-settled;
- (3) The index is capitalization-weighted, modified capitalization-weighted, price-weighted, or equal dollar-weighted;
- (4) The index consists of 50 or more component securities;
- (5) Component securities that account for at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$75 million, except that component securities that account for at least sixty-five percent (65%) of the weight of the index have a market capitalization of at least \$100 million;
- (6) Component securities that account for at least eighty percent (80%) of the weight of the index satisfy the requirements of Rule 402 applicable to individual underlying securities;
- (7) Each component security that accounts for at least one percent (1%) of the weight of the index has an average daily trading volume of at least 90,000 shares during the last six month period;
- (8) No single component security accounts for more than ten percent (10%) of the weight of the index, and the five highest weighted component securities in the index do not, in the aggregate, account for more than thirty-three percent (33%) of the weight of the index;
- (9) Each component security must be an "NMS stock" as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Exchange Act;
- (10) Non-U.S. component securities (stocks or ADRs) that are not subject to comprehensive surveillance agreements do not, in the aggregate, represent more than twenty percent (20%) of the weight of the index;
- (11) The current index value is widely disseminated at least once every fifteen (15) seconds by OPRA, CTA/CQ, NIDS or one or more major market data vendors during the time options on the index are traded on the Exchange;
- (12) The Exchange reasonably believes it has adequate system capacity to support the trading of options on the index, based on a calculation of the Exchange's current ISCA allocation and the number of new messages per second expected to be generated by options on such index;
- (13) An equal dollar-weighted index is rebalanced at least once every calendar quarter;
- (14) If an index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the index is calculated by a third-party who is not a broker-dealer, and the broker-dealer has erected an informational barrier around its personnel who have access to information concerning changes in, and adjustments to, the index;



(15) The Exchange has written surveillance procedures in place with respect to surveillance of trading of options on the index.

(e) The following maintenance listing standards shall apply to each class of index options originally listed pursuant to paragraph (d) above:

(1) The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (d)(1) – (d)(3) and (d)(9) – (d)(15) must continue to be satisfied. The requirements set forth in subparagraphs (d)(5) – (d)(8) must be satisfied only as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) The total number of component securities in the index may not increase or decrease by more than ten percent (10%) from the number of component securities in the index at the time of its initial listing.

In the event a class of index options listed on the Exchange fails to satisfy the maintenance listing standards set forth herein, the Exchange shall not open for trading any additional series of options of that class unless the continued listing of that class of index options has been approved by the SEC under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended June 19, 2019 (SR-MIAX-2019-25)]

**Rule 1803. Dissemination of Information**

(a) The Exchange shall disseminate, or shall assure that the current index value is disseminated, after the close of business and from time-to-time on days on which transactions in index options are made on the Exchange.

(b) The Exchange shall maintain, in files available to the public, information identifying the components whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index and the method used to determine the current index value.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

**Rule 1804. Position Limits for Broad-Based Index Options**

(a) Rule 307 generally shall govern position limits for broad-based index options, as modified by this Rule 1804. There may be no position limit for certain Specified (as provided in Rule 1800) broad-based index options contracts. Except as otherwise indicated below, the position limit for a broad-based index option shall be 25,000 contracts on the same side of the market. Reduced-value options on broad-based security indexes for which full-value options have no position and exercise limits will similarly have no position and exercise limits. All other broad-based index options contracts shall be subject to a contract limitation fixed by the Exchange, which shall not be larger than the limits provided in the chart below.

Broad-Based Underlying Index	Standard Limit (on the same side of the market)	Restrictions
SPIKES Index	None.	None.

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value indices. For such purposes, ten reduced-value contracts shall equal one contract.

(d) Positions in Short Term Option Series, Monthly Options Series, and Quarterly Options Series shall be aggregated with positions in options contracts on the same index.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended October 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-14); amended November 14, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-44)]

### **Rule 1805. Position Limits for Industry Index Options**

(a) (1) Rule 307 generally shall govern position limits for industry index options, as modified by this Rule 1805. Options contracts on an industry index shall, subject to the procedures specified in subparagraph (3) of this rule, be subject to the following position limits:

(i) 18,000 contracts if the Exchange determines, at the time of a review conducted pursuant to subparagraph (2) of this paragraph (a), that any single underlying stock accounted, on average, for thirty percent (30%) or more of the index value during the thirty (30) -day period immediately preceding the review; or

(ii) 24,000 contracts if the Exchange determines, at the time of a review conducted pursuant to subparagraph (2) of this paragraph (a), that any single underlying stock accounted, on average, for twenty percent (20%) or more of the index value or that any five (5) underlying stocks together accounted, on average, for more than fifty percent (50%) of the index value, but that no single stock in the group accounted, on average, for thirty percent (30%) or more of the index value, during the thirty (30)-day period immediately preceding the review; or

(iii) 31,500 contracts if the Exchange determines that the conditions specified above which would require the establishment of a lower limit have not occurred.

(2) The Exchange shall make the determinations required by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph (a) with respect to options on each industry index at the commencement of trading of such options on the Exchange and thereafter review the determination semi-annually on January 1 and July 1.

(3) If the Exchange determines, at the time of a semi-annual review, that the position limit in effect with respect to options on a particular industry index is lower than the maximum position limit permitted by the criteria set forth in paragraph (1) of this paragraph (a), the Exchange may effect an appropriate position limit increase immediately. If the Exchange determines, at the time of a semi-annual review, that the position limit in effect with respect to options on a particular industry index exceeds the maximum position limit permitted by the criteria set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph (a), the Exchange shall reduce the position limit applicable to such options to a level consistent with such criteria; provided, however, that such a reduction shall not become effective until after the expiration date of the most distantly expiring options series relating to the industry index that is open for trading on the date of the review; and provided further that such a reduction shall not become effective if the Exchange determines, at the next semi-annual review, that the existing position limit applicable to such options is consistent with the criteria set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph (a).

(b) Index options contracts shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any stocks whose prices are the basis for calculation of the index.

(c) Positions in reduced-value index options shall be aggregated with positions in full-value index options. For such purposes, ten (10) reduced-value options shall equal one (1) full-value contract.

(d) Positions in Short Term Option Series, Monthly Options Series, and Quarterly Options Series shall be aggregated with positions in options contracts on the same index.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended November 14, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-44)]

### Rule 1805A. Position Limits for Foreign Currency Index Options

(a) Option contracts on a Foreign Currency Index shall be subject to the following position limits:

Foreign Currency Index	Standard Limit (on the same side of the market)	Restrictions
To be Specified	To be Specified	To be Specified

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### Rule 1806. Exemptions from Position Limits

(a) **Broad-based Index Hedge Exemption.** The broad-based index hedge exemption is in addition to the other exemptions available under Exchange Rules, Interpretations and Policies. The following procedures and criteria must be satisfied to qualify for a broad-based index hedge exemption:

(1) The account in which the exempt options positions are held ("hedge exemption account") must have received prior Exchange approval for the hedge exemption specifying the maximum number of contracts that may be exempt under this Rule. The hedge exemption account must have provided all information required on Exchange-approved forms and must have kept such information current. Exchange approval may be granted on the basis of verbal representations, in which event the hedge exemption account shall within two (2) business days, or such other time period designated by the Exchange, furnish the Exchange with appropriate forms and documentation substantiating the basis for the exemption. The hedge exemption account may apply from time to time for an increase in the maximum number of contracts exempt from the position limits.

(2) A hedge exemption account that is not carried by a Member must be carried by a member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

(3) The hedge exemption account maintains a qualified portfolio, or will effect transactions necessary to obtain a qualified portfolio concurrent with or at or about the same time as the execution of the exempt options positions, of:

(i) a net long or short position in common stocks in at least four industry groups and contains at least twenty (20) stocks, none of which accounts for more than fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the portfolio or in securities readily convertible, and additionally in the case of convertible bonds economically convertible, into common stocks which would comprise a portfolio; or

(ii) a net long or short position in index futures contracts or in options on index futures contracts, or long or short positions in index options or index warrants, for which the underlying index is included in the same margin or cross-margin product group cleared at the Clearing Corporation as the index options class to which the hedge exemption applies.

To remain qualified, a portfolio must at all times meet these standards notwithstanding trading activity.

(4) The exemption applies to positions in broad-based index options dealt in on the Exchange and is applicable to the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio. The unhedged value will be determined as follows:

(i) the values of the net long or short positions of all qualifying products in the portfolio are totaled;

(ii) for positions in excess of the standard limit, the underlying market value (A) of any economically equivalent opposite side of the market calls and puts in broad-based index options, and (B) of any opposite side of the market positions in stock index futures, options on stock index futures, and any economically equivalent opposite side of the market positions, assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist, is subtracted from the qualified portfolio; and

(iii) the market value of the resulting unhedged portfolio is equated to the appropriate number of exempt contracts as follows: the unhedged qualified portfolio is divided by the correspondent closing index value and the quotient is then divided by the index multiplier or 100.

(5) Positions in broad-based index options that are traded on the Exchange are exempt from the standard limits to the extent specified below.

Broad-Based Index Option Type	Broad-Based Index Hedge Exemption (in addition to standard limit)
Broad-based index other than for those that do not have any position limits	75,000

(6) Only the following qualified hedging transactions and positions are eligible for purposes of hedging a qualified portfolio (i.e. stocks, futures, options and warrants) pursuant to this Rule:

- (i) Long put(s) used to hedge the holdings of a qualified portfolio;
- (ii) Long call(s) used to hedge a short position in a qualified portfolio;
- (iii) Short call(s) used to hedge the holdings of a qualified portfolio; and
- (iv) Short put(s) used to hedge a short position in a qualified portfolio.

The following strategies may be effected only in conjunction with a qualified stock portfolio for non-P.M. settled, European style index options only:

(v) A short call position accompanied by long put(s), where the short call(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the short call(s) equals or exceeds the strike price of the long put(s) (a "collar"). Neither side of the collar transaction can be in-the-money at the time the position is established. For purposes of determining compliance with Rule 307 and this Rule 1806, a collar position will be treated as one contract;

(vi) A long put position coupled with a short put position overlying the same broad-based index and having an equivalent underlying aggregate index value, where the short put(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the long put(s) exceeds the strike price of the short put(s) (a "debit put spread position"); and

(vii) A short call position accompanied by a debit put spread position, where the short call(s) expires with the puts and the strike price of the short call(s) equals or exceeds the strike price of the long put(s). Neither side of the short call, long put transaction can be in-the-money at the time the position is established. For purposes of determining compliance with Rule 307 and this Rule 1806, the short call and long put positions will be treated as one contract.



(7) The hedge exemption account shall:

(i) liquidate and establish options, stock positions, their equivalent or other qualified portfolio products in an orderly fashion; not initiate or liquidate positions in a manner calculated to cause unreasonable price fluctuations or unwarranted price changes; and not initiate or liquidate a stock position or its equivalent with an equivalent index options position with a view toward taking advantage of any differential in price between a group of securities and an overlying stock index option;

(ii) liquidate any options prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the hedged value of the qualified portfolio which options would thereby be rendered excessive; and

(iii) promptly notify the Exchange of any material change in the qualified portfolio which materially affects the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio.

(8) If an exemption is granted, it will be effective at the time the decision is communicated. Retroactive exemptions will not be granted.

(9) The hedge exemption account shall promptly provide to the Exchange any information requested concerning the qualified portfolio.

(10) Positions included in a qualified portfolio that serve to secure an index hedge exemption may not also be used to secure any other position limit exemption granted by the Exchange or any other self-regulatory organization or futures contract market.

(11) Any Member that maintains a broad-based index options position in such Member's own account or in a customer account, and has reason to believe that such position is in excess of the applicable limit, shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position into compliance. Failure to abide by this provision shall be deemed to be a violation of Rules 307 and this Rule 1806 by the Member.

(12) Violation of any of the provisions of this Rule, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the index hedge exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for an index hedge exemption hereunder.

(b) **Industry Index Hedge Exemption.** The industry (narrow-based) index hedge exemption is in addition to the other exemptions available under Exchange Rules, Interpretations and Policies, and may not exceed twice the standard limit established under Rule 1805. Industry index options positions may be exempt from established position limits for each options contract "hedged" by an equivalent dollar amount of the underlying component securities or securities convertible into such components; provided that, in applying such hedge, each options position to be exempted is hedged by a position in at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the number of component securities underlying the index. In addition, the underlying value of the options position may not exceed the value of the underlying portfolio. The value of the underlying portfolio is: (1) the total market value of the net stock position; and (2) for positions in excess of the standard limit, subtract the underlying market value of: (i) any offsetting calls and puts in the respective index option; (ii) any offsetting positions in related stock index futures or options; and (iii) any economically equivalent positions (assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist). The following procedures and criteria must be satisfied to qualify for an industry index hedge exemption:

(1) The hedge exemption account must have received prior Exchange approval for the hedge exemption specifying the maximum number of contracts that may be exempt under this Interpretation. The hedge exemption account must have provided all information required on Exchange-approved forms and must have kept such

information current. Exchange approval may be granted on the basis of verbal representations, in which event the hedge exemption account shall within two business days, or such other time period designated by the Exchange, furnish the Exchange with appropriate forms and documentation substantiating the basis for the exemption. The hedge exemption account may apply from time to time for an increase in the maximum number of contracts exempt from the position limits.

(2) A hedge exemption account that is not carried by a Member must be carried by a member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

(3) The hedge exemption account: shall liquidate and establish options, stock positions, or economically equivalent positions in an orderly fashion; shall not initiate or liquidate positions in a manner calculated to cause unreasonable price fluctuations or unwarranted price changes; and shall not initiate or liquidate a stock position or its equivalent with an equivalent index options position with a view toward taking advantage of any differential in price between a group of securities and an overlying stock index option. The hedge exemption account shall liquidate any options prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the hedged value of the portfolio which options would thereby be rendered excessive. The hedge exemption account shall promptly notify the Exchange of any change in the portfolio which materially affects the unhedged value of the portfolio.

(4) If an exemption is granted, it will be effective at the time the decision is communicated. Retroactive exemptions will not be granted.

(5) The hedge exemption account shall promptly provide to the Exchange any information requested concerning the portfolio.

(6) Positions included in a portfolio that serve to secure an index hedge exemption may not also be used to secure any other position limit exemption granted by the Exchange or any other self-regulatory organization or futures contract market.

(7) Any Member that maintains an industry index options position in such Member's own account or in a customer account, and has reason to believe that such position is in excess of the applicable limit, shall promptly take the action necessary to bring the position into compliance. Failure to abide by this provision shall be deemed to be a violation of Rule 307 and this Rule 1806 by the Member.

(8) Violation of any of the provisions of this Rule 1806, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the index hedge exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for an index hedge exemption hereunder.

(c) **Exemptions Granted by Other Options Exchanges.** A Member may rely upon any available exemptions from applicable position limits granted from time to time by another options exchange for any options contract traded on the Exchange provided that such Member:

(1) provides the Exchange with a copy of any written exemption issued by another options exchange or a written description of any exemption issued by another options exchange other than in writing containing sufficient detail for Exchange regulatory staff to verify the validity of that exemption with the issuing options exchange, and

(2) fulfills all conditions precedent for such exemption and complies at all times with the requirements of such exemption with respect to the Member's trading on the Exchange.

(d) **Delta-Based Index Hedge Exemption.** The Delta-Based Index Hedge Exemption is in addition to the standard limit and other exemptions available under Exchange rules. An index option position of a Member or non-Member affiliate of a Member that is delta neutral shall be exempt from established position limits as prescribed under Rules 1804 and 1805, subject to the following:

(1) The term “delta neutral” refers to an index option position that is hedged, in accordance with a permitted pricing model, by a position in one or more correlated instruments, for the purpose of offsetting the risk that the value of the option position will change with incremental changes in the value of the underlying index. The term “correlated instruments” means securities and/or other instruments that track the performance of or are based on the same underlying index as the index underlying the option position (but not including baskets of securities).

(2) An index option position that is not delta neutral shall be subject to position limits in accordance with Rules 1804 and 1805 (subject to the availability of other position limit exemptions). Only the options contract equivalent of the net delta of such position shall be subject to the appropriate position limit. The “options contract equivalent of the net delta” is the net delta divided by units of trade that equate to one option contract on a delta basis. The term “net delta” means, at any time, the number of shares and/or other units of trade (either long or short) required to offset the risk that the value of an index option position will change with incremental changes in the value of the underlying index, as determined in accordance with a permitted pricing model.

(3) A “permitted pricing model” shall have the meaning as defined in Rule 308(a)(7)(iii).

(4) **Effect on Aggregation of Accounts.**

(i) Members and non-Member affiliates who rely on this exemption must ensure that the permitted pricing model is applied to all positions in correlated instruments that are owned or controlled by such Member or non-Member affiliate.

(ii) Notwithstanding subparagraph (4)(i), the net delta of an option position held by an entity entitled to rely on this exemption, or by a separate and distinct trading unit of such entity, may be calculated without regard to positions in correlated instruments held by an affiliated entity or by another trading unit within the same entity, provided that:

(A) the entity demonstrates to the Exchange’s satisfaction that no control relationship, as defined in Rule 307(f), exists between such affiliates or trading units; and

(B) the entity has provided (by the Member carrying the account as applicable) the Exchange written notice in advance that it intends to be considered separate and distinct from any affiliate or, as applicable, which trading units within the entity are to be considered separate and distinct from each other for purposes of this exemption.

(iii) Notwithstanding subparagraph (4)(i) or (4)(ii), a Member or non-Member affiliate who relies on this exemption shall designate, by prior written notice to the Exchange (to be obtained and provided by the Member carrying the account as applicable), each trading unit or entity whose option positions are required under Exchange Rules to be aggregated with the option positions of such Member or non-Member affiliate that is relying on this exemption for purposes of compliance with Exchange position limits or exercise limits. In any such case:

(A) the permitted pricing model shall be applied, for purposes of calculating such Member’s or affiliate’s net delta, only to the positions in correlated instruments owned and controlled by those entities and trading units who are relying on this exemption; and

(B) the net delta of the positions owned or controlled by the entities and trading units who are relying on this exemption shall be aggregated with the non-exempt option positions of all other entities and trading units whose options positions are required under Exchange Rules to be aggregated with the option positions of such Member or affiliate.

**(5) Obligations of Members.**

(i) A Member that relies on this exemption for a proprietary index options position:

(A) must provide a written certification to the Exchange that it is using a permitted pricing model pursuant to subparagraph (iii) above; and

(B) by such reliance authorizes any other person carrying for such Member an account including, or with whom such Member has entered into, a position in a correlated instrument to provide to the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation such information regarding such account or position as the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation may request as part of the Exchange's confirmation or verification of the accuracy of any net delta calculation under this exemption.

(ii) The index option positions of a non-Member relying on this exemption must be carried by a Member with which it is affiliated.

(iii) A Member carrying an account that includes an index option position for a non-Member affiliate that intends to rely on this exemption must obtain from such non-Member affiliate and must provide to the Exchange:

(A) a written certification to the Exchange that the non-Member affiliate is using a permitted pricing model pursuant to subparagraph (iii) above; and

(B) a written statement confirming that such non-Member affiliate:

1. is relying on this exemption;
2. will use only a permitted pricing model for purposes of calculating the net delta of its option positions for purposes of this exemption;
3. will promptly notify the Member if it ceases to rely on this exemption;
4. authorizes the Member to provide to the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation such information regarding positions of the non-Member affiliate as the Exchange or the Clearing Corporation may request as part of the Exchange's confirmation or verification of the accuracy of any net delta calculation under this exemption; and
5. if the non-Member affiliate is using the Clearing Corporation Model, has duly executed and delivered to the Member such documents as the Exchange may require to be executed and delivered to the Exchange as a condition to reliance on this exemption.

(6) **Reporting.** Each Member (other than an Exchange Market Maker using the Clearing Corporation Model) that holds or carries an account that relies on this exemption shall report, in accordance with Rule 310, all index option positions (including those that are delta neutral) that are reportable thereunder. Each such Member on its own behalf or on behalf of a designated aggregation unit pursuant to Rule 1806(d)(4) shall also report, in accordance with

Exchange Rule 310 for each such account that holds an index option position subject to this exemption in excess of the levels specified in Rules 1804 and 1805, the net delta and the options contract equivalent of the net delta of such position.

(7) **Records.** Each Member relying on this exemption shall: (i) retain, and undertake reasonable efforts to ensure that any non-Member affiliate of the Member relying on this exemption retains, a list of the options, securities and other instruments underlying each option position net delta calculation reported to the Exchange hereunder, and (ii) produce such information to the Exchange upon request.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### **Rule 1807. Exercise Limits**

(a) In determining compliance with Rule 309, exercise limits for index options contracts, including for options on a Foreign Currency Index, shall be equivalent to the position limits prescribed for options contracts with the nearest expiration date in Rule 1804, 1805 or 1805A. There may be no exercise limits for Specified (as provided in Rule 1800) broad-based index options.

(b) For a market-maker granted an exemption to position limits pursuant to Rule 308(b), the number of contracts that can be exercised over a five business day period shall equal the market-maker's exempted position.

(c) In determining compliance with exercise limits applicable to stock index options, options contracts on a stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on an underlying stock or stocks included in such group, options contracts on one stock index group shall not be aggregated with options contracts on any other stock index group.

(d) With respect to index options contracts for which an exemption has been granted in accordance with the provisions of Rule 1806(a), the exercise limit shall be equal to the amount of the exemption.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### **Rule 1808. Trading Sessions**

(a) **Days and Hours of Business.** Except as otherwise provided in this Rule or under unusual conditions as may be determined by the Exchange, (i) transactions in index options may be effected on the Exchange between the hours of 9:30 a.m. and 4:15 p.m. Eastern time, and (ii) transactions in options on a Foreign Currency Index may be effected on the Exchange between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:15 p.m. Eastern time. With respect to options on foreign indexes, the Exchange shall determine the days and hours of business.

(b) **Trading Rotations.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the opening process for index options shall be governed by Rule 503. The opening rotation for index options shall be held at or as soon as practicable after 9:30 a.m. Eastern time. The Exchange official may delay the commencement of the opening rotation in an index option whenever in the judgment of the Exchange such action is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market. Among the factors that may be considered in making these determinations are: (1) unusual conditions or circumstances in other markets; (2) an influx of orders that has adversely affected the ability of the Primary Lead Market Maker to provide and to maintain fair and orderly markets; (3) activation of opening price limits in stock index futures on one or more futures exchanges; (4) activation of daily price limits in stock index futures on one or more futures exchanges; (5) the extent to which either there has been a delay in opening or trading is not occurring in

stocks underlying the index; and (6) circumstances such as those which would result in the declaration of a fast market under Rule 506(d).

(c) **Instituting Halts and Suspensions.** Trading on the Exchange in any index option shall be halted or suspended whenever trading in underlying securities whose weighted value represents more than twenty percent (20%), in the case of a broad based index, and ten percent (10%) for all other indices, of the index value is halted or suspended. The Exchange also may halt trading in an index option, including in options on a Foreign Currency Index, when, in its judgment, such action is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market and to protect investors. Among the facts that may be considered are the following:

(1) whether all trading has been halted or suspended in the market that is the primary market for a plurality of the underlying stocks, or in the case of a Foreign Currency Index, in the underlying foreign currency market;

(2) whether the current calculation of the index derived from the current market prices of the stocks is not available, or in the case of the a Foreign Currency Index, the current prices of the underlying foreign currency is not available;

(3) the extent to which the rotation has been completed or other factors regarding the status of the rotation;  
and

(4) other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present, including, but not limited to, the activation of price limits on futures exchanges.

(d) **Resumption of Trading Following a Halt or Suspension.** Trading in options of a class or series that has been the subject of a halt or suspension by the Exchange may resume if the Exchange determines that the interests of a fair and orderly market are served by a resumption of trading. Among the factors to be considered in making this determination are whether the conditions that led to the halt or suspension are no longer present, and the extent to which trading is occurring in stocks or currencies underlying an index. Upon reopening, a rotation shall be held in each class of index options unless the Exchange concludes that a different method of reopening is appropriate under the circumstances, including but not limited to, no rotation, an abbreviated rotation or any other variation in the manner of the rotation.

(e) **Circuit Breakers.** Rule 504 Interpretation and Policies .03 applies to index options trading with respect to the initiation of a market-wide trading halt commonly known as a "circuit breaker."

(f) **Special Provisions for Foreign Indices.** When the hours of trading of the underlying primary securities market for an index option do not overlap or coincide with those of the Exchange, all of the provisions as described in paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) above shall not apply except for (c)(4).

(g) **Pricing When Primary Market Does Not Open.** When the primary market for a security underlying the current index value of an index option does not open for trading on a given day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, based on the opening price of that security on the next day that its primary market is open for trading. This procedure shall not be used if the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

## Rule 1809. Terms of Index Options Contracts

### (a) General.

(1) **Meaning of Premium Bids and Offers.** Bids and offers shall be expressed in terms of dollars and cents per unit of the index.

(2) **Exercise Prices.** The Exchange shall determine fixed-point intervals of exercise prices for call and put options.

(3) **Expiration Months.** Index options contracts, including option contracts on a Foreign Currency Index, may expire at three (3)-month intervals, in consecutive months, or in consecutive weeks (as specified by class herein). The Exchange may list up to six (6) standard monthly expirations at any one time in a class, but will not list index options that expire more than twelve (12) months out. Notwithstanding the preceding restriction, the Exchange may list up to twelve (12) standard monthly expirations in SPIKES options.

(4) **"European-Style Exercise."** The following European-style index options, some of which may be A.M.-settled as provided in paragraph (a)(5), are approved for trading on the Exchange:

(i) SPIKES Index;

(5) **A.M.-Settled Index Options.** The last day of trading for A.M.-settled index options shall be the business day preceding the business day of expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the business day preceding the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to the expiration date. The current index value at the expiration of an A.M.-settled index option shall be determined, for all purposes under these Rules and the Rules of the Clearing Corporation, on the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to expiration, by reference to the reported level of such index as derived from first reported sale (opening) prices of the underlying securities on such day, except that:

(i) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security shall be determined, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, as set forth in Rule 1808(g), unless the current index value at expiration is fixed in accordance with the Rules and By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation; and

(ii) In the event that the primary market for an underlying security is open for trading on that day, but that particular security does not open for trading on that day, the price of that security, for the purposes of calculating the current index value at expiration, shall be the last reported sale price of the security.

The following A.M.-settled index options are approved for trading on the Exchange:

(A) SPIKES Index

### (b) Long-Term Index Options Series.

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(3), above, the Exchange may list long-term index options series that expire from twelve (12) to sixty (60) months from the date of issuance.

(i) Long-term index options series may be based on either the full or reduced value of the underlying index. There may be up to ten (10) expiration months, none further out than sixty (60) months. Strike price interval,

bid/ask differential and continuity Rules shall not apply to such options series until the time to expiration is less than twelve (12) months.

(2) **Reduced-Value Long Term Options Series.**

(i) Reduced-value long term options series on the following stock indices are approved for trading on the Exchange:

To be Specified

(ii) **Expiration Months.** Reduced-value long term options series may expire at six-month intervals. When a new expiration month is listed, series may be near or bracketing the current index value. Additional series may be added when the value of the underlying index increases or decreases by ten (10) to fifteen (15) percent.

(c) **Procedures for Adding and Deleting Strike Prices.** The procedures for adding and deleting strike prices for index options are provided in Rule 404, as amended by the following:

(1) The interval between strike prices will be no less than \$5.00; provided, that in the case of the following classes of index options, the interval between strike prices will be no less than \$2.50:

To be Specified

(2) New series of index options contracts may be added up to, but not on or after, the fourth business day prior to expiration for an option contract expiring on a business day, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the fifth business day prior to expiration.

(3) When new series of index options with a new expiration date are opened for trading, or when additional series of index options in an existing expiration date are opened for trading as the current value of the underlying index to which such series relate moves substantially from the exercise prices of series already opened, the exercise prices of such new or additional series shall be reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index at the time such series are first opened for trading. In the case of all classes of index options, the term "reasonably related to the current value of the underlying index" shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph (c)(4) below.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (c), the Exchange may open for trading additional series of the same class of index options as the current index value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price of those index options that already have been opened for trading on the Exchange. The exercise price of each series of index options opened for trading on the Exchange shall be reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at or about the time such series of options is first opened for trading on the Exchange. The term "reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index" means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value.

The Exchange may also open for trading additional series of index options that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision.

(5) Notwithstanding Rule 1809(c)(1), (c)(3) and (c)(4), the interval between strike prices for options on the SPIKES Index will be \$0.50 where the strike price is less than \$15, \$1 or greater where the strike price is between \$15 and \$200, and \$5 or greater where the strike price is greater than \$200.



(d) **Index Level on the Last Day of Trading.** The reported level of the underlying index that is calculated by the reporting authority on the business day of expiration, or, in the case of an option contract expiring on a day that is not a business day, the last day of trading in the underlying securities prior to the expiration date for purposes of determining the current index value at the expiration of an A.M.-settled index option may differ from the level of the index that is separately calculated and reported by the reporting authority and that reflects trading activity subsequent to the opening of trading in any of the underlying securities.

(e) **Index Values for Settlement.** The Rules of the Clearing Corporation specify that, unless the Rules of the Exchange provide otherwise, the current index value used to settle the exercise of an index options contract shall be the closing index value for the day on which the index options contract is exercised in accordance with the Rules of the Clearing Corporation or, if such day is not a business day, for the most recent business day.

(1) The closing settlement value for options on a Foreign Currency Index shall be Specified by the Exchange.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

.01 **Short Term Option Series Program:** Notwithstanding the restriction in Rule 1809(a)(3), after an option class has been approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, the Exchange may open for trading on any Thursday or Friday that is a business day (“Short Term Option Opening Date”) series of options on that class that expire at the close of business on each of the next five Fridays that are business days and are not Fridays in which standard expiration options series, Monthly Options Series, or Quarterly Options Series expire (“Short Term Option Expiration Dates”). The Exchange may have no more than a total of five Short Term Option Expiration Dates. If the Exchange is not open for business on the respective Thursday or Friday, the Short Term Option Opening Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that respective Thursday or Friday. Similarly, if the Exchange is not open for business on a Friday, the Short Term Option Expiration Date will be the first business day immediately prior to that Friday. Regarding Short Term Option Series:

(a) **Classes.** The Exchange may select up to thirty (30) currently listed option classes on which Short Term Option Series may be opened on any Short Term Option Opening Date. In addition to the 30 option class restriction, the Exchange may also list Short Term Option Series on any option classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar program under their respective rules. For each index option class eligible for participation in the Short Term Option Series Program, the Exchange may open up to 30 Short Term Option Series on index options for each expiration date in that class. The Exchange may also open Short Term Option Series that are opened by other securities exchanges in option classes selected by such exchanges under their respective short term option rules.

(b) **Expiration.** No Short Term Option Series on an index option class may expire in the same week during which any standard expiration option series on the same index class expires or, in the case of Monthly Options Series or Quarterly Options Series, on an expiration that coincides with an expiration of Monthly Options Series or Quarterly Options Series on the same index class.

(c) **Initial Series.** The Exchange may open up to 20 initial series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program. The strike price of each Short Term Option Series will be fixed at a price per share, with approximately the same number of strike prices above and below the calculated index value of the underlying index at about the time that Short Term Option Series are initially opened for trading on the Exchange (e.g., if seven series are initially opened, there will be at least three strike prices above and three strike prices below the calculated index value). Any strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index.

(d) **Additional Series.** The Exchange may open up to 10 additional series for each option class that participates in the Short Term Option Series Program when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the current value of the underlying index moves substantially from the exercise price or prices of the series already opened. Any additional strike prices listed by the Exchange shall be within thirty percent (30%) above or below the current value of the underlying index. The Exchange may also open additional strike prices on Short Term Option Series that are more than 30% above or below the current value of the underlying index provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate or individual customers or their brokers. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security, the Exchange will delist any series with no open interest in both the call and the put series having a: (i) strike higher than the highest strike price with open interest in the put and/or call series for a given expiration month; and (ii) strike lower than the lowest strike price with open interest in the put and/or the call series for a given expiration month, so as to list series that are at least 10% but not more than 30% above or below the current price of the underlying security. In the event that the underlying security has moved such that there are no series that are at least 10% above or below the current price of the underlying security and all existing series have open interest, the Exchange may list additional series, in excess of the 30 allowed under this Interpretations and Policies .01, that are between 10% and 30% above or below the price of the underlying security. The opening of the new Short Term Option Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Rule 1809, Short Term Option Series may be added up to, and including on, the Short Term Option Expiration Date for that options series.

(e) **Strike Interval.** The interval between strike prices on Short Term Option Series shall be the same as the strike prices for series in that same index option class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle. During the month prior to expiration of an index option class that is selected for the Short Term Option Series Program pursuant to this rule ("Short Term Option"), the strike price intervals for the related index non-Short Term Option ("Related non-Short Term Option") shall be the same as the strike price intervals for the index Short Term Option.

**.02 Quarterly Options Series Program:** Notwithstanding the restriction in Rule 1809(a)(3), the Exchange may list and trade options series that expire at the close of business on the last business day of a calendar quarter ("Quarterly Options Series"). The Exchange may list Quarterly Options Series for up to five (5) currently listed options classes that are either index options or options on exchange traded funds ("ETFs"). In addition, the Exchange may also list Quarterly Options Series on any options classes that are selected by other securities exchanges that employ a similar pilot program under their respective rules.

(a) **Expiration.** The Exchange may list series that expire at the end of the next consecutive four (4) calendar quarters, as well as the fourth quarter of the next calendar year.

(b) The Exchange will not list a Short Term Option Series on an options class whose expiration coincides with that of a Quarterly Options Series on that same options class.

(c) **Settlement.** Quarterly Options Series shall be P.M. settled.

(d) **Initial Series.** The strike price of each Quarterly Options Series will be fixed at a price per share, with at least two, but no more than five, strike prices above and at least two, but no more than five, strike prices below the value of the underlying index at about the time that a Quarterly Options Series is opened for trading on the Exchange. The Exchange shall list strike prices for Quarterly Options Series that are reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index to which such series relates at about the time such series of options is first opened for trading

on the Exchange. The term "reasonably related to the current index value of the underlying index" means that the exercise price is within thirty percent (30%) of the current index value.

(e) **Additional Series.** The Exchange may open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series of the same class when the Exchange deems it necessary to maintain an orderly market, to meet customer demand or when the market price of the underlying security moves substantially from the initial exercise price or prices. The Exchange may also open for trading additional Quarterly Options Series that are more than thirty percent (30%) away from the current index value, provided that demonstrated customer interest exists for such series, as expressed by institutional, corporate, or individual customers or their brokers. Market Makers trading for their own account shall not be considered when determining customer interest under this provision. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are above the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices above the value of the underlying is no greater than five. The Exchange may open additional strike prices of a Quarterly Options Series that are below the value of the underlying index provided that the total number of strike prices below the value of the underlying index is no greater than five. The opening of any new Quarterly Options Series shall not affect the series of options of the same class previously opened.

(f) **Strike Interval.** The interval between strike prices on Quarterly Options Series shall be the same as the interval for strike prices for series in that same options class that expire in accordance with the normal monthly expiration cycle.

.03 Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule 1809, the Exchange may list additional series of index options classes if such series are listed on at least one other national securities exchange in accordance with the applicable rules of such exchange for the listing of index options. For each options series listed pursuant to this Interpretations and Policies .03, the Exchange will submit a proposed rule change with the Securities and Exchange Commission that is effective upon filing within the meaning of Section 19(b)(3)(A) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

.04 Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule 1809 and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may list additional expiration months on options classes opened for trading on the Exchange if such expiration months are opened for trading on at least one other registered national securities exchange.

.05 Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in this Rule 1809 and any Interpretations and Policies thereto, the Exchange may open for trading Short Term Option Series on the Short Term Option Opening Date that expire on the Short Term Option Expiration Date at strike price intervals of (i) \$0.50 or greater where the strike price is less than \$75, and \$1 or greater where the strike price is between \$75 and \$150 for all index option classes that participate in the Short Term Options Series Program; or (ii) \$0.50 for index option classes that trade in one dollar increments and are in the Short Term Option Series Program.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39); amended August 30, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-24); amended October 12, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-14); amended November 9, 2018 (SR-MIAX-2018-32); amended May 18, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-08); amended April 29, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-09); amended October 27, 2022; operative November 23, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-39); amended November 14, 2023 (SR-MIAX\_2023-44)]

## **Rule 1810. Debit Put Spread Cash Account Transactions**

Debit put spread positions in European-style, broad-based index options traded on the Exchange (hereinafter "debit put spreads") may be maintained in a cash account as defined by Federal Reserve Board Regulation T Section 220.8 by a Public Customer, provided that the following procedures and criteria are met:

(a) The customer has received Exchange approval to maintain debit put spreads in a cash account carried by an Exchange Member. A customer so approved is hereinafter referred to as a "spread exemption customer."

(b) The spread exemption customer has provided all information required on Exchange-approved forms and has kept such information current.

(c) The customer holds a net long position in each of the stocks of a portfolio that has been previously established or in securities readily convertible, and additionally in the case of convertible bonds economically convertible, into common stocks which would comprise a portfolio. The debit put spread position must be carried in an account with a member of a self-regulatory organization participating in the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

(d) The stock portfolio or its equivalent is composed of net long positions in common stocks in at least four industry groups and contains at least twenty (20) stocks, none of which accounts for more than fifteen percent (15%) of the value of the portfolio (hereinafter "qualified portfolio"). To remain qualified, a portfolio must at all times meet these standards notwithstanding trading activity in the stocks.

(e) The exemption applies to European-style broad-based index options dealt in on the Exchange to the extent the underlying value of such options position does not exceed the unhedged value of the qualified portfolio. The unhedged value would be determined as follows: (1) the values of the net long or short positions of all qualifying products in the portfolio are totaled; (2) for positions in excess of the standard limit, the underlying market value (A) of any economically equivalent opposite side of the market calls and puts in broad-based index options, and (B) of any opposite side of the market positions in stock index futures, options on stock index futures, and any economically equivalent opposite side of the market positions, assuming no other hedges for these contracts exist, is subtracted from the qualified portfolio; and (3) the market value of the resulting unhedged portfolio is equated to the appropriate number of exempt contracts as follows – the unhedged qualified portfolio is divided by the correspondent closing index value and the quotient is then divided by the index multiplier or 100.

(f) A debit put spread in Exchange-traded broad-based index options with European-style exercises is defined as a long put position coupled with a short put position overlying the same broad-based index and having an equivalent underlying aggregate index value, where the short put(s) expires with the long put(s), and the strike price of the long put(s) exceeds the strike price of the short put(s). A debit put spread will be permitted in the cash account as long as it is continuously associated with a qualified portfolio of securities with a current market value at least equal to the underlying aggregate index value of the long side of the debit put spread.

(g) The qualified portfolio must be maintained with either a Member, another broker-dealer, a bank, or securities depository.

(h) The spread exemption customer shall agree promptly to provide the Exchange any information requested concerning the dollar value and composition of the customer's stock portfolio, and the current debit put spread positions.

(1) The spread exemption customer shall agree to and any Member carrying an account for the customer shall:

(i) comply with all Exchange Rules and regulations;

(ii) liquidate any debit put spreads prior to or contemporaneously with a decrease in the market value of the qualified portfolio, which debit put spreads would thereby be rendered excessive; and

(iii) promptly notify the Exchange of any change in the qualified portfolio or the debit put spread position which causes the debit put spreads maintained in the cash account to be rendered excessive.

(i) If any Member carrying a cash account for a spread exemption customer with a debit put spread position dealt in on the Exchange has a reason to believe that as a result of an opening options transaction the customer would violate this spread exemption, and such opening transaction occurs, then the Member has violated this Rule 1810.

(j) Violation of any of these provisions, absent reasonable justification or excuse, shall result in withdrawal of the spread exemption and may form the basis for subsequent denial of an application for a spread exemption hereunder.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### **Rule 1811. Disclaimers**

(a) **Applicability of Disclaimers.** The disclaimers in paragraph (b) below shall apply to the reporting authorities identified in the Interpretations and Policies to Rule 1801.

(b) **Disclaimer.** No reporting authority, and no affiliate of a reporting authority (each such reporting authority, its affiliates, and any other entity identified in this Rule are referred to collectively as a "Reporting Authority"), makes any warranty, express or implied, as to the results to be obtained by any person or entity from the use of an index it publishes, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, or any data included therein or relating thereto, in connection with the trading of any options contract based thereon or for any other purpose. The Reporting Authority shall obtain information for inclusion in, or for use in the calculation of, such index from sources it believes to be reliable, but the Reporting Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, or any data included therein or related thereto. The Reporting Authority hereby disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to such index, any opening, intra-day, or closing value therefor, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon. The Reporting Authority shall have no liability for any damages, claims, losses (including any indirect or consequential losses), expenses, or delays, whether direct or indirect, foreseen or unforeseen, suffered by any person arising out of any circumstance or occurrence relating to the person's use of such index, any opening, intra-day or closing value therefor, any data included therein or relating thereto, or any options contract based thereon, or arising out of any errors or delays in calculating or disseminating such index.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

### **Rule 1812. Exercise of American-Style Index Options**

No Member may prepare, time stamp or submit an exercise instruction for an American-style index options series if the Member knows or has reason to know that the exercise instruction calls for the exercise of more contracts than the then "net long position" of the account for which the exercise instruction is to be tendered. For purposes of this Rule: (i) the term "net long position" shall mean the net position of the account in such option at the opening of business of the day of such exercise instruction, plus the total number of such options purchased that day in opening purchase transactions up to the time of exercise, less the total number of such options sold that day in closing sale transactions up to the time of exercise; (ii) the "account" shall be the individual account of the particular customer, market-maker or "non-customer" (as that term is defined in the By-Laws of the Clearing Corporation) who wishes to exercise; and (iii) every transaction in an options series effected by a market-maker in a market-maker's account shall be deemed to be a closing transaction in respect of the market-maker's then positions in such options series. No Member may adjust the designation of an "opening transaction" in any such option to a "closing transaction" except to remedy mistakes or errors made in good faith.

[Adopted: September 27, 2017 (SR-MIAX-2017-39)]

# CHAPTER XIX. REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

## Rule 1900. Registration Requirements

Each person engaged in the securities business of a Member shall be registered with the Exchange as a representative or principal in each category of registration appropriate to his or her functions and responsibilities as specified in Rule 1901, unless exempt from registration pursuant to Rule 1902. Such person shall not be qualified to function in any registered capacity other than that for which the person is registered, unless otherwise stated in the rules.

### Interpretations and Policies:

**.01 Minimum Number of Registered Principals.** Each Member, except a Member with only one associated person, shall have at least two officers or partners who are registered as General Securities Principals pursuant to Rule 1901(b)(1), provided that a Member that is limited in the scope of its activities may instead have two officers or partners who are registered in a principal category under Rule 1901(b) that corresponds to the scope of the Member's activities; and provided further that a proprietary trading firm with 25 or fewer registered representatives shall only be required to have one officer or partner who is registered as a principal. The requirement that a Member have a minimum of two principals shall apply to persons seeking admission as Members and existing Members.

The Exchange may waive the requirement that a Member have a minimum of two principals in situations that indicate conclusively that only one person associated with an applicant for membership or existing Member should be required to register as a principal.

**.02 Permissive Registrations.** A Member may make application for or maintain the registration as a representative or principal, pursuant to Rule 1901, of any associated person of the Member and any individual engaged in the securities business of a foreign securities affiliate or subsidiary of the Member. Individuals maintaining such permissive registrations shall be considered registered persons and subject to all Exchange rules, to the extent relevant to their activities.

Consistent with the requirements of the Exchange's supervision rules, Members shall have adequate supervisory systems and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that individuals with permissive registrations do not act outside the scope of their assigned functions. With respect to an individual who solely maintains a permissive registration(s), the individual's direct supervisor shall not be required to be a registered person. However, for purposes of compliance with the Exchange's supervision rules, a Member shall assign a registered supervisor who shall be responsible for periodically contacting such individual's direct supervisor to verify that the individual is not acting outside the scope of his or her assigned functions. If such individual is permissively registered as a representative, the registered supervisor shall be registered as a representative or principal. If the individual is permissively registered as a principal, the registered supervisor shall be registered as a principal. Moreover, the registered supervisor of an individual who solely maintains a permissive registration(s) shall not be required to be registered in the same representative or principal registration category as the permissively-registered individual.

**.03 Qualification Examinations and Waivers of Examinations.** Before the registration of a person as a representative can become effective under Rule 1900, such person shall pass the Securities Industry Essentials ("SIE") and an appropriate representative qualification examination as specified in Rule 1901(c). Before the

registration of a person as a principal can become effective under Rule 1900, such person shall pass an appropriate principal qualification examination as specified in Rule 1901(b).

If the job functions of a registered representative change so as to require the person to register in another representative category, the person shall not be required to pass the SIE. Rather, the registered person would need to pass only an appropriate representative qualification examination as specified in Rule 1901(c). All associated persons shall be eligible to take the SIE. In addition, individuals who are not associated persons shall be eligible to take the SIE. However, passing the SIE alone shall not qualify an individual for registration with the Exchange. To be eligible for registration with the Exchange, an individual shall pass an applicable representative or principal qualification examination as specified in Rule 1901 and satisfy all other applicable prerequisite registration requirements.

The Exchange may, in exceptional cases and where good cause is shown, waive the applicable qualification examination(s) and accept other standards as evidence of an applicant's qualifications for registration. Age or disability will not individually of themselves constitute sufficient grounds to waive a qualification examination. Experience in fields ancillary to the securities business may constitute sufficient grounds to waive a qualification examination. The Exchange shall only consider waiver requests submitted by a Member for individuals associated with the Member who are seeking registration in a representative or principal registration category. Moreover, the Exchange shall consider waivers of the SIE alone or the SIE and the applicable representative and principal examination(s) for such individuals. The Exchange shall not consider a waiver of the SIE for individuals who are not associated persons or for associated persons who are not registering with the Exchange as representatives or principals.

**.04 Requirements for Registered Persons Functioning as Principals for a Limited Period.** Subject to the requirements of Rule 1901, Interpretation and Policy .03, a Member may designate any person currently registered, or who becomes registered, with the Member as a representative to function as a principal for a period of 120 calendar days prior to passing an appropriate principal qualification examination as specified under Rule 1901(b), provided that such person has at least 18 months of experience functioning as a registered representative within the five-year period immediately preceding the designation and has fulfilled all applicable prerequisite registration, fee and examination requirements prior to designation as a principal. However, in no event may such person function as a principal beyond the initial 120 calendar day period without having successfully passed an appropriate principal qualification examination as specified under Rule 1901(b). The requirements above apply to designations to any principal category, including those categories that are not subject to a prerequisite representative registration requirement.

Subject to the requirements of Rule 1901, Interpretation and Policy .03, a Member may designate any person currently registered, or who becomes registered, with the Member as a principal to function in another principal category for a period of 120 calendar days prior to passing an appropriate qualification examination as specified under Rule 1901. However, in no event may such person function in such other principal category beyond the initial 120 calendar day period without having successfully passed an appropriate qualification examination as specified under Rule 1901.

**.05 Rules of Conduct for Taking Examinations and Confidentiality of Examinations.** Associated persons taking the SIE shall be subject to the SIE Rules of Conduct. Associated persons taking any representative or principal examination shall be subject to the Rules of Conduct for representative and principal examinations. A violation of the SIE Rules of Conduct or the Rules of Conduct for representative and principal examinations by an associated person shall be deemed to be a violation of Exchange rules requiring observance of high standards of commercial honor or just and equitable principles of trade. If the Exchange determines that an associated person has violated the SIE Rules of Conduct or the Rules of Conduct for representative and principal examinations, the associated person may



forfeit the results of the examination and may be subject to disciplinary action by the Exchange. The Exchange considers all of the qualification examinations content to be highly confidential. The removal of examination content from an examination center, reproduction, disclosure, receipt from or passing to any person, or use for study purposes of any portion of such qualification examination or any other use that would compromise the effectiveness of the examinations and the use in any manner and at any time of the questions or answers to the examinations shall be prohibited and shall be deemed to be a violation of Exchange rules requiring observance of high standards of commercial honor or just and equitable principles of trade. An applicant cannot receive assistance while taking the examination and shall certify that no assistance was given to or received by him or her during the examination.

**.06 Waiting Periods for Retaking a Failed Examination.** Any person who fails to pass a qualification examination prescribed by the Exchange shall be permitted to take that examination again after a period of 30 calendar days has elapsed from the date of such person's last attempt to pass that examination, except that any person who fails to pass an examination three or more times in succession within a two-year period shall be prohibited from again taking that examination until a period of 180 calendar days has elapsed from the date of such person's last attempt to pass that examination. The waiting periods for retaking a failed examination shall apply to the SIE and the representative and principal examinations specified under Rule 1901.

**.07 All Registered Representatives and Principals Must Satisfy the Regulatory Element of Continuing Education.** All registered representatives and principals, including those individuals who solely maintain permissive registrations pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .02, shall satisfy the Regulatory Element of continuing education for each representative or principal registration category that they hold as specified in Rule 1903(a). If a person registered with a Member has a continuing education deficiency with respect to that registration as provided under Rule 1903(a), such person shall not be permitted to be registered in another registration category with the Exchange under Rule 1901 with that Member or to be registered in any registration category with the Exchange under Rule 1901 with another Member, until the person has satisfied the deficiency.

**.08 Lapse of Registration and Expiration of SIE.** Any person who was last registered in a representative registration category two or more years immediately preceding the date of receipt by the Exchange of a new application for registration in that registration category shall be required to pass a representative qualification examination appropriate to that registration category as specified in Rule 1901(c), unless the person has maintained his or her qualification status for that registration category in accordance with Rule 1903(c) or as otherwise permitted by the Exchange. Any person who last passed the SIE or who was last registered as a representative, whichever occurred last, four or more years immediately preceding the date of receipt by the Exchange of a new application for registration as a representative shall be required to pass the SIE in addition to a representative qualification examination appropriate to his or her category of registration as specified in Rule 1901(c).

Any person who was last registered in a principal registration category two or more years immediately preceding the date of receipt by the Exchange of a new application for registration in that registration category shall be required to pass a principal qualification examination appropriate to that registration category as specified in Rule 1901(b), unless the person has maintained his or her qualification status for that registration category in accordance with Rule 1903(c) or as otherwise permitted by the Exchange. Any person whose registration has been revoked pursuant to Rule 1011 and any person who has a continuing education deficiency for a period of two years as provided under Rule 1903(a) shall be required to pass a representative or principal qualification examination appropriate to his or her category of registration as specified in Rule 1901(b) or Rule 1901(c), respectively, to be eligible for registration with the Exchange. For purposes of Interpretation and Policy .08 of this Rule, an application shall not be considered to have been received by the Exchange if that application does not result in a registration.

**.09 Waiver of Examinations for Individuals Working for a Financial Services Industry Affiliate of a Member.** Upon request by a Member, the Exchange shall waive the applicable qualification examination(s) for an individual

designated with the Exchange as working for a financial services industry affiliate of a Member if the following conditions are met: (i) prior to the individual's initial designation, the individual was registered as a representative or principal for a total of five years within the most recent 10-year period, including for the most recent year with the Member that initially designated the individual; (ii) the waiver request is made within seven years of the individual's initial designation; (iii) the initial designation and any subsequent designation(s) were made concurrently with the filing of the individual's related Form U5; (iv) the individual continuously worked for the financial services industry affiliate(s) of a Member since the individual's last Form U5 filing; (v) the individual has complied with the Regulatory Element of continuing education as specified in Rule 1903(a); and (vi) the individual does not have any pending or adverse regulatory matters, or terminations, that are reportable on the Form U4, and has not otherwise been subject to a statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act while the individual was designated as eligible for a waiver.

As used in Interpretation and Policy .09 of this Rule, a "financial services industry affiliate of a Member" is a legal entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a Member and is regulated by the SEC, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, state securities authorities, federal or state banking authorities, state insurance authorities, or substantially equivalent foreign regulatory authorities.

Effective July 1, 2022, the Exchange will not accept any new initial designations for individuals under the waiver program set forth in Interpretation and Policy .09 of this Rule.

**.10 Status of Persons Serving in the Armed Forces of the United States.** The following provisions address the status of current and former registered persons serving in active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States:

(a) **Inactive Status of Currently Registered Persons.** A registered person of a Member who volunteers for or is called into active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States shall be placed, after proper notification to the Exchange, on inactive status and need not be re-registered by such Member upon his or her return to active employment with the Member. Such person shall remain eligible to receive transaction-related compensation, including continuing commissions. The employing Member also may allow such person to enter into an arrangement with another registered person of the Member to take over and service the person's accounts and to share transaction-related compensation based upon the business generated by such accounts. However, because such persons are inactive, they may not perform any of the functions and responsibilities performed by a registered person.

A registered person who is placed on inactive status pursuant to this paragraph (a) shall not be included within the scope of fees, if any, charged by the Exchange with respect to registered persons. In addition, a registered person who is placed on inactive status pursuant to this paragraph (a) shall not be required to complete either the Regulatory Element or Firm Element set forth in Rule 1903 during the pendency of such inactive status. The relief provided in this paragraph (a) shall be available to a registered person who is placed on inactive status pursuant to this paragraph (a) during the period that such person remains registered with the Member with which he or she was registered at the beginning of active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, regardless of whether the person returns to active employment with another Member upon completion of his or her active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States. The relief described in this paragraph (a) shall be provided only to a person registered with a Member and only while the person remains on active military duty. Further, the Member with which such person is registered shall promptly notify the Exchange in such manner as the Exchange may specify of such person's return to active employment with the Member.

(b) **Inactive Status of Sole Proprietorships.** A Member that is a sole proprietor who temporarily closes his or her business by reason of volunteering for or being called into active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, shall be placed, after proper notification to the Exchange, on inactive status while the Member remains on active military duty. A sole proprietor Member placed on inactive status as set forth in this paragraph (b) shall not be required to pay

dues or assessments during the pendency of such inactive status and shall not be required to pay an admission fee upon return to active participation in the securities business. The relief described in this paragraph (b) shall be provided only to a sole proprietor Member and only while the person remains on active military duty. Further, the sole proprietor shall promptly notify the Exchange in such manner as the Exchange may specify of his or her return to active participation in the securities business.

(c) **Status of Formerly Registered Persons.** If a person who was formerly registered with a Member volunteers for or is called into active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States at any time within two years after the date the person ceased to be registered with a Member, the Exchange shall defer the lapse of registration requirements set forth in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08 (i.e., toll the two-year expiration period for representative and principal qualification examinations) and the lapse of the SIE (i.e., toll the four-year expiration period for the SIE). The Exchange shall defer the lapse of registration requirements and the SIE commencing on the date the person begins actively serving in the Armed Forces of the United States, provided that the Exchange is properly notified of the person's period of active military service within 90 days following his or her completion of active service or upon his or her re-registration with a Member, whichever occurs first. The deferral will terminate 90 days following the person's completion of active service in the Armed Forces of the United States. Accordingly, if such person does not re-register with a Member within 90 days following his or her completion of active service in the Armed Forces of the United States, the amount of time in which the person must become re-registered with a Member without being subject to a representative or principal qualification examination or the SIE shall consist of the standard two-year period for representative and principal qualification examinations or the standard four-year period for the SIE, whichever is applicable, as provided in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08, reduced by the period of time between the person's termination of registration and beginning of active service in the Armed Forces of the United States.

If a person placed on inactive status while serving in the Armed Forces of the United States ceases to be registered with a Member, the Exchange shall defer the lapse of registration requirements set forth in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08 (i.e., toll the two-year expiration period for representative and principal qualification examinations) and the lapse of the SIE (i.e., toll the four-year expiration period for the SIE) during the pendency of his or her active service in the Armed Forces of the United States. The Exchange shall defer the lapse of registration requirements based on existing information in the CRD system, provided that the Exchange is properly notified of the person's period of active military service within two years following his or her completion of active service or upon his or her re-registration with a Member, whichever occurs first. The deferral shall terminate 90 days following the person's completion of active service in the Armed Forces of the United States. Accordingly, if such person does not re-register with a Member within 90 days following his or her completion of active service in the Armed Forces of the United States, the amount of time in which the person must become re-registered with a Member without being subject to a representative or principal qualification examination or the SIE shall consist of the standard two-year period for representative and principal qualification examinations or the standard four-year period for the SIE, whichever is applicable, as provided in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08.

**.11 Impermissible Registrations.** Members shall not register or maintain the registration of any person unless consistent with the requirements of Rule 1900.

#### **.12 Application for Registration and Jurisdiction**

(a) **Application for Registration.** (1) Application by any person for registration with the Exchange, properly signed by the applicant, shall be made to the Exchange on Form U4 via the CRD system, and shall contain: (i) an agreement to comply with the federal securities laws, the rules and regulations thereunder, the Exchange Rules, and all rulings, orders, directions, and decisions issued and sanctions imposed under the Exchange Rules; and (ii) such other reasonable information with respect to the applicant as the Exchange may require. (2) The Exchange shall not approve an application for registration of any person who is not eligible to be an associated person of an Exchange

Member under Exchange Rules. (3) Every application for registration filed with the Exchange shall be kept current at all times by supplementary amendments to Form U4 via the CRD system. Such amendments to the application shall be filed with the Exchange not later than 30 days after the applicant learns of the facts or circumstances giving rise to the amendment. If such amendment involves a statutory disqualification, such amendment shall be filed not later than ten days after such disqualification occurs.

(b) **Notification by Member to the Exchange and Associated Person of Termination; Amendment to Notification.** (1) Following the termination of the association with an Exchange Member of a person who is registered with it, such Exchange Member shall, not later than 30 days after such termination, give notice of the termination of such association to the Exchange via the CRD system using Form U5, and concurrently shall provide to the person whose association has been terminated a copy of said notice as filed with the Exchange. An Exchange Member that does not submit such notification and provide a copy to the person whose association has been terminated, within the time period prescribed, shall be assessed any late filing fee that is specified by Exchange Rules. Termination of registration of such person associated with an Exchange Member shall not take effect so long as any complaint or action under the Exchange Rules is pending against an Exchange Member and to which complaint or action such person associated with an Exchange Member is also a respondent, or so long as any complaint or action is pending against such person individually under the Exchange Rules. The Exchange, however, may in its discretion declare the termination effective at any time. (2) The Exchange Member shall notify the Exchange, via the CRD system, by means of an amendment to the notice filed pursuant to paragraph (1) in the event that the Exchange Member learns of facts or circumstances causing any information set forth in said notice to become inaccurate or incomplete. Such amendment shall be filed with the Exchange via the CRD system, and a copy provided to the person whose association with the Exchange Member has been terminated not later than 30 days after the Exchange Member learns of the facts or circumstances giving rise to the amendment.

(c) No Exchange Member shall permit any person associated with the Exchange Member to engage in the securities business unless the Exchange Member determines that such person satisfies the qualification requirements established by the Exchange Board and is not subject to statutory disqualification.

**.13 Temporary Extension of the Limited Period for Registered Persons to Function as Principals.** Any person who was designated to function as a principal under Interpretation and Policy .04 of this Rule prior to March 3, 2021 may continue to function as a principal without having successfully passed an appropriate qualification examination until June 30, 2021.

[Adopted: January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50); amended December 28, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2020-42); amended April 21, 2021 (SR-MIAX-2021-13); amended June 10, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-23)]

## **Rule 1901. Registration Categories**

(a) **Definitions.**

### **Actively Engaged in the Management of the Member's Securities Business**

The term "**actively engaged in the management of the Member's securities business**" means the management of, and the implementation of corporate policies related to, such business. The term "actively engaged in the management of the Member's securities business" also includes managerial decision-making authority with respect to the Member's securities business and management-level responsibilities for supervising any aspect of such business, such as serving as a voting member of the Member's executive, management or operations committees.

**Financial and Operations Principal**

The term “**Financial and Operations Principal**” shall mean a person associated with a Member whose duties include (i) final approval and responsibility for the accuracy of financial reports submitted to any duly established securities industry regulatory body; (ii) final preparation of such reports; (iii) supervision of individuals who assist in the preparation of such reports; (iv) supervision of and responsibility for individuals who are involved in the actual maintenance of the Member's books and records from which such reports are derived; (v) supervision and/or performance of the Member's responsibilities under all financial responsibility rules promulgated pursuant to the provisions of the Act; (vi) overall supervision of and responsibility for the individuals who are involved in the administration and maintenance of the Member's back office operations; and (vii) any other matter involving the financial and operational management of the Member.

**Principal**

The term “**principal**” means any person associated with a Member, including, but not limited to, sole proprietor, officer, partner, manager of office of supervisory jurisdiction, director or other person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, who is actively engaged in the management of the Member's securities business, such as supervision, solicitation, conduct of business in securities or the training of persons associated with a Member for any of these functions. Such persons shall include, among other persons, a Member's chief executive officer and chief financial officer (or equivalent officers). The term “**principal**” also includes any other person associated with a Member who is performing functions or carrying out responsibilities that are required to be performed or carried out by a principal under Exchange rules.

**Representative**

The term “**representative**” means any person associated with a Member, including assistant officers other than principals, who is engaged in the Member's securities business, such as supervision, solicitation, conduct of business in securities or the training of persons associated with a Member for any of these functions.

**(b) Principal Registration Categories.****(1) General Securities Principal.**

(i) **Requirements.** Each principal as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be required to register with the Exchange as a General Securities Principal, subject to the following exceptions:

(A) if a principal's activities are limited to the functions of a Compliance Official, a Financial and Operations Principal, a Securities Trader Principal, a Securities Trader Compliance Officer, or a Registered Options Principal as specified in paragraph (b) of this Rule, then such person shall appropriately register in one or more of those categories;

(B) [Reserved]

(C) if a principal's activities are limited solely to the functions of a General Securities Sales Supervisor as specified in paragraph (b)(9) of this Rule, then such person may appropriately register in that category in lieu of registering as a General Securities Principal, provided, however, that if such person is engaged in options sales activities, such person shall be required to register with the Exchange as a Registered Options Principal as specified in paragraph (b)(7) of this Rule or as a General Securities Sales Supervisor as specified in paragraph (b)(9) of this Rule; and

(D) [Reserved]

(ii) **Qualifications.** All individuals registering as General Securities Principals after October 1, 2018 shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, become registered pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule as a General Securities Representative and pass the General Securities Principal qualification exam.

(2) **Compliance Official.**

(i) **Requirements.** Subject to the exception in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this Rule, each person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD shall be required to register with the Exchange as a General Securities Principal, provided that such person may instead register as a Compliance Official if his or her duties do not include supervision of trading.

(ii) **Qualifications.** All individuals registering as Compliance Official shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, pass the Compliance Official qualification examination.

(iii) **Exception. Principals.** An individual designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD of a Member that is engaged in limited securities business may be registered in a principal category under Rule 1901(b) that corresponds to the limited scope of the Member's business.

(iv) **Exception. Securities Trader Compliance Officer.** An individual designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD may register and qualify as a Securities Trader Compliance Officer if, with respect to transactions in equity, preferred or convertible debt securities, or options such person is engaged in proprietary trading, the execution of transactions on an agency basis, or the direct supervision of such activities other than a person associated with a Member whose trading activities are conducted principally on behalf of an investment company that is registered with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Company Act and that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with a Member. All individuals registering as Securities Trader Compliance Officers shall become registered pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule as a Securities Trader and pass the Compliance Official qualification exam.

(3) **Financial and Operations Principal.**

(i) **Requirements.** Every Member of the Exchange that is operating pursuant to the provisions of SEC Rule 15c3-1(a)(1)(ii), (a)(2)(i) or (a)(8), shall designate at least one Financial and Operations Principal who shall be responsible for performing the duties described in paragraph (a) of this Rule. Each person associated with a Member who performs such duties shall be required to register as a Financial and Operations Principal with the Exchange. The requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this Rule shall not apply to a Member that is exempt from the requirement to designate a Financial and Operations Principal.

(ii) **Qualifications.** All individuals registering as a Financial and Operations Principal shall pass the Financial and Operations Principal qualification examination before such registration may become effective.

(iii) A person registered solely as a Financial and Operations Principal shall not be qualified to function in a principal capacity with responsibility over any area of business activity not described in paragraph (a) of this Rule for a Financial and Operations Principal.

(4) **Investment Banking Principal.** [Reserved.]

(5) **Research Principal.** [Reserved.]

**(6) Securities Trader Principal.**

(i) **Requirements.** Each principal as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule who is responsible for supervising the securities trading activities specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule shall be required to register with the Exchange as a Securities Trader Principal.

(ii) **Qualifications.** Each person seeking to register as a Securities Trader Principal shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, become registered pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule as a Securities Trader and pass the General Securities Principal qualification examination.

**(7) Registered Options Principal.**

(i) **Requirements.** Each Member that is engaged in transactions in options with the public shall have at least one Registered Options Principal. In addition, each principal as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule who is responsible for supervising a Member's options sales practices with the public shall be required to register with the Exchange as a Registered Options Principal, subject to the following exception. If a principal's options activities are limited solely to those activities that may be supervised by a General Securities Sales Supervisor, then such person may register as a General Securities Sales Supervisor pursuant to paragraph (b)(9) of this Rule in lieu of registering as a Registered Options Principal.

(ii) **Qualifications.** Subject to the lapse of registration provisions in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08, each person registered as a Registered Options Principal on October 1, 2018 and each person who was registered as a Registered Options Principal within two years prior to October 1, 2018 shall be qualified to register as a Registered Options Principal without passing any additional qualification examinations. All other individuals registering as Registered Options Principals after October 1, 2018 shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, become registered pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule as a General Securities Representative and pass the Registered Options Principal qualification examination.

**(8) Government Securities Principal.** [Reserved.]

**(9) General Securities Sales Supervisor.**

(i) **Principals Engaged in Limited Activities.** Each principal as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule may register with the Exchange as a General Securities Sales Supervisor if his or her supervisory responsibilities in the securities business of a Member are limited to the securities sales activities of the Member, including the approval of customer accounts, training of sales and sales supervisory personnel and the maintenance of records of original entry or ledger accounts of the Member required to be maintained in branch offices by Exchange Act record-keeping rules. A person registered solely as a General Securities Sales Supervisor shall not be qualified to perform any of the following activities: (i) supervision of market making commitments; (ii) supervision of the custody of broker-dealer or customer funds or securities for purposes of Exchange Act Rule 15c3-3; or (iii) supervision of overall compliance with financial responsibility rules for broker-dealers promulgated pursuant to the provisions of the Exchange Act.

(ii) **Qualifications.** Each person seeking to register as a General Securities Sales Supervisor shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration become registered pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule as a General Securities Representative and pass the General Securities Sales Supervisor qualification examinations.

**(10) Investment Company and Variable Contracts Products Principal.** [Reserved.]

(11) **Direct Participation Programs Principal.** [Reserved.]

(12) **Private Securities Offerings Principal.** [Reserved.]

(13) **Supervisory Analyst.** [Reserved.]

(c) **Representative Registration Categories**

(1) **General Securities Representative.**

(i) **Requirements.** Each representative as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be required to register with the Exchange as a General Securities Representative, subject to the following exception: if a representative's activities include the functions of a Securities Trader, as specified in this Rule, then such person shall appropriately register as a Securities Trader.

(ii) **Qualifications.** Subject to the lapse of registration provisions in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08, each person registered as a General Securities Representative on October 1, 2018 and each person who was registered as a General Securities Representative within two years prior to October 1, 2018 shall be qualified to register as a General Securities Representative without passing any additional qualification examinations. All other individuals registering as General Securities Representatives after October 1, 2018 shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, pass the SIE and the General Securities Representative qualification examination.

(2) **Operations Professional.** [Reserved.]

(3) **Securities Trader.**

(i) **Requirements.** Each representative as defined in paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be required to register with the Exchange as a Securities Trader if, with respect to transactions in equity, preferred or convertible debt securities, or options such person is engaged in proprietary trading, the execution of transactions on an agency basis, or the direct supervision of such activities other than a person associated with a Member whose trading activities are conducted principally on behalf of an investment company that is registered with the Commission pursuant to the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with a Member. In addition, each person associated with a Member who is: (i) primarily responsible for the design, development or significant modification of an algorithmic trading strategy relating to equity, preferred or convertible debt securities or options; or (ii) responsible for the day-to-day supervision or direction of such activities shall be required to register with the Exchange as a Securities Trader. For purposes of paragraph (c)(3) of this Rule, an "algorithmic trading strategy" is an automated system that generates or routes orders (or order-related messages) but shall not include an automated system that solely routes orders received in their entirety to a market center.

(ii) **Qualifications.** Subject to the lapse of registration provisions in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08, each person registered as a Securities Trader on October 1, 2018 and each person who was registered as a Securities Trader within two years prior to October 1, 2018 shall be qualified to register as a Securities Trader without passing any additional qualification examinations. All other individuals registering as Securities Traders after October 1, 2018 shall, prior to or concurrent with such registration, pass the SIE and the Securities Trader qualification examination.

(4) **Investment Banking Representative.** [Reserved.]

(5) **Research Analyst.** [Reserved.]



(6) **Investment Company and Variable Products Representative.** [Reserved.]

(7) **Direct Participation Programs Representative.** [Reserved.]

(8) **Private Securities Offerings Representative.** [Reserved.]

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

**.01 Foreign Registrations.** Persons who are in good standing as a representative with the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom or with a Canadian stock exchange or securities regulator shall be exempt from the requirement to pass the SIE.

**.02 Additional Qualification Requirements for Persons Engaged in Security Futures Activities.** Each person who is registered with the Exchange as a General Securities Representative, Registered Options Principal or General Securities Sales Supervisor shall be eligible to engage in security futures activities as a representative or principal, as applicable, provided that such individual completes a Firm Element program as set forth in Rule 1903 that addresses security futures products before such person engages in security futures activities.

**.03 Members With One Registered Options Principal.** A Member that has one Registered Options Principal shall promptly notify the Exchange in the event such person is terminated, resigns, becomes incapacitated or is otherwise unable to perform the duties of a Registered Options Principal. Following receipt of such notification, the Exchange shall require the Member to agree, in writing, to refrain from engaging in any options-related activities that would necessitate the prior or subsequent approval of a Registered Options Principal until such time as a new Registered Options Principal has been qualified. Members failing to qualify a new Registered Options Principal within two weeks following the loss of their sole Registered Options Principal, or by the earliest available date for administration of the Registered Options Principal examination, whichever is longer, shall be required to cease doing an options business; provided, however, they may effect closing transactions in options to reduce or eliminate existing open options positions in their own account as well as the accounts of their customers.

**.04 Scope of General Securities Sales Supervisor Registration Category.** The General Securities Sales Supervisor category is an alternate category of registration designed to lessen the qualification burdens on principals of general securities firms who supervise sales. Without this category of limited registration, such principals would be required to separately qualify pursuant to the rules of multiple exchanges. While persons may continue to separately qualify with all relevant self-regulatory organizations, the General Securities Sales Supervisor examinations permit qualification as a supervisor of sales of all securities through one registration category. Persons registered as General Securities Sales Supervisors may also qualify in any other category of principal registration. Persons who are already qualified in one or more categories of principal registration may supervise sales activities of all securities by also qualifying as General Securities Sales Supervisors. Any person required to be registered as a principal who supervises sales activities in corporate, municipal and option securities, investment company products, variable contracts, direct participation program securities and security futures may be registered solely as a General Securities Sales Supervisor. In addition to branch office managers, other persons such as regional and national sales managers may also be registered solely as General Securities Sales Supervisors as long as they supervise only sales activities.

**.05 Scope of Operations Professional Requirement.** [Reserved.]

**.06 Eliminated Registration Categories.** Subject to the lapse of registration provisions in Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .08, each person who is registered with the Exchange in any capacity recognized by the Exchange immediately prior to October 1, 2018, and each person who was registered with the Exchange in such categories

within two years prior to October 1, 2018, shall be eligible to maintain such registrations with the Exchange. However, if persons registered in such categories subsequently terminate such registration(s) with the Exchange and the registration remains terminated for two or more years, they shall not be eligible to re-register in such categories.

**.07 Summary of Qualification Requirements.** The following sets forth the qualification requirements for each of the required registration categories described in Rule 1901:

Category of Registration	Qualification Beginning October 1, 2018
General Securities Principal (GP) *	Registration and qualification as a General Securities Representative and pass the General Securities Principal qualification examination (Series 24)
Compliance Official (CO) *	Pass the Compliance Official Exam (Series 14)
Financial/Operations Principal (FN) *	Pass the Financial and Operations Principal qualification examination (Series 27)
Securities Trader Principal (TP) *	Registration and qualification as a Securities Trader and pass the General Securities Principal qualification examination (Series 24)
Registered Options Principal (OP) *	Registration and qualification as a General Securities Representative and pass the Registered Options Principal qualification examination (Series 4)
General Securities Sales Supervisor (SU)	Registration and qualification as a General Securities Representative and pass the General Securities Sales Supervisor qualification examinations (Series 9 and Series 10)
General Securities Representative (GS)	Pass the SIE and the General Securities Representative qualification examination (Series 7)
Securities Trader (TD)	Pass the SIE and the Securities Trader qualification examination (Series 57)
Securities Trader Compliance Officer (CT)	Registration and qualification as a Securities Trader and pass the Compliance Official qualification exam (Series 14)

\* A Member may designate a person registered with the Member as a representative to function as a principal for a period of 120 calendar days prior to passing an appropriate principal qualification examination subject to the conditions of Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .04.

[Adopted: January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

### **Rule 1902. Associated Persons Exempt from Registration**

The following persons associated with a Member are not required to be registered with the Exchange:

- (a) Persons associated with a Member whose functions are solely and exclusively clerical or ministerial;
- (b) Persons associated with a Member whose functions are related solely and exclusively to:
  - (1) effecting transactions on the floor of another national securities exchange and who are appropriately registered with such exchange;
  - (2) transactions in municipal securities;
  - (3) transactions in commodities;

(4) transactions in security futures, provided that any such person is registered with FINRA or a registered futures association;

(5) transactions in variable contracts and insurance premium funding programs and other contracts issued by an insurance company;

(6) transactions in direct participation programs;

(7) [Reserved;]

(8) transactions in government securities; or

(9) effecting sales as part of a primary offering of securities not involving a public offering pursuant to Section 3(b), 4(2), or 4(6) of the Securities Act of 1933 and the rules and regulations thereunder; or

(c) Persons associated with a Member that are not citizens, nationals, or residents of the United States or any of its territories or possessions and that will conduct all of their securities activities in areas outside the jurisdiction of the United States and will not engage in any securities activities with or for any citizen, national or resident of the United States.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

**.01 Registration Requirements for Associated Persons Who Accept Customer Orders.** The function of accepting customer orders is not considered a clerical or ministerial function. Each person associated with a Member who accepts customer orders under any circumstances shall be registered in an appropriate registration category pursuant to Rule 1901. An associated person shall not be considered to be accepting a customer order where occasionally, when an appropriately registered person is unavailable, the associated person transcribes the order details submitted by a customer and the registered person contacts the customer to confirm the order details before entering the order.

[Adopted: January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50)]

#### **Rule 1903. Continuing Education**

This Rule prescribes requirements regarding the continuing education of registered persons. The requirements shall consist of a Regulatory Element and a Firm Element as set forth below. This Rule also sets forth continuing education programs through which specified persons may maintain their qualification in a representative or principals registration category following the termination of that registration category.

##### **(a) Regulatory Element.**

(1) **Requirements.** All covered persons shall comply with the requirement to complete the Regulatory Element. Each covered person registered with the Exchange in a representative or principal registration category immediately preceding January 1, 2023 shall complete the Regulatory Element for the registration category annually by December 31 of 2023 and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange. Each covered person registering with the Exchange in a representative or principal registration category for the first time on or after January 1, 2023 shall complete the Regulatory Element for the registration category annually by December 31 of the subsequent calendar year following the calendar year in

which the person becomes registered and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange. Nothing in this paragraph (a)(1) shall prohibit a member from requiring its covered persons to complete their Regulatory Element for their registration categories at any time during the calendar year. The content of the Regulatory Element shall be appropriate to each representative or principal registration category. A covered person shall complete Regulatory Element content for each registration category that he or she holds. The content of the Regulatory Element for a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09, shall be determined based on the person's most recent registration(s), and the Regulatory Element shall be completed based on the same annual cycle had the person remained registered.

(2) **Failure to Complete.** Unless otherwise determined by the Exchange, as provided in this paragraph (a)(2), any covered person, other than a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09, who has not completed the Regulatory Element within the prescribed calendar year in which the Regulatory Element is due will have his or her registration(s) deemed inactive until such time as he or she completes all required Regulatory Element, including any Regulatory Element that becomes due while his or her registration(s) is deemed inactive. Any covered person, other than a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09, whose registration(s) has been deemed inactive under this paragraph (a)(2) shall cease all activities as a registered person and is prohibited from performing any duties and functioning in any capacity requiring registration. Further, such covered person may not accept or solicit business or receive any compensation for the purchase or sale of securities. However, such covered person may receive trail or residual commissions resulting from transactions completed before the inactive status, unless the Member with which such covered person is associated has a policy prohibiting such trail or residual commissions. A registration that remains inactive for a period of two consecutive years will be administratively terminated by the Exchange. A person whose registration(s) is so terminated or who otherwise fails to complete required Regulatory Element for two consecutive years may reactivate the registration(s) only by reapplying for registration and meeting the qualification requirements of the applicable provisions of Rules 1900 and 1901. The two-year period under this paragraph (a)(2) is calculated from the date a person's registration(s) is deemed inactive. If a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09, fails to complete the Regulatory Element within the prescribed time frames, the person shall no longer be eligible for such a waiver. The Exchange may, upon written application, with supporting documentation, and a showing of good cause, allow for additional time for a covered person to satisfy the Regulatory Element requirements.

(3) **Disciplinary Actions.** A covered person, other than a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Interpretation and Policy .09, may be required to complete assigned continuing education as prescribed by the Exchange in the event such person:

(i) is subject to any statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act;

(ii) is subject to suspension or to the imposition of a fine of \$5,000 or more for violation of any provision of any securities law or regulation, or any agreement with or rule or standard of conduct of any securities governmental agency, securities self-regulatory organization, or as imposed by any such regulatory or self-regulatory organization in connection with a disciplinary proceeding; or

(iii) is ordered as a sanction in a disciplinary action to complete continuing education by any securities governmental agency or self-regulatory organization.

Such covered person must complete any continuing education required under this paragraph (a)(3) within 120 days of the covered person becoming subject to the statutory disqualification, in the case of (i) above, or the disciplinary action becoming final, in the case of (ii) and (iii) above.

(4) **Reregistration.** Any covered person who reregisters with the Exchange in a representative or principal registration category shall complete the Regulatory Element content for the registration category annually by December 31 of the subsequent calendar year following the calendar year in which the person becomes reregistered and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which the person remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange, provided that he or she has already completed Regulatory Element content for that registration category for the calendar year in which he or she is reregistering, he or she is reregistering by having passed an examination for that registration category or he or she is reregistering by having obtained an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category.

Any covered person who is reregistering with the Exchange in a representative or principal registration category without having completed any Regulatory Element content for that registration category for the calendar year in which he or she is reregistering or without having passed an examination for that registration category or without having obtained an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category shall complete the Regulatory Element content for that registration category annually by December 31 of the calendar year in which he or she reregisters and by December 31 of every year thereafter in which he or she remains registered, or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange.

If a covered person has not completed any Regulatory Element content for a registration category in the calendar year(s) prior to reregistering, the Exchange would not approve a registration request for that category until he or she completes that Regulatory Element content or he or she passes an examination for that registration category or he or she obtains an unconditional examination waiver for that registration category, whichever is applicable.

Nothing in this paragraph (a)(4) shall prohibit a Member from requiring covered persons, other than a covered person designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09, to complete their Regulatory Element for their registration categories at any time during the calendar year.

(5) **Definition of Covered Person.** For purposes of this Rule, the term “covered person” means any person registered, or registering, with the Exchange as a representative or principal as specified in Rule 1901, including any person who is permissively registered as such pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .02, and any person who is designated as eligible for a waiver pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09.

(6) **Delivery of the Regulatory Element.** The Regulatory Element shall be administered through Web-based delivery or such other technological manner and format as specified by the Exchange.

(7) **Regulatory Element Contact Person.** Each Member shall designate and identify (by name and e-mail address) an individual or individuals responsible for receiving e-mail notifications regarding a covered person’s completion of his or her Regulatory Element. Each Member shall identify, review, and, if necessary, update the information regarding its Regulatory Element contact person(s) in the manner prescribed by Exchange Rules.

(b) **Firm Element.**

(1) **Persons Subject to the Firm Element.** The requirements of this paragraph (b) shall apply to any person registered with a Member, including any person who is permissively registered as a representative or principal pursuant to Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .02.

(2) **Standards for the Firm Element.**

(i) Each Member must maintain a continuing and current education program for its registered persons to enhance their securities knowledge, skill, and professionalism. At a minimum, each Member shall at least annually evaluate and prioritize its training needs and develop a written training plan. The plan must take into consideration the Member's size, organizational structure, and scope of business activities, as well as regulatory developments and the performance of registered persons in the Regulatory Element. If a Member's analysis establishes the need for supervisory training for persons with supervisory responsibilities, such training must be included in the Member's training plan.

(ii) **Minimum Standards for Training Programs.** Programs used to implement a Member's training plan must be appropriate for the business of the Member and, at a minimum must cover training topics related to the role, activities or responsibilities of the registered person and to professional responsibility.

(iii) **Administration of Continuing Education Program.** A Member must administer its continuing education programs under this paragraph (b) in accordance with its annual evaluation and written plan and must maintain records documenting the content of the programs and completion of the programs by registered persons.

(iv) **Participation in Other Required Training.** A Member may consider a registered person's participation in the Member's anti-money laundering compliance training under Rule 315(e) and a registered person's participation in the Member's annual compliance training toward satisfying the registered person's continuing education requirement under this paragraph (b).

(3) **Participation in the Firm Element.** Registered persons of a Member must take all appropriate and reasonable steps to participate in continuing education programs under this paragraph (b) as required by the Member.

(4) **Specific Training Requirements.** The Exchange may require a Member, individually or as part of a larger group, to provide specific training to its registered persons in such areas as the Exchange deems appropriate. Such a requirement may stipulate the class of registered persons for which it is applicable, the time period in which the requirement must be satisfied and, where appropriate, the actual training content.

(c) **Continuing Education Program for Persons Maintaining Their Qualification Following the Termination of a Registration Category.**

A person who terminates any of his or her representative or principal registration categories with the Exchange may maintain his or her qualification for any of the terminated registration categories for a period of five years following the termination of the registration category, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The person was registered in the registration category for at least one year immediately preceding the termination of the registration category and the person was not subject to a statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act during this registration period;

(2) The person elects to participate in the continuing education program under this paragraph (c) at the time of his or her Form U5 submission or at a later date within two years from the termination of his or her registration category, provided that if the person commences at the later date the person completes within two years from the termination of his or her registration category any continuing education that was due under the program between the time of his or her Form U5 submission and the later date he or she commences participating in the program;

(3) The person completes annually by December 31 of the calendar year in a manner specified by the Exchange all prescribed continuing education during his or her participation in the program under this paragraph (c), provided that the Exchange may, upon written application by the person, with supporting documentation, and a showing of good cause, allow for additional time for the person to complete the prescribed continuing education;

(4) The person does not have a continuing education deficiency with respect to his or her Regulatory Element for two consecutive years as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this Rule;

(5) The person does not become subject to a continuing education deficiency with respect to his or her Regulatory Element for two consecutive years as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this Rule while participating in the program under this paragraph (c); and

(6) The person does not become subject to a statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act following the termination of his or her registration category or while participating in the program under this paragraph (c).

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

**.01 Eligibility of Other Persons to Participate in the Continuing Education Program Specified in Paragraph (c) of this Rule.** A person registered in a representative or principal registration category with the Exchange within two years immediately preceding July 1, 2022 shall be eligible to participate in the continuing education program under paragraph (c) of this Rule, provided that he or she satisfies the conditions set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(3) through (c)(6) of this Rule. In addition, a person participating in the Financial Services Affiliate Waiver Program under Rule 1900, Interpretation and Policy .09 immediately preceding July 1, 2022 shall be eligible to participate in the continuing education program under paragraph (c) of this Rule, provided that he or she satisfies the conditions set forth in paragraphs (c)(3), (c)(5) and (c)(6) of this Rule. Persons eligible under this Interpretation and Policy .01 shall make their election to participate in the continuing education program under paragraph (c) of this Rule either (1) by July 1, 2022; or (2) between September 18, 2023, and December 31, 2023. If such persons elect to participate in the continuing education program, their participation period shall also be for a period of five years following the termination of their registration categories, as with other participants under paragraph (c) of this Rule. In addition, eligible persons who elect to participate in the continuing education program between September 18, 2023, and December 31, 2023, must complete any prescribed 2022 and 2023 continuing education content by March 31, 2024.

**.02 Re-Eligibility to Participate in the Continuing Education Program Specified in Paragraph (c) of this Rule.** A person who previously participated in the continuing education program under paragraph (c) of this Rule may become re-eligible to participate in the program if he or she reregisters with a Member firm and subsequently satisfies the conditions set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this Rule. In such an event, the person may elect to again participate in the program subject to satisfying the remaining conditions set forth in paragraph (c) of this Rule.

[Adopted: January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50); amended June 10, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-23); amended September 18, 2023 (SR-MIAX-2023-34)]

#### **Rule 1904. Electronic Filing Requirements for Uniform Forms**

(a) **Filing Requirement.** All forms required to be filed under the Exchange's registration rules including the Rule 1900 Series shall be filed through an electronic process or such other process as the Exchange may prescribe to the Central Registration Depository.

**(b) Supervisory Requirements.**

(1) In order to comply with the supervisory procedures requirements in the Exchange's rules, each Member shall identify a Registered Principal(s) or corporate officer(s) who has a position of authority over registration functions, to be responsible for supervising the electronic filing of appropriate forms pursuant to this Rule.

(2) The Registered Principal(s) or corporate officer(s) who has or have the responsibility to review and approve the forms filed pursuant to this Rule shall be required to acknowledge, electronically, that he or she is filing this information on behalf of the Member and the Member's associated persons.

**(c) Form U4 Filing Requirements.**

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) below, every initial and transfer electronic Form U4 filing and any amendments to the disclosure information on Form U4 shall be based on a signed Form U4 provided to the Member or applicant for membership by the person on whose behalf the Form U4 is being filed. As part of the Member's recordkeeping requirements, it shall retain the person's signed Form U4 or amendments to the disclosure information on Form U4 in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 17a-4(e)(1) and make them available promptly upon regulatory request. An applicant for membership also shall retain in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 17a-4(e)(1) every signed Form U4 it receives during the application process and make them available promptly upon regulatory request.

(2) A Member may file electronically amendments to the disclosure information on Form U4 without obtaining the subject associated person's signature on the form, provided that the Member shall use reasonable efforts to:

(i) provide the associated person with a copy of the amended disclosure information prior to filing;  
and

(ii) obtain the associated person's written acknowledgment (which may be electronic) prior to filing that the information has been received and reviewed. As part of the Member's recordkeeping requirements, the Member shall retain this acknowledgment in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 17a-4(e)(1) and make it available promptly upon regulatory request.

(3) In the event a Member is not able to obtain an associated person's signature or written acknowledgement of amended disclosure information on Form U4 prior to filing of such information pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) or (2), the Member is obligated to file the disclosure information as to which it has knowledge in accordance with Exchange Rule 1901. The Member shall use reasonable efforts to provide the associated person with a copy of the amended disclosure information that was filed.

(4) A Member may file electronically amendments to administrative data on Form U4 without obtaining the subject associated person's signature on the form. The Member shall use reasonable efforts to provide the associated person with a copy of the amended administrative information that was filed.

**(d) Fingerprint Information.** Upon filing an electronic Form U4 on behalf of a person applying for registration, a Member shall promptly submit fingerprint information for that person. The Exchange may make a registration effective pending receipt of the fingerprint information. If a Member fails to submit the fingerprint information within 30 days after filing of an electronic Form U4, the person's registration shall be deemed inactive. In such case, the person must immediately cease all activities requiring registration and is prohibited from performing any duties and functioning in any capacity requiring registration. The Exchange shall administratively terminate a registration that is inactive for a period of two years. A person whose registration is administratively terminated may reactivate the registration only



by reapplying for registration and meeting the qualification requirements of the applicable provisions of Exchange Rule 1901. Upon application and a showing of good cause, the Exchange may extend the 30-day period.

(e) **Form U5 Filing Requirements.** Initial filings and amendments of Form U5 shall be submitted electronically. As part of the Member's recordkeeping requirements, it shall retain such records for a period of not less than three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place, in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 17a-4, and make such records available promptly upon regulatory request.

#### **Interpretations and Policies:**

**.01 Delegation of Filing Functions.** The designated registered principal(s) or corporate officer(s) required by paragraph (b)(1) to supervise the Member's electronic filings may delegate to an associated person (who need not be registered) the electronic filing of the Member's appropriate forms via Web CRD. The registered principal(s) or corporate officer(s) responsible for supervising the Member's electronic filings may also delegate to the associated person making the electronic filings the requirement in paragraph (b)(2) to acknowledge, electronically, that he is making the filing on behalf of the Member and the Member's associated persons. However, the registered principal(s) or corporate officer(s) may not delegate any of the supervision, review, and approval responsibilities mandated in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) and shall take reasonable and appropriate action to ensure that all delegated electronic filing functions are properly executed and supervised.

**.02 Third Party Agreements.** A Member may enter into an agreement with a third party pursuant to which the third party agrees to file the required forms electronically on behalf of the Member and the Member's associated persons. Notwithstanding the existence of such an agreement, the Member remains responsible for complying with the requirements of this Rule.

**.03 Filing of Amendments Involving Disclosure Information.** In the event a Member is not able to obtain an associated person's signature or written acknowledgement of amended disclosure information on that person's Form U4 prior to filing of such amendment reflecting the information pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) (examples of reasons why a Member may not be able to obtain the signature or written acknowledgement may include, but are not limited to, the associated person refuses to acknowledge such information, is on active military service or otherwise is unavailable during the period provided for filing of such amendments under Exchange Rule 1901), the Member shall enter "Representative Refused to Sign/Acknowledge" or "Representative Not Available" or a substantially similar entry in the electronic Form U4 field for the associated person's signature.

**.04 Filing of Amendments Involving Administrative Information.** For purposes of paragraph (c)(4) of the Rule, administrative data includes such items as the addition of state or self-regulatory organization registrations, exam scheduling, and updates to residential, business and personal history.

[Adopted: January 9, 2020 (SR-MIAX-2019-50); amended June 10, 2022 (SR-MIAX-2022-23)]

---

miax<sup>®</sup>

[miaxglobal.com](http://miaxglobal.com)